

# Detailed lecture notes in Quantum Field Theory

Diego Restrepo  
Instituto de Física  
Universidad de Antioquia  
2012



# License



All materials are licensed under the [Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 United States License](https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/).



# Contents

<b>Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1 Classical Field Theory</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1 Lagrangian Formulation	3
1.1.1 Ecuaciones de Euler-Lagrange	3
1.1.2 Teorema de Noether para simetrías internas	5
1.1.3 Teorema de Noether para simetrías externas	7
1.2 Global gauge invariance	10
1.3 Local phase invariance in the Schrödinger's Lagrangian	14
1.4 Notación relativista	17
1.4.1 Ejemplos de cuadvectores	20
1.4.2 Lorentz transformation for fields	23
1.5 Vector field Lagrangian	24
1.5.1 Energía del campo electromagnético	30
1.6 Schrödinger Equation in presence of the electromagnetic field	33
1.6.1 Euler-Lagrange equation for $\psi^*$	35
1.6.2 Euler-Lagrange equation for $A^\mu$	38
1.6.3 Conserved currents	39
1.7 Gauge Transformation Group	40
1.8 Proca Equation	41
1.9 Klein-Gordon Equation	43
1.9.1 Complex scalars	45
1.10 Lorentz transformation of the fields	48
1.11 Dirac's Action	48
1.11.1 Lorentz transformation	49
1.11.2 Corriente conservada y Lagrangiano de Dirac	51
1.11.3 Tensor momento-energía	52
1.11.4 Ecuaciones de Euler-Lagrange	53

1.11.5	Propiedades de las matrices de Dirac	57
1.11.6	Lorentz Group	59
1.11.7	Lorentz invariance of the Dirac Action	62
1.11.8	Dirac's Lagrangian	64
1.12	Electrodinámica Cuántica	66
1.13	Cromodinámica Cuántica	69
1.13.1	Ecuaciones de Euler–Lagrange	78
1.13.2	Derivada covariante adjunta	81
1.14	Spontaneous symmetry breaking	84
1.14.1	Superconductivity	90
1.15	Fermiones quirales de cuatro componentes	90
1.16	Standard model Lagrangian	92
1.16.1	Spontaneous symmetry breaking in $SU(3)_c \times SU(2)_L \times U(1)_Y$	97
1.16.2	Yukawa Lagrangian	102
1.16.3	Fermion-gauge interactions	102
1.16.4	Self-interactions	106
1.16.5	Lagrangiano del modelo estándar para la primera generación	108
1.16.6	Dinámica de sabor	109
1.17	Fenomenología Electrodébil	114
1.17.1	Decaimientos débiles mediados por corrientes cargadas	117
1.18	Cálculo de procesos	120
<b>2</b>	<b>Computational QFT</b>	<b>121</b>
2.1	LanHEP	121
2.2	CalcHEP	122
2.3	LanHEP/CalcHEP	123
<b>3</b>	<b>Second quantization</b>	<b>131</b>
3.1	Quantization of the nonrelativistic string	131
3.1.1	The classical string	131
3.1.2	Quantization of the string	137
3.1.3	Generalization to three dimensions	146
3.2	Quantization of the Klein-Gordon field	147
3.3	Propagator	156
3.4	Quantization of Fermions	156

<b>4</b>	<b>Quantization of the electromagnetic field</b>	<b>167</b>
4.1	Preliminaries	167
4.2	Quantization of the electromagnetic field	169
<b>5</b>	<b><math>S</math>-matrix</b>	<b>171</b>
5.1	The $S$ -matrix	171
5.2	Relativistic and no relativistic normalizations	173
5.3	Process probability	175
5.4	Cross Section	177
5.4.1	2-to-2 cross section	181
5.5	Decay Rates	187
5.5.1	Two body decays	188
5.6	Backup	189
<b>6</b>	<b>Two body decays</b>	<b>191</b>
6.1	Particle decays	191
6.2	Width decay	192
6.3	$e^+e^- \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^-$	196
<b>7</b>	<b>Feynman Rules</b>	<b>197</b>
7.1	Interaction picture	197
7.2	Atomic decay	203
7.3	Yukawa interaction	207
7.4	Wick Theorem	211
7.5	Scattering	213
<b>8</b>	<b>Neutrinos</b>	<b>223</b>
8.1	Weinberg operator	223
<b>9</b>	<b>Three body decays</b>	<b>225</b>
9.1	Muon decay	225
9.1.1	Amplitude estimation	225
9.1.2	Amplitude calculation	228
9.2	three body decays in radiative seesaw	237
9.A	Sample point	244
9.B	Preliminary discussion	244

# Introduction

We have organized the topics in order of complexity, and, in the same spirit than in previous book [1], we have tried to write the calculations as detailed as possible. In Chapter 3 we included the building blocks of quantum field theory, in Chapter 5 we introduce the  $S$ -matrix in the Schrödinger Picture separating the kinematical and normalization factors from the matrix element. Then the expressions for the decay rates and cross sections are obtained. The explicit calculation of the matrix element from the expansion of the  $S$ -matrix to obtain the Feynman rules, is postponed to Chapter 7. In Chapter 6 we use the Feynman rules necessary to calculate the matrix element, and develop the techniques associated to the squaring of the matrix element. In Chapter 7 we obtain the Feynman rules used in two body decays directly from the first order expansion of the  $S$ -matrix in the interaction picture. The subsequent chapters have applications of the techniques developed to the calculation of tree-level, Chapter 9 and loop processes.

This notes are based in books [2], [3], [4]. In each Chapter or Section the main reference used is cited. Also, we have included material developed by students Juan Alberto Yopez, José David Ruiz Álvarez. This notes are written in English, because at this level it is expected that any physics student be fluently in reading technical texts in this language.

This work have been partially supported by “Dedicación Exclusiva 2008-2009” project: RR 26663





# Chapter 1

## Classical Field Theory

This chapter is a summary of the main topics developed in the course “Hacia la teoría cuántica de campos” [1]. We will introduce special relativity as the necessary ingredient to guarantee the local conservation of electric charge in quantum mechanics. The symmetries of the electromagnetic Lagrangian will be extended to include the electron, as one Dirac spinor. The resulting Quantum Electrodynamics theory will be used as a paradigm to explain the other fundamental interactions.

### 1.1 Lagrangian Formulation

#### 1.1.1 Ecuaciones de Euler-Lagrange

Definamos

$$\partial_\mu = \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu}, \quad (1.1)$$

En tres dimensiones, la acción de la se puede escribir como:

$$S[\phi, \partial_\mu \phi] = \int_R d^4x \mathcal{L}(\phi, \partial_\mu \phi) \quad (1.2)$$

donde  $d^4x = dt dx dy dz$ . Considere primero una variación sólo de los campos, tal que ( $x = x^\mu$ )

$$\delta\phi(x) = \phi'(x) - \phi(x) \quad (1.3)$$

De otro lado, con  $\delta x = x' - x$ , la expansión de Taylor para  $f(x + \delta x)$  es

$$f(x + \delta x) = f(x) + \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \delta x + \dots \quad (1.4)$$

Para  $\mathcal{L}$ , tenemos de la ec. (1.3)

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}(\phi', \partial_\mu \phi') &= \mathcal{L}(\phi + \delta\phi, \partial_\mu \phi + \partial_\mu(\delta\phi)) \\ &= \mathcal{L} + \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \phi} \delta\phi + \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} \partial_\mu(\delta\phi)\end{aligned}\quad (1.5)$$

Entonces, de imponer que  $\delta S = 0$ , tenemos

$$\begin{aligned}\delta S &= S' - S = \int_R d^4x \mathcal{L}(\phi', \partial_\mu \phi') - \int_R d^4x \mathcal{L}(\phi, \partial_\mu \phi) \\ &= \int_R d^4x \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \phi} \delta\phi + \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} \partial_\mu(\delta\phi) \right] \\ &= \int_R d^4x \left\{ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \phi} - \left[ \partial_\mu \left( \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} \right) \right] \right\} \delta\phi + \int_R d^4x \partial_\mu \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} \delta\phi \right] \\ \delta S &= \int_R d^4x \left\{ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \phi} - \left[ \partial_\mu \left( \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} \right) \right] \right\} \delta\phi + \int_\sigma \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} \delta\phi \right] d\sigma_\mu = 0.\end{aligned}\quad (1.6)$$

Donde hemos aplicado el Teorema de Gauss

$$\int_V \nabla \cdot \mathbf{A} d^3x = \int_S \mathbf{A} \cdot d\mathbf{S} \quad (1.7)$$

generalizado a cuatro dimensiones. Como la variación de  $\delta\phi$  es cero sobre la hipersuperficie  $\sigma$  resulta

$$\int_R d^4x \left\{ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \phi} - \left[ \partial_\mu \left( \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} \right) \right] \right\} \delta\phi = 0. \quad (1.8)$$

Como  $\delta\phi$  es cualquier posible variación entre las fronteras de la hipersuperficie, el integrando debe anularse y resultan las ecuaciones de Euler-Lagrange:

$$\partial_\mu \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} \right] - \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \phi} = 0. \quad (1.9)$$

La densidad Lagrangiana

$$\mathcal{L}' = \mathcal{L} + \partial_\mu(\eta(x)) \quad (1.10)$$

donde  $\eta(x)$  es cualquier función de los campos de la densidad Lagrangiana original, da lugar a la Acción

$$\begin{aligned}S' &= \int_R d^4x \mathcal{L}' = \int_R d^4x \mathcal{L} + \int_R d^4x \partial_\mu \eta \\ &= \int_R d^4x \mathcal{L} + \int_\sigma \eta d\sigma_\mu \\ &= S,\end{aligned}\quad (1.11)$$

para una hipersuperficie suficientemente grande. De modo que dos densidades lagrangianas que difieran solo en derivadas totales dan lugar a la misma Acción.

Usando el principio de mínima acción en términos del campo  $\phi$ , tenemos que para la densidad Lagrangiana (??)

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{v^2} \left( \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} \right)^2 - \left( \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} \right)^2 \right], \quad (1.12)$$

las ecuaciones de Euler-Lagrange (1.9)

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_0 \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_0 \phi)} \right] + \partial_3 \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_3 \phi)} \right] - \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \phi} &= 0 \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial \phi / \partial t)} \right] + \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial \phi / \partial z)} \right] &= 0 \\ \frac{1}{v^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \left[ \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} \right] - \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \left[ \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} \right] &= 0 \\ \frac{1}{v^2} \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial t^2} - \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial z^2} &= 0, \end{aligned} \quad (1.13)$$

que corresponde a la ecuación de onda.

Generalizando a tres dimensiones vemos que la ecuación para una onda propagandose a una velocidad  $v$ ,

$$\frac{1}{v^2} \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial t^2} - \nabla^2 \phi = 0, \quad (1.14)$$

proviene de una densidad Lagrangiana (hasta derivadas totales)

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L} &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{v^2} \left( \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} \right)^2 - \nabla \phi \cdot \nabla \phi \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \frac{1}{v^2} \partial_0 \phi \partial_0 \phi - \partial_i \phi \partial_i \phi \right]. \end{aligned} \quad (1.15)$$

### 1.1.2 Teorema de Noether para simetrías internas

Para un campo complejo la ec. (1.2) se generaliza a

$$S[\phi, \phi^*, \partial_\mu \phi, \partial_\mu \phi^*] = \int_R d^4 x \mathcal{L}(\phi, \phi^*, \partial_\mu \phi, \partial_\mu \phi^*) \quad (1.16)$$

Usando el mismo procedimiento, se obtiene

$$\begin{aligned} \delta S = \int_R d^4x \left\{ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \phi} - \left[ \partial_\mu \left( \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} \right) \right] \right\} \delta \phi + \int_R d^4x \left\{ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \phi^*} - \left[ \partial_\mu \left( \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi^*)} \right) \right] \right\} \delta \phi^* \\ + \int_R d^4x \partial_\mu \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} \delta \phi + \delta \phi^* \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi^*)} \right] = 0. \end{aligned} \quad (1.17)$$

Usando de nuevo el Teorema de Gauss resultan las ecuaciones de Euler Lagrange para  $\phi$  y  $\phi^*$

$$\partial_\mu \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} \right] - \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \phi} = 0, \quad \partial_\mu \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi^*)} \right] - \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \phi^*} = 0. \quad (1.18)$$

De otro lado, si asumimos que  $\phi$  y  $\phi^*$  satisfacen las ecuaciones de Euler–Lagrange, en lugar de asumir que  $\delta \phi$  y  $\delta \phi^*$  se anulan sobre la hipersuperficie, los dos primeros términos de la ec. (1.17) se anulan y tendremos que para que  $\delta S = 0$ :

$$\int_R d^4x (\partial_\mu J^\mu) = 0, \quad (1.19)$$

donde,

$$J^\mu = \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} \right] \delta \phi + \delta \phi^* \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi^*)} \right] \quad (1.20)$$

Entonces  $J^\mu$  satisface la ecuación de continuidad:

$$\partial_\mu J^\mu = 0 \quad (1.21)$$

$$\frac{\partial J^0}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot \mathbf{J} = 0 \quad (1.22)$$

Integrando con respecto al volumen

$$\begin{aligned} \int_V \frac{\partial J^0}{\partial t} d^3x + \int_V \nabla \cdot \mathbf{J} d^3x = 0, \\ \int_V \frac{\partial J^0}{\partial t} d^3x + \int_S \mathbf{J} \cdot d\mathbf{S} = 0, \end{aligned} \quad (1.23)$$

Escogiendo una superficie suficientemente grande que abarque toda la fuente de densidad  $\rho = J^0$ , de la corriente  $\mathbf{J}$ , el segundo integrando es cero y

$$\frac{d}{dt} \int_V \rho d^3x = 0. \quad (1.24)$$

Este resultado es conocido como Teorema de Noether. Éste establece que para toda transformación continua del tipo (1.3), debe existir una cantidad conservada,  $dQ/dt = 0$ , que en este caso corresponde a

$$Q = \int_V \rho d^3x. \quad (1.25)$$

### 1.1.3 Teorema de Noether para simetrías externas

Para el caso de una simetría externas, por ejemplo la correspondiente a una traslación espacio-temporal

$$\begin{aligned}x^\mu &\rightarrow x'^\mu = x^\mu + \delta a^\mu \\ \delta x^\mu &= \delta a^\mu\end{aligned}\tag{1.26}$$

tenemos

$$\phi'(x') = \phi'(x + \delta a)\tag{1.27}$$

$$\approx \phi'(x) + \frac{\partial \phi'(x)}{\partial x^\mu} \delta a^\mu\tag{1.28}$$

$$= [\phi(x) + \delta \phi(x)] + \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} [\phi(x) + \delta \phi(x)] \delta a^\mu\tag{1.29}$$

$$\approx \phi(x) + \delta \phi(x) + \frac{\partial \phi(x)}{\partial x^\mu} \delta a^\mu,\tag{1.30}$$

donde, por simplicidad,  $\phi$  es de nuevo un campo real, y en el último paso hemos despreciado un término de orden  $\delta \phi \delta a^\mu$ . Entonces,

$$\Delta \phi(x) \equiv \phi'(x') - \phi(x) = \delta \phi(x) + \frac{\partial \phi(x)}{\partial x^\mu} \delta a^\mu.\tag{1.31}$$

Para una traslación,  $\Delta \phi(x) = 0$ , ver figura 1.1. De modo que

$$\delta \phi = -(\partial_\mu \phi) \delta a^\mu,\tag{1.32}$$

y la transformación del campo  $\phi$  como consecuencia de la traslación es

$$\phi(x) \rightarrow \phi'(x) = \phi(x) + \delta \phi(x) = \phi(x) - (\partial_\mu \phi(x)) \delta a^\mu.\tag{1.33}$$

Si  $a^\mu$  es constante (un análisis más general es hecho en [?])

$$d^4 x' = d^4 x\tag{1.34}$$

En este caso, asumiendo que el campo satisface las ecuaciones de Euler-Lagrange y usando la ec. (1.32)

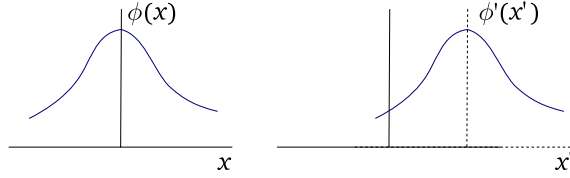


Figure 1.1: Traslación de función y coordenadas en una dimensión:  $\phi(x) = \phi'(x')$

y (1.9) tenemos

$$\begin{aligned}
\delta S &= \int_R d^4x \mathcal{L}(\phi', \partial_\mu \phi', x'^\mu) - \int_R d^4x \mathcal{L}(\phi(x), \partial_\mu \phi(x), x) \\
&= \int_R d^4x \mathcal{L}(\phi + \delta\phi, \partial_\mu \phi + \partial_\mu(\delta\phi), x^\mu + \delta a^\mu) - \int_R d^4x \mathcal{L} \\
&\approx \int_R d^4x \left[ \mathcal{L} + \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \phi} \delta\phi + \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} \partial_\mu(\delta\phi) + (\partial_\mu \mathcal{L}) \delta a^\mu \right] - \int_R d^4x \mathcal{L} \\
&= \int_R d^4x \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \phi} \delta\phi + \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} \partial_\mu(\delta\phi) + (\partial_\mu \mathcal{L}) \delta a^\mu \right] \\
&= \int_R d^4x \left\{ \left[ \partial_\mu \left( \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} \right) \right] \delta\phi + \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} \partial_\mu(\delta\phi) + (\partial_\mu \mathcal{L}) \delta a^\mu \right\} \\
&= \int_R d^4x \left\{ \partial_\mu \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} \delta\phi \right] + (\partial_\mu \mathcal{L}) \delta a^\mu \right\} \\
&= \int_R d^4x \partial_\mu \left\{ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} \delta\phi + \mathcal{L} \delta a^\mu \right\} \\
&= \int_R d^4x \partial_\mu \left\{ -\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} \partial_\nu \phi \delta a^\nu + \mathcal{L} \delta a^\mu \right\} \\
&= \int_R d^4x \partial_\mu \left\{ -\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} \partial_\nu \phi \delta a^\nu + \mathcal{L} \delta_\nu^\mu (\delta a^\nu) \right\} \\
&= \int_R d^4x \partial_\mu \left\{ \left[ -\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} (\partial_\nu \phi) + \delta_\nu^\mu \mathcal{L} \right] \delta a^\nu \right\}
\end{aligned} \tag{1.35}$$

$$= \int_R d^4x \partial_\mu (T_\nu^\mu \delta a^\nu) = 0. \tag{1.36}$$

Y por consiguiente

$$\partial_\mu T_\nu^\mu \delta a^\nu = 0, \quad (1.37)$$

De modo que para cada  $\nu$ , con  $\delta a^\nu \neq 0$ , se satisface:

$$\partial_\mu T_\nu^\mu = 0, \quad (1.38)$$

donde

$$T_\nu^\mu = \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} (\partial_\nu \phi) - \delta_\nu^\mu \mathcal{L} \quad (1.39)$$

El tensor  $T_\nu^\mu$  proviene de asumir la homogeneidad del espacio y el tiempo y es llamado el tensor de momentum-energía.

Para una traslación temporal:  $\nu = 0$ , se genera entonces la ecuación de continuidad:

$$\partial_\mu T_0^\mu = 0 \quad (1.40)$$

Donde la densidad de Energía, o más de forma más general: la densidad Hamiltonina corresponde a  $T_0^0$

$$\mathcal{H} = T_0^0 = \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \dot{\phi}} \dot{\phi} - \mathcal{L} \quad (1.41)$$

$$= \pi(x) \frac{\partial \phi(x)}{\partial t} - \mathcal{L}. \quad (1.42)$$

Comparando con la expresión correspondiente en la formulación Lagrangiana de la Mecánica Clásica, tenemos que si  $\phi(x)$  es la variable canónica, la variable canónica conjugada es  $\pi(x)$

$$\pi(x) = \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial \phi(x)/\partial t)}. \quad (1.43)$$

El teorema de Noether en este caso establece que la invarianza de la Acción bajo traslaciones temporales da lugar a la ecuación de continuidad (1.38) para  $\nu = 0$

$$\partial_\mu T_0^\mu = 0 \quad (1.44)$$

cuya carga conservada corresponde a la energía

$$H = \int_V d^3x T_0^0 = \int_V d^3x \mathcal{H}. \quad (1.45)$$

De igual forma la invarianza bajo traslaciones espaciales da lugar a ecuaciones de continuidad para cada componente  $\nu = i$  ( $i = 1, 2, 3$ )

$$\partial_\mu T_i^\mu = 0, \quad (1.46)$$



cuyas densidad de cargas conservadas,  $T_i^0$ , que en forma vectorial escribiremos como  $\mathbf{T}^0$ , dan lugar a la conservación del momentum

$$\mathbf{P} = \int_V d^3x \mathbf{T}^0. \quad (1.47)$$

Generalizando a un campo complejo

$$T_\nu^\mu = \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} (\partial_\nu \phi) + (\partial_\nu \phi^*) \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi^*)} - \delta_\nu^\mu \mathcal{L} \quad (1.48)$$

## 1.2 Global gauge invariance

Haciendo  $\hbar = 1$ , el Lagrangiano que da lugar a la ecuación de Schrödinger es

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}(\psi, \psi^*, \partial_\mu \psi, \partial_\mu \psi^*) &= \frac{1}{2m} \nabla \psi^* \cdot \nabla \psi - \frac{i}{2} \left( \psi^* \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} - \frac{\partial \psi^*}{\partial t} \psi \right) + \psi^* V \psi \\ &= \frac{1}{2m} \partial_i \psi^* \partial_i \psi - \frac{i}{2} (\psi^* \partial_0 \psi - \partial_0 \psi^* \psi) + \psi^* V \psi. \end{aligned} \quad (1.49)$$

Aplicando las ecuaciones de Euler-Lagrange (1.18) para la función de onda  $\psi^*$  obtenemos la ecuación de Schrödinger con  $\hbar = 1$ :

$$0 = \partial_\mu \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \psi^*)} \right] - \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \psi^*} = \partial_0 \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_0 \psi^*)} \right] + \partial_i \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_i \psi^*)} \right] - \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \psi^*}. \quad (1.50)$$

Como

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_0 \psi)} &= -\frac{i}{2} \psi^* & \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_0 \psi^*)} &= \frac{i}{2} \psi \\ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_i \psi)} &= \frac{1}{2m} \partial_i \psi^* & \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_i \psi^*)} &= \frac{1}{2m} \partial_i \psi \\ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \psi} &= \frac{i}{2} \partial_0 \psi^* + \psi^* V & \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \psi^*} &= -\frac{i}{2} \partial_0 \psi + V \psi. \end{aligned} \quad (1.51)$$

Entonces, reemplazando la ec. (1.51) en la ec. (1.50), tenemos

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= \partial_\mu \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \psi^*)} \right] - \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \psi^*} = \partial_0 \left( \frac{i}{2} \psi \right) + \partial_i \left( \frac{1}{2m} \partial_i \psi \right) - \left( -\frac{i}{2} \partial_0 \psi + V \psi \right) \\ &= \frac{i}{2} \partial_0 \psi + \frac{1}{2m} \partial_i \partial_i \psi + \frac{i}{2} \partial_0 \psi - V \psi. \end{aligned} \quad (1.52)$$

Que puede escribirse como

$$i\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\psi = \left(-\frac{1}{2m}\nabla^2 + V\right)\psi. \quad (1.53)$$

El Lagrangiano en ec (1.49), y por consiguiente la Acción, es invariante bajo una transformación de fase

$$\psi \rightarrow \psi' = e^{i\theta}\psi. \quad (1.54)$$

Por consiguiente, de acuerdo al Teorema de Noether, debe existir una cantidad conservada. La corriente conservada se obtiene de la ec. (1.20). Para los campos  $\psi$  y  $\psi^*$ , tenemos

$$\delta\psi = \psi' - \psi = (e^{i\theta} - 1)\psi \approx i\theta\psi \quad (1.55)$$

$$\delta\psi^* \approx -i\theta\psi^*. \quad (1.56)$$

Usando además la ec. (1.51) en la definición de  $J^0$  dada por la ec. (1.20), tenemos

$$\begin{aligned} J^0 &= \left[\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_0\psi)}\right]\delta\psi + \delta\psi^* \left[\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_0\psi^*)}\right] \\ &= -\frac{i}{2}\psi^*(i\theta\psi) + (-i\theta\psi^*)\frac{i}{2}\psi \\ &= \theta\psi^*\psi, \end{aligned} \quad (1.57)$$

y

$$\begin{aligned} J^i &= \left[\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_i\psi)}\right]\delta\psi + \delta\psi^* \left[\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_i\psi^*)}\right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2m}\partial_i\psi^*(i\theta\psi) + (-i\theta\psi^*)\frac{1}{2m}\partial_i\psi \\ &= \frac{i\theta}{2m}(\partial_i\psi^*\psi - \psi^*\partial_i\psi). \end{aligned} \quad (1.58)$$

Entonces, normalizando apropiadamente la corriente escogiendo  $\theta = 1$ , tenemos

$$J^0 = \psi^*\psi \quad (1.59)$$

$$\mathbf{J} = \frac{i}{2m}(\psi\nabla\psi^* - \psi^*\nabla\psi). \quad (1.60)$$

De acuerdo a la ec. (1.59), la cantidad conservada corresponde a la probabilidad de la función de onda y normalizando apropiadamente la ec. (1.25)

$$Q_\rho = \int_V \psi^*\psi d^3x = 1. \quad (1.61)$$

En cuanto a las simetrías externas, tenemos de la ec. (1.39) que da lugar a las ecuaciones de continuidad (1.44)(1.46)

$$\begin{aligned}\partial_\mu T_0^\mu &= 0, \\ \partial_\mu T_i^\mu &= 0\end{aligned}\tag{1.62}$$

Las cargas conservadas corresponden entonces a  $T_0^0$  y  $T_i^0$ . Usando las ecs. (1.51) en la ec. (1.48)

$$\begin{aligned}T_i^0 &= \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_0 \psi)}(\partial_i \psi) + (\partial_i \psi^*) \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_0 \psi^*)} \\ T_i^0 &= -\frac{i}{2} \psi^* (\partial_i \psi) + \frac{i}{2} (\partial_i \psi^*) \psi\end{aligned}\tag{1.63}$$

Entonces, definiendo

$$\mathbf{T}^0 = \frac{i}{2} (\psi \nabla \psi^* - \psi^* \nabla \psi)\tag{1.64}$$

Además

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{T}^0 &= \frac{i}{2} (\nabla(\psi^* \psi) - \psi^* \nabla \psi - \psi \nabla \psi^*) \\ &= -i \psi^* \nabla \psi + \frac{i}{2} \nabla(\psi^* \psi).\end{aligned}\tag{1.65}$$

Integrando en el volumen

$$\int_V \mathbf{T}^0 d^3x = -i \int_V \psi^* \nabla \psi d^3x + \frac{i}{2} \nabla \int_V \psi^* \psi d^3x\tag{1.66}$$

De acuerdo a la ec. (1.61), la última integral es una constante y

$$\begin{aligned}\int_V \mathbf{T}^0 d^3x &= -i \int_V \psi^* \nabla \psi d^3x \\ \langle \hat{\mathbf{p}} \rangle &= \int_V \psi^* \hat{\mathbf{p}} \psi d^3x\end{aligned}\tag{1.67}$$

De modo que  $\langle \hat{\mathbf{p}} \rangle$  son las cargas conservadas asociadas al valor esperado el operador de momentum

$$\hat{\mathbf{p}} = -i \nabla.\tag{1.68}$$

De otro lado

$$\begin{aligned}T_0^0 &= \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_0 \psi)} \partial_0 \psi + \partial_0 \psi^* \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_0 \psi^*)} - \mathcal{L} \\ &= -\frac{i}{2} \psi^* \partial_0 \psi + \frac{i}{2} \partial_0 \psi^* \psi - \frac{1}{2m} \partial_i \psi^* \partial_i \psi + \frac{i}{2} (\psi^* \partial_0 \psi - \partial_0 \psi^* \psi) - \psi^* V \psi \\ &= -\frac{1}{2m} \partial_i \psi^* \partial_i \psi - \psi^* V \psi\end{aligned}\tag{1.69}$$

Como las corrientes solo están determinadas hasta un factor de proporcionalidad, definimos

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{H} &\equiv -T_0^0 = \frac{1}{2m} \nabla \psi^* \cdot \nabla \psi + \psi^* V \psi \\ &= \frac{1}{2m} \nabla \cdot (\psi^* \nabla \psi) - \frac{1}{2m} \psi^* \nabla^2 \psi + \psi^* V \psi.\end{aligned}\quad (1.70)$$

Integrando sobre el volumen y usando la ec. (1.67)

$$\begin{aligned}\int_V \mathcal{H} d^3x &= \frac{1}{2m} \int_V \nabla \cdot (\psi^* \nabla \psi) + \int_V \psi^* \left( -\frac{1}{2m} \nabla^2 + V \right) \psi d^3x \\ &= \frac{1}{2m} \nabla \cdot \int_V (\psi^* \nabla \psi) + \int_V \psi^* \left( -\frac{1}{2m} \nabla^2 + V \right) \psi d^3x \\ &= \frac{i}{2m} \nabla \cdot \langle \hat{\mathbf{p}} \rangle + \int_V \psi^* \left( -\frac{1}{2m} \nabla^2 + V \right) \psi d^3x \\ &= \int_V \psi^* \left( -\frac{1}{2m} \nabla^2 + V \right) \psi d^3x.\end{aligned}\quad (1.71)$$

Entonces

$$\begin{aligned}H &\equiv \int_V \mathcal{H} d^3x = \int_V \psi^* \left( -\frac{1}{2m} \nabla^2 + V \right) \psi d^3x \\ &= \int_V d^3x \psi^* \hat{H} \psi = \langle \hat{H} \rangle.\end{aligned}\quad (1.72)$$

Que es un resultado bien conocido de la mecánica cuántica.

Como

$$\hat{H} = \frac{1}{2m} \hat{p}^2 + \hat{V}, \quad (1.73)$$

podemos escribir la ec. (1.53) como

$$i \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi = \hat{H} \psi. \quad (1.74)$$

Podemos identificar entonces los operadores de energía y momentum.

$$\hat{H} = i \frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \quad \hat{\mathbf{p}} = -i \nabla. \quad (1.75)$$

Retornando a la ec. (1.67), tenemos que para la solución de partícula libre de la ecuación de Schrödinger

$$\psi = A e^{-i\mathbf{k}\cdot\mathbf{x}}, \quad (1.76)$$

la condición de normalización en ec. (1.61) implica que  $|A|^2 = 1/L^3$ , y

$$\int_V \mathbf{T}^0 d^3x = \mathbf{k}. \quad (1.77)$$

**Ejercicio:** De la ec. (1.72) obtenega la densidad Hamiltoniana, y usando la ec. (1.41) encontrar la densidad Lagrangiana (1.49).

### 1.3 Local phase invariance in the Scrödinger's Lagrangian

When we discuss the wave function  $\psi(x)$ ,  $x$  represents the point in space at which we want to know the value of the wave function. Since complex numbers are, well, complex, you can't represent them by a position on a simple number line. Instead, they have to be represented by a point in a two-dimensional plot.

In addition the length of the arrow pointing to the complex number we also need an angle to specify exactly how to draw the arrow pointing to the complex number. The observable is encoded into the length of the arrow representing the value of the complex valued wave function at that point of the space-time. Its angle is unobservable.

The complex number  $\psi(x)$  in the Scrödinger equation is just the number whose square is the relative probability of finding the object at that point.

Now, suppose that you arbitrarily decide to make a change of phase of the wave function –to change, at every point in space, the angle  $\theta$  of the complex number  $\psi$  makes with the real axis. Here is the critical point: Is this change of phase *global*, if the phase that you change the phase angle  $\theta$  is the same everywhere in space, then this change of phase will not destroy the delicate and essential balance between the kinetic and potential energy in the Scrödinger equation.

However, in the view implemented by Einstein's relativity, the need to require that quantum-mechanical systems be unaltered only by global changes of phase seemed to be very unnatural. Once you choose the phase of the wave function at one space-time point, the requirement of global phase invariance fixes it at all other space-time points:

As usually conceived however, this arbitrariness is subject to the following limitation: once one chooses [the phase of the wave function] at one space-time point, one is then not free to make any choices at other space-time points.

It seems that it is not consistent with the localized field concept that underlies the usual physical theories. In the present paper we wish to explore the possibility of requiring all the interactions to be invariant under independent [change of phases] at all space-time points.

Yang-Mills, *Physical Review*, 1954

This is similar to what happens in electromagnetic theory expressed in terms of scalar and vector potentials. The can be changed by arbitrary functions in a such way that the measured electric and magnetic fields remain invariant. As we will see, this feature is deeply connected with the local conservation of electric charge.

We start again with the Scrödinger Lagrangian as written in eq. (1.49):

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}(\psi, \psi^*, \partial_\mu \psi, \partial_\mu \psi^*) &= \frac{1}{2m} \nabla \psi^* \cdot \nabla \psi - \frac{i}{2} \left( \psi^* \frac{\partial \psi}{\partial t} - \frac{\partial \psi^*}{\partial t} \psi \right) + \psi^* V \psi \\ &= \frac{1}{2m} \partial_i \psi^* \partial_i \psi - \frac{i}{2} (\psi^* \partial_0 \psi - \partial_0 \psi^* \psi) + \psi^* V \psi.\end{aligned}\quad (1.78)$$

This Lagrangian is not invariant under local phase changes of the wave function:

$$\begin{aligned}\partial_\mu \psi &\rightarrow \partial_\mu \psi' = \partial_\mu (e^{i\theta(x)} \psi) \\ &= (\partial_\mu e^{i\theta(x)}) \psi + e^{i\theta(x)} \partial_\mu \psi \\ &= e^{i\theta(x)} (i \partial_\mu \theta(x)) \psi + e^{i\theta(x)} \partial_\mu \psi \\ &= e^{i\theta(x)} [i \partial_\mu \theta(x) + \partial_\mu] \psi.\end{aligned}\quad (1.79)$$

In order to have a new Lagrangian invariant under local phase changes, or local gauge transformations, we need to introduce a new term to compensate for the term arising from the derivate of  $e^{i\theta(x)}$ :

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{D}_\mu \psi &\rightarrow \mathcal{D}'_\mu \psi' = (\partial_\mu + X'_\mu) (e^{i\theta(x)} \psi) \\ &= e^{i\theta(x)} [i \partial_\mu \theta(x) + \partial_\mu] \psi + X'_\mu (e^{i\theta(x)} \psi) \\ &= e^{i\theta(x)} [i \partial_\mu \theta(x) + \partial_\mu + X'_\mu] \psi.\end{aligned}\quad (1.80)$$

The transformation condition of the new term  $X_\mu$ , in order to compensate for the term arising from the derivative of the local phase,  $i \partial_\mu \theta(x)$ , is just that

$$X_\mu \rightarrow X'_\mu = X_\mu - i \partial_\mu \theta(x).\quad (1.81)$$

Replacing back in Eq. (1.80) we have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{D}_\mu \psi &\rightarrow (\mathcal{D}_\mu \psi)' = \mathcal{D}'_\mu \psi' = (\partial_\mu + X'_\mu) (e^{i\theta(x)} \psi) \\ &= e^{i\theta(x)} [i \partial_\mu \theta(x) + \partial_\mu + X_\mu - i \partial_\mu \theta(x)] \psi \\ &= e^{i\theta(x)} [\partial_\mu + X_\mu] \psi \\ &= e^{i\theta(x)} (\mathcal{D}_\mu \psi).\end{aligned}\quad (1.82)$$

Note that  $\mathcal{D}_\mu\psi$  transforms like the field  $\psi$ , and because of this is called the *covariant derivative* of  $\psi$ . Similarly

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathcal{D}_\mu\psi)^* \rightarrow (\mathcal{D}_\mu\psi)^{\prime*} &= (\partial_\mu + X_\mu^{\prime*}) (\psi^* e^{-i\theta(x)}) \\ &= [-i\partial_\mu\theta(x) + \partial_\mu + X_\mu^* + i\partial_\mu\theta(x)] \psi^* e^{-i\theta(x)} \\ &= [\partial_\mu + X_\mu^*] \psi^* e^{-i\theta(x)} \\ &= (\mathcal{D}_\mu\psi)^* e^{-i\theta(x)}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.83)$$

It is convenient to redefine  $X_\mu$  in terms of  $A_\mu$ :

$$A_\mu \equiv \frac{1}{iq} X_\mu, \quad (1.84)$$

such that the covariant derivative can be conveniently written as

$$\mathcal{D}_\mu = \partial_\mu + iqA_\mu. \quad (1.85)$$

The transformation properties of  $A_\mu$  can be obtained from the  $X_\mu$  transformation in eq. (1.81):

$$\begin{aligned} iqA_\mu \rightarrow iqA'_\mu &= iqA_\mu - i\partial_\mu\theta(x) \\ A_\mu \rightarrow A'_\mu &= A_\mu - \frac{1}{q}\partial_\mu\theta(x). \end{aligned} \quad (1.86)$$

We define *local gauge invariance* as an arbitrary way of choosing the complex phase factor of a charged field<sup>1</sup> at all space time points.

In this way, we can change the original Lagrangian for a new one which is invariant under local phase transformations:

$$\mathcal{L}(\psi, \psi^*, \partial_\mu\psi, \partial_\mu\psi^*, A_\mu) = \frac{1}{2m} (\mathcal{D}_i\psi)^* \mathcal{D}_i\psi - \frac{i}{2} [\psi^* \mathcal{D}_0\psi - (\mathcal{D}_0\psi)^* \psi] + \psi^* V(x) \psi. \quad (1.87)$$

where

$$A_\mu \rightarrow A'_\mu = A_\mu - \frac{1}{q}\partial_\mu\theta(x). \quad (1.88)$$

---

<sup>1</sup>like the electron field as described by the usual Schrödinger equation.

This is just the gauge transformation which left the Electromagnetic fields invariant. In fact, the new Lagrangian is now invariant under the local phase transformations

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}' &= \frac{1}{2m} (\mathcal{D}_i \psi)'^* (\mathcal{D}_i \psi)' - \frac{i}{2} [\psi'^* (\mathcal{D}_0 \psi)' - (\mathcal{D}_0 \psi)'^* \psi'] + \psi'^* V(x) \psi' \\
&= \frac{1}{2m} (\mathcal{D}_i \psi)^* e^{-i\theta(x)} e^{i\theta(x)} (\mathcal{D}_i \psi) \\
&\quad - \frac{i}{2} [\psi^* e^{-i\theta(x)} e^{i\theta(x)} (\mathcal{D}_0 \psi) - (\mathcal{D}_0 \psi)^* e^{-i\theta(x)} e^{i\theta(x)} \psi] + \psi^* e^{-i\theta(x)} e^{i\theta(x)} V(x) \psi. \\
&= \mathcal{L}.
\end{aligned} \tag{1.89}$$

To preserve invariance one notices that it is necessary to counteract the variation of  $\theta$  with  $x$ ,  $y$ ,  $z$ , and  $t$  by introducing the electromagnetic field  $A_\mu$ . In this way, the electromagnetic interaction is obtained as the result of impose local gauge invariance under  $U(1)$  (local phase transformations). To fully implement the gauge principle, i.e, the paradigm to obtain the interactions as the result of the gauge invariance, we need to introduce some concepts of special relativity to be developed below.

## 1.4 Notación relativista

Las transformaciones de Lorentz se definen como la transformaciones que dejan invariante al producto escalar en el espacio de Minkowski definido como

$$a^2 = g_{\mu\nu} a^\mu a^\nu \equiv a_\nu a^\nu = a^{0^2} - a^i a^i = a^{0^2} - \mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{a} \tag{1.90}$$

donde  $\mu, \nu = 0, 1, 2, 3$ ,  $i = 1, 2, 3$  y se asume suma sobre índices repetidos. Además

$$a_\nu \equiv g_{\mu\nu} a^\mu \tag{1.91}$$

Finalmente la métrica usada se define como

$$\{g_{\mu\nu}\} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \tag{1.92}$$

donde  $\{g_{\mu\nu}\}$  denota la forma matricial del tensor  $g_{\mu\nu}$ .

El producto de dos cuadvectores se define en forma similar como

$$a_\nu b^\nu = g_{\mu\nu} a^\mu b^\nu = a^0 b^0 - \mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} \tag{1.93}$$



El inverso de la métrica es

$$\{g^{\mu\nu}\} \equiv \{g_{\mu\nu}\}^{-1} = \{g_{\mu\nu}\} \quad (1.94)$$

tal que

$$g^{\mu\alpha} g_{\alpha\nu} = \delta_\nu^\mu \quad \text{and} \quad a^\mu = g^{\mu\nu} a_\nu \quad (1.95)$$

Bajo una transformación de Lorentz.

$$\begin{aligned} a^\mu &\rightarrow a'^\mu = \Lambda^\mu{}_\nu a^\nu \\ a_\mu &\rightarrow a'_\mu = \Lambda_\mu{}^\nu a_\nu \end{aligned} \quad (1.96)$$

La invarianza del producto escalar en ec. (1.93)

$$\begin{aligned} a'^\mu b'_\mu &= a^\mu b_\mu \\ g_{\alpha\beta} a'^\alpha b'^\beta &= g_{\mu\nu} a^\mu b^\nu \\ g_{\alpha\beta} \Lambda^\alpha{}_\mu a^\mu \Lambda^\beta{}_\nu b^\nu &= g_{\mu\nu} a^\mu b^\nu \\ \Lambda^\alpha{}_\mu g_{\alpha\beta} \Lambda^\beta{}_\nu a^\mu b^\nu &= g_{\mu\nu} a^\mu b^\nu, \end{aligned} \quad (1.97)$$

da lugar a

$$g_{\mu\nu} = \Lambda^\alpha{}_\mu g_{\alpha\beta} \Lambda^\beta{}_\nu \quad \text{or} \quad \{g_{\mu\nu}\} = \{\Lambda_\mu{}^\alpha\}^T \{g_{\alpha\beta}\} \{\Lambda^\beta{}_\nu\}. \quad (1.98)$$

En notación matricial

$$g = \Lambda^T g \Lambda. \quad (1.99)$$

From eq. (1.98) we also have

$$\begin{aligned} g^{\rho\mu} g_{\mu\nu} &= g^{\rho\mu} \Lambda^\alpha{}_\mu g_{\alpha\beta} \Lambda^\beta{}_\nu \\ \delta_\nu^\rho &= \Lambda_{\beta\nu}{}^\rho \Lambda^\beta{}_\nu, \end{aligned} \quad (1.100)$$

or

$$\Lambda_\alpha{}^\mu \Lambda^\alpha{}_\nu = \delta_\nu^\mu. \quad (1.101)$$

Since

$$(\Lambda^{-1})^\mu{}_\alpha \Lambda^\alpha{}_\nu = \delta_\nu^\mu \quad (1.102)$$

the inverse of  $\Lambda$  is

$$(\Lambda^{-1})^\mu{}_\alpha = \Lambda_\alpha{}^\mu, \quad (1.103)$$

or

$$(\Lambda^{-1})^\mu{}_\nu = \Lambda_\nu{}^\mu, \quad (1.104)$$

- **Example:** Lorentz invariance

$$\begin{aligned}
a_\mu b^\mu &\rightarrow a'_\mu b'^\mu = \Lambda_\mu^\nu a_\nu \Lambda^\mu_\rho b^\rho \\
&= \Lambda_\mu^\nu a_\nu \Lambda^\mu_\rho b^\rho \\
&= (\Lambda^{-1})^\nu_\mu \Lambda^\mu_\rho a_\nu b^\rho \\
&= \delta^\nu_\rho a_\nu b^\rho \\
&= a_\nu b^\nu.
\end{aligned}$$

Como un ejemplo de Transformación de Lorentz considere un desplazamiento a lo largo del eje  $x$

$$\{x^\mu\} = \begin{pmatrix} t \\ x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} t' \\ x' \\ y' \\ z' \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{t+vx}{\sqrt{1-v^2}} \\ \frac{x+vt}{\sqrt{1-v^2}} \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cosh \xi & \sinh \xi & 0 & 0 \\ \sinh \xi & \cosh \xi & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} t \\ x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \{\Lambda^\mu_\nu\} \{x^\nu\}, \quad (1.105)$$

donde

$$\cosh \xi = \gamma \quad \sinh \xi = v\gamma, \quad \text{and} \quad \gamma = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-v^2}}. \quad (1.106)$$

y, por ejemplo:

$$t \cosh \xi + x \sinh \xi = \gamma(t + vx) = \frac{t + vx}{\sqrt{1-v^2}}. \quad (1.107)$$

El  $\Lambda^\mu_\nu$  definido en la ec. (1.105) satisface la condición en ec. (??),

$$\begin{aligned}
\Lambda^T g \Lambda &= \begin{pmatrix} \cosh \xi & \sinh \xi & 0 & 0 \\ \sinh \xi & \cosh \xi & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \cosh \xi & \sinh \xi & 0 & 0 \\ \sinh \xi & \cosh \xi & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} \cosh \xi & -\sinh \xi & 0 & 0 \\ \sinh \xi & -\cosh \xi & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \cosh \xi & \sinh \xi & 0 & 0 \\ \sinh \xi & \cosh \xi & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} \cosh^2 \xi - \sinh^2 \xi & \cosh \xi \sinh \xi - \cosh \xi \sinh \xi & 0 & 0 \\ \cosh \xi \sinh \xi - \cosh \xi \sinh \xi & \sinh^2 \xi - \cosh^2 \xi & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \\
&= g \quad (1.108)
\end{aligned}$$

Denotaremos los cuadvectores con índices arriba como

$$a^\mu = (a^0, a^1, a^2, a^3) = (a^0, \mathbf{a}) \quad (1.109)$$

Entonces el correspondiente cuadvector con índices abajo, usando la ec. (1.91), es

$$a_\mu = (a_0, a_1, a_2, a_3) = (a^0, -a^1, -a^2, -a^3) = (a^0, -\mathbf{a}). \quad (1.110)$$

Con esta notación, el producto escalar de cuadvectores puede expresarse como el producto escalar de los dos vectores de cuatro componente  $a^\mu$  y  $a_\mu$ .

### 1.4.1 Ejemplos de cuadvectores

$$x^\mu = (x^0, x^1, x^2, x^3) = (t, x, y, z) = (t, \mathbf{x}) \quad (1.111)$$

$$p^\mu = (p^0, p^1, p^2, p^3) = (E, p_x, p_y, p_z) = (E, \mathbf{p}) \quad (1.112)$$

De la relatividad especial tenemos que

$$\begin{aligned} E &= \gamma m \\ \mathbf{p} &= \gamma m \mathbf{v}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.113)$$

Por lo tanto, ya que  $v^2 = \mathbf{v}^2 = |\mathbf{v}|^2$

$$E^2 - \mathbf{p}^2 = \gamma^2 m^2 (1 - v^2) = m^2. \quad (1.114)$$

El invariante de Lorentz asociado a  $p^\mu$  corresponde a la ecuación de momento energía una vez se identifica la masa de una partícula con su cuadrimomentum

$$p^2 = p_\mu p^\mu = m^2 = E^2 - \mathbf{p}^2 \quad (1.115)$$

De [?]

The intuitive understanding of this equation is that the energy of a particle is partially due to its motion and partially due to the intrinsic energy of its mass. The application to particle detectors is that if you know the mass of a particular particle, or if it's going so fast that its energy and momentum are both huge so that the mass can be roughly ignored, then knowing the energy tells you the momentum and vice versa

Para  $\mathbf{p} = 0$ , es decir cuando la partícula está en reposo se reduce a la famosa ecuación  $E = mc^2$  ( $c = 1$ )

Del electromagnetismo tenemos

$$J^\mu = (J^0, \mathbf{J}) = (\rho, \mathbf{J}) \quad (1.116)$$

$$A^\mu = (A^0, \mathbf{A}) = (\phi, \mathbf{A}) \quad (1.117)$$

Del cálculo vectorial

$$\begin{aligned} \partial^\mu &\equiv \frac{\partial}{\partial x_\mu} = \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x_0}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x_2}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x_3} \right) = \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial x^0}, -\frac{\partial}{\partial x^1}, -\frac{\partial}{\partial x^2}, -\frac{\partial}{\partial x^3} \right) \\ &= \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\frac{\partial}{\partial x}, -\frac{\partial}{\partial y}, -\frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) \\ &= (\partial_0, -\nabla) = (\partial^0, -\nabla) \end{aligned} \quad (1.118)$$

$$\partial_\mu = \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\mu} = \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial t}, \frac{\partial}{\partial x}, \frac{\partial}{\partial y}, \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) = (\partial_0, \nabla) \quad (1.119)$$

Por consiguiente:

$$\nabla = \frac{\partial}{\partial \mathbf{x}} \quad (1.120)$$

Producto escalar:

$$a_\mu b^\mu = g_{\mu\nu} a_\mu b^\nu = a^0 b^0 - a^1 b^1 - a^2 b^2 - a^3 b^3 = a^0 b^0 - a^i b^i = a^0 b^0 - \mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} \quad (1.121)$$

Entonces

$$\partial_\mu a^\mu = \frac{\partial a^0}{\partial t} + \nabla \cdot \mathbf{a} \quad (1.122)$$

La ecuación de continuidad  $\partial_\mu J^\mu = 0$  es un invariante bajo transformaciones de Lorentz:  $\partial'_\mu J'^\mu = \partial_\mu J^\mu = 0$  El operador cuadrático es, usando la ec. (1.90)

$$\square \equiv \partial_\mu \partial^\mu = \partial^0 \partial^0 - \nabla^2 = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2} - \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} - \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} - \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2} \quad (1.123)$$

Los operadores de energía y momentum de la mecánica cuántica también forman un cuadrivector

$$\hat{p}^\mu = (\hat{p}^0, \hat{\mathbf{p}}) = (\hat{H}, \hat{\mathbf{p}}) \quad (1.124)$$

con  $\hat{H}$ , y  $\hat{\mathbf{p}}$  dados en la ec. (1.75). Entonces

$$\hat{p}^\mu = i\partial^\mu = i(\partial^0, \partial^i) = i\left(\frac{\partial}{\partial t}, -\nabla\right) \quad (1.125)$$

Las derivada covariante en la ec, (1.85) es en términos de componentes:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{D}_0 &= \partial_0 + iqA_0 \\ \mathcal{D}_i &= \partial_i - iqA_i.\end{aligned}\tag{1.126}$$

Definiendo  $\mathcal{D}$  de la misma forma que el gradiente, tenemos

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{D}_i &= \partial_i + iqA^i \\ \mathcal{D} &= \nabla + iq\mathbf{A}.\end{aligned}\tag{1.127}$$

Podemos definir el cuadrivector

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{D}_\mu &= (\mathcal{D}_0, \mathcal{D}) \\ &= (\partial_0, \nabla) + iq(A_0, -\mathbf{A}) \\ &= (\partial_0, \partial_i) + iq(A_0, -A^i) \\ &= (\partial_0, \partial_i) + iq(A_0, A_i) \\ &= (\partial_0 + iqA_0, \partial_i + iA_i) \\ &= (\mathcal{D}_0, \mathcal{D}_i) \\ &= (\mathcal{D}_0, \mathcal{D}_i),\end{aligned}\tag{1.128}$$

donde hemos usado

$$\mathcal{D}_i = \partial_i + iqA_i.\tag{1.129}$$

Además  $A^\mu$  tiene la transformación gauge

$$\mathbf{A} \rightarrow \mathbf{A}' = \mathbf{A} + \nabla\chi \qquad A_0 \rightarrow A'_0 = A_0 - \frac{\partial\chi}{\partial t}\tag{1.130}$$

En notación de cuadrivectores

$$\begin{aligned}A^\mu \rightarrow A'^\mu &= \left( A^0 - \frac{\partial\chi}{\partial t}, \mathbf{A} + \nabla\chi \right) \\ &= \left( A^0 - \frac{\partial\chi}{\partial t}, A^i + \partial_i\chi \right) \\ &= (A^0 - \partial^0\chi, A^i - \partial^i\chi) \\ &= (A^0, A^i) - (\partial^0\chi, \partial^i\chi) \\ A^\mu \rightarrow A'^\mu &= A^\mu - \partial^\mu\chi.\end{aligned}\tag{1.131}$$

Note that the eq. (1.131) can be written as

$$A_\mu \rightarrow A'_\mu = A_\mu - \partial_\mu\chi(x)\tag{1.132}$$

which is just the transformation obtained in eq. (1.88).

### 1.4.2 Lorentz transformation for fields

The scalar field is defined by their properties under Lorentz transformation. In section 1.1.3 we study the behavior of one scalar field under a space-time translation. Under a general Lorentz transformation

$$x^\mu \rightarrow x'^\mu = \Lambda^\mu{}_\nu x^\nu, \quad (1.133)$$

Now we will study the effect of a Lorentz transformation on the field  $\phi(x)$ , for example under a boost. By definition the scalar field does not change by the Lorentz transformation, the functional form is unaltered the scalar field still satisfy

$$\phi(x) \rightarrow \phi'(x') = \phi(x). \quad (1.134)$$

By using eq. (1.133) we have

$$\phi'(x') = \phi(\Lambda^{-1}x'). \quad (1.135)$$

Therefore, for an arbitrary space-time point we have that the scalar field transforms under a Lorentz transformation as

$$\phi(x) \rightarrow \phi'(x) = \phi(\Lambda^{-1}x). \quad (1.136)$$

In order to check the Lorentz invariance of the scalar we need to obtain the Lorentz transformation properties for  $\partial_\mu$ . It is convenient to invert eq. (1.133)

$$\begin{aligned} (\Lambda^{-1})^\mu{}_\alpha x'^\alpha &= (\Lambda^{-1})^\mu{}_\alpha \Lambda^\alpha{}_\nu x^\nu \\ &= \delta^\mu_\nu x^\nu \\ &= x^\mu, \end{aligned} \quad (1.137)$$

$$\frac{1}{x'^\nu} = (\Lambda^{-1})^\mu{}_\nu \frac{1}{x^\mu}, \quad (1.138)$$

or

$$\frac{1}{x'^\mu} = (\Lambda^{-1})^\nu{}_\mu \frac{1}{x^\nu}, \quad (1.139)$$

and the definition of the Lorentz transformation itself:

$$g^{\mu\nu} = (\Lambda^{-1})^\mu{}_\rho g^{\rho\sigma} (\Lambda^{-1})^\nu{}_\sigma. \quad (1.140)$$

From eq. (1.139) we can obtain the Lorentz transformation for  $\partial_\mu = \partial/\partial x^\mu$ :

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial}{\partial x'^\mu} &= (\Lambda^{-1})^\nu{}_\mu \frac{\partial}{\partial x^\nu} \\ \partial'_\mu &= (\Lambda^{-1})^\nu{}_\mu \partial_\nu,\end{aligned}\tag{1.141}$$

The field  $A^\mu(x)$  transforms simultaneously as field and as vector under Lorentz transformation

$$A^\mu(x) \rightarrow A'^\mu(x') = \Lambda^\mu{}_\nu A^\nu(\Lambda^{-1}x).\tag{1.142}$$

## 1.5 Vector field Lagrangian

We are now in position to answer the following question: What is the most general Lagrangian for a the four-components field  $A^\mu$  compatible with Lorentz invariance and the gauge transformation

$$A^\mu \rightarrow A'^\mu = A^\mu - \partial^\mu \chi(x) ?\tag{1.143}$$

Definiendo

$$\begin{aligned}F^{\mu\nu} &= \partial^\mu A^\nu - \partial^\nu A^\mu \\ G^{\mu\nu} &= \partial^\mu A^\nu + \partial^\nu A^\mu\end{aligned}$$

El Lagrangiano que da lugar a una Acción invariante de Lorentz para el cuadrivector  $A^\mu$  es, hasta derivadas totales y potencias en los campos de hasta dimensión 4:

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L} = & -\frac{1}{4}F^{\mu\nu}F_{\mu\nu} - \frac{1}{4}G^{\mu\nu}G_{\mu\nu} - J^\mu A_\mu + \frac{1}{2}m^2 A^\mu A_\mu + \lambda_1 \partial_\nu A^\nu(x) A_\mu(x) A^\mu(x) + \lambda_2 A^\mu A_\mu A^\nu A_\nu \\ & + \lambda_3 F^{\mu\nu}(x) A_\mu(x) A_\nu(x) + \lambda_4 G^{\mu\nu}(x) A_\mu(x) A_\nu, .\end{aligned}\tag{1.144}$$

- **Ejercicio:** Show that terms like  $\partial^\mu A^\nu(x) \partial_\mu A_\nu(x)$ , and hence  $F^{\mu\nu} F_{\mu\nu}$ , transforms as

$$\partial^\mu A^\nu (\Lambda^{-1}x) \partial_\mu A_\nu (\Lambda^{-1}x)\tag{1.145}$$

Hint: use the Lorentz transformation properties of  $\partial_\mu$  in eq. (1.141).

In the case of  $J^\mu A_\mu$ :

$$\begin{aligned}J^\mu(x) A_\mu(x) &\rightarrow g_{\mu\nu} J'^\mu(x) A'^\nu(x) = g_{\mu\nu} \Lambda^\mu{}_\rho J^\rho (\Lambda^{-1}x) \Lambda^\nu{}_\sigma A^\sigma (\Lambda^{-1}x) \\ &= \Lambda^\mu{}_\rho g_{\mu\nu} \Lambda^\nu{}_\sigma J^\rho (\Lambda^{-1}x) A^\sigma (\Lambda^{-1}x) \\ &= g_{\rho\sigma} J^\rho (\Lambda^{-1}x) A^\sigma (\Lambda^{-1}x),\end{aligned}\tag{1.146}$$

in the case  $\partial_\nu A^\nu(x)A_\mu(x)A^\mu(x)$ :

$$\begin{aligned}\partial_\nu A^\nu(x)A_\mu(x)A^\mu(x) &\rightarrow \partial'_\nu A'^\nu(x')A'_\mu(x')A'^\mu(x') = (\Lambda^{-1})^\sigma{}_\nu \Lambda^\nu{}_\rho \partial_\sigma A^\rho(\Lambda^{-1}x) A_\mu(\Lambda^{-1}x) A^\mu(\Lambda^{-1}x) \\ &= \delta_\rho^\sigma \partial_\sigma A^\rho(\Lambda^{-1}x) A_\mu(\Lambda^{-1}x) A^\mu(\Lambda^{-1}x) \\ &= \partial_\rho A^\rho(\Lambda^{-1}x) A_\mu(\Lambda^{-1}x) A^\mu(\Lambda^{-1}x),\end{aligned}\tag{1.147}$$

and similarly for the other terms. Under a Lorentz transformation the full Lagrangian transform as

$$\mathcal{L}(x) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}'(x) = \mathcal{L}(\Lambda^{-1}x)\tag{1.148}$$

Since the Action involves the integration over all the points, it is invariant under the Lorentz transformation. The  $J^\mu(x)$  does not involves the introduction a new vector field, because it will be identified later as the 4-current.

Terms like

$$K_\nu A^\nu(x)A_\mu(x)A^\mu(x),\tag{1.149}$$

(for  $K_\nu$  constant) are not Lorentz invariant:

$$K_\nu A^\nu(x)A_\mu(x)A^\mu(x) \rightarrow K_\nu A'^\nu(x')A'_\mu(x')A'^\mu(x') = K_\nu \Lambda^\nu{}_\rho A^\rho(\Lambda^{-1}x) A_\mu(\Lambda^{-1}x) A^\mu(\Lambda^{-1}x). \tag{1.150}$$

$K_\nu(x)A^\nu(x)A_\mu(x)A^\mu(x)$  is Lorentz covariant but not gauge-invariant (see below).

Bajo la transformación gauge (1.132)

$$\begin{aligned}F^{\mu\nu} &\rightarrow F'^{\mu\nu} = (\partial^\mu A'^\nu - \partial^\nu A'^\mu) \\ &= \partial^\mu A^\nu - \partial^\mu \partial^\nu \chi - \partial^\nu A^\mu + \partial^\nu \partial^\mu \chi \\ &= \partial^\mu A^\nu - \partial^\nu A^\mu - \partial^\mu \partial^\nu \chi + \partial^\mu \partial^\nu \chi \\ &= F^{\mu\nu}\end{aligned}\tag{1.151}$$

Si queremos que la Acción refleja las simetrías de las ecuaciones de Maxwell debemos mantener sólo los términos del Lagrangiano para  $A^\mu$  en (1.144) que sean invariantes hasta una derivada total. Bajo una transformación gauge, cada uno de los términos

$$-\frac{1}{4}G^{\mu\nu}G_{\mu\nu} + \frac{1}{2}m^2 A^\mu A_\mu + \lambda_1 \partial_\mu A^\mu A_\nu A^\nu + \lambda_2 A^\mu A_\mu A^\nu A_\nu + \lambda_3 F^{\mu\nu} A_\mu A_\nu + \lambda_4 G^{\mu\nu} A_\mu A_\nu + K_\nu(x)A^\nu A_\mu A^\mu$$

dan lugar a un  $\delta\mathcal{L} \neq \partial_\mu(\text{algo})$  y la Acción no es invariante bajo la transformación gauge. Para los términos restantes

$$\mathcal{L} = -\frac{1}{4}F^{\mu\nu}F_{\mu\nu} - J^\mu A_\mu,\tag{1.152}$$



usando la ec. (1.166), tenemos

$$\begin{aligned}
\delta\mathcal{L} &= \mathcal{L}' - \mathcal{L} = -\frac{1}{4}F'^{\mu\nu}F'_{\mu\nu} - J^\mu A'_\mu + \frac{1}{4}F^{\mu\nu}F_{\mu\nu} + J^\mu A_\mu \\
&= -J^\mu A_\mu + J^\mu \partial_\mu \theta(x) - J^\mu A_\mu \\
&= \partial_\mu (J^\mu \chi) - (\partial_\mu J^\mu) \theta(x)
\end{aligned} \tag{1.153}$$

For the action

$$\begin{aligned}
\delta S &= \int d^4x [\partial_\mu (J^\mu \chi) - (\partial_\mu J^\mu) \theta(x)] \\
&= - \int d^4x (\partial_\mu J^\mu) \theta(x) \\
&= - \int d^3x \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt (\partial_\mu J^\mu) \theta(x).
\end{aligned} \tag{1.154}$$

In order to have  $\delta S = 0$  we need to assume for the while that  $\partial_\mu J^\mu = 0$ . However we will see that this is just a self-consistent condition.

In summary, if the electromagnetic current is conserved, then the Lagrangian is invariant under the gauge transformation (1.143). Note that the Lagrangian density is not locally gauge invariant. However, the action (and hence the theory) is gauge invariant.

Por lo tanto, el Lagrangiano

$$\mathcal{L} = -\frac{1}{4}F^{\mu\nu}F_{\mu\nu} - J^\mu A_\mu \tag{1.155}$$

es el más general que da lugar a una Acción invariante de Lorentz e invariante gauge local.

The definition of  $F^{\mu\nu}$  already includes the homogeneous Maxwell equations. To see this we note first that the only non-zero  $F^{\mu\nu}$  components are

$$F^{\mu\nu} = \begin{cases} F^{\mu 0} = F^{i0} & \nu = 0 \\ F^{\mu l} = F^{ml} & \nu = l \end{cases} \tag{1.156}$$

For  $\nu = 0$  we have

$$\begin{aligned}
F^{i0} &= \partial^i A^0 - \partial^0 A^i \\
&= \left( \frac{\partial A^0}{\partial x_i} - \frac{\partial A^i}{\partial x_0} \right) \\
&= - \left( \frac{\partial A^0}{\partial x^i} + \frac{\partial A^i}{\partial x^0} \right) \\
&= E^i
\end{aligned} \tag{1.157}$$

where

$$\mathbf{E} = -\nabla\phi - \frac{\partial\mathbf{A}}{\partial t}. \quad (1.158)$$

while for  $\nu = l$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} F^{ml} &= \partial^m A^l - \partial^l A^m \\ &= (\delta_{lj}\delta_{mi} - \delta_{li}\delta_{mj})\partial^i A^j \\ &= -(\delta_{lj}\delta_{mi} - \delta_{li}\delta_{mj})\partial_i A^j \\ &= (\delta_{li}\delta_{mj} - \delta_{lj}\delta_{mi})\partial_i A^j \\ &= (\delta_{li}\delta_{mj} - \delta_{lj}\delta_{mi})\frac{\partial A^j}{\partial x^i} \\ &= \epsilon_{lmk}\epsilon_{ijk}\frac{\partial A^j}{\partial x^i} \\ &= \epsilon_{lmk}(\nabla \times \mathbf{A})^k \\ &= \epsilon_{lmk}B^k, \end{aligned} \quad (1.159)$$

where

$$\mathbf{B} = \nabla \times \mathbf{A}. \quad (1.160)$$

Then we have

$$\begin{aligned} \{F^{\mu\nu}\} &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -E^1 & -E^2 & -E^3 \\ E^1 & 0 & \epsilon_{213}B^3 & \epsilon_{312}B^2 \\ E^2 & \epsilon_{123}B^3 & 0 & \epsilon_{321}B^1 \\ E^3 & \epsilon_{132}B^2 & \epsilon_{231}B^1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -E^1 & -E^2 & -E^3 \\ E^1 & 0 & -B^3 & B^2 \\ E^2 & B^3 & 0 & -B^1 \\ E^3 & -B^2 & B^1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.161)$$

From eqs. (1.158), and (1.160)

$$\begin{aligned} \nabla \times \mathbf{E} &= -\nabla \times \nabla\phi - \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\nabla \times \mathbf{A} \\ &= -\frac{\partial\mathbf{B}}{\partial t}, \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}\nabla \cdot \mathbf{B} &= \nabla \cdot (\nabla \times \mathbf{A}) \\ &= 0\end{aligned}$$

which are just the homogeneous Maxwell equations. Therefore the expression

$$F^{\mu\nu} = \partial^\mu A^\nu - \partial^\nu A^\mu. \quad (1.162)$$

with the  $\{F^{\mu\nu}\}$  given in (1.161), is just an equivalent form for the homogeneous Maxwell equations. The remaining Maxwell equations can be obtained from the Euler-Lagrange equations for  $A^\nu$ :

Con miras a calcular las ecuaciones de Euler-Lagrange para el Lagrangiano en ec. (1.155), tenemos

$$\begin{aligned}F^{\rho\sigma} F_{\rho\sigma} &= (\partial^\rho A^\sigma - \partial^\sigma A^\rho)(\partial_\rho A_\sigma - \partial_\sigma A_\rho) \\ &= \partial^\rho A^\sigma \partial_\rho A_\sigma - \partial^\rho A^\sigma \partial_\sigma A_\rho - \partial^\sigma A^\rho \partial_\rho A_\sigma + \partial^\sigma A^\rho \partial_\sigma A_\rho \\ &= g^{\rho\alpha} g^{\sigma\beta} (\partial_\alpha A_\beta \partial_\rho A_\sigma - \partial_\alpha A_\beta \partial_\sigma A_\rho - \partial_\beta A_\alpha \partial_\rho A_\sigma + \partial_\beta A_\alpha \partial_\sigma A_\rho).\end{aligned}$$

Entonces

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\partial}{\partial(\partial_\mu A_\nu)} F^{\rho\sigma} F_{\rho\sigma} &= g^{\rho\alpha} g^{\sigma\beta} (\delta_{\alpha\mu} \delta_{\beta\nu} \partial_\rho A_\sigma + \partial_\alpha A_\beta \delta_{\rho\mu} \delta_{\sigma\nu} - \delta_{\alpha\mu} \delta_{\beta\nu} \partial_\sigma A_\rho - \partial_\alpha A_\beta \delta_{\sigma\mu} \delta_{\rho\nu} \\ &\quad - \delta_{\beta\mu} \delta_{\alpha\nu} \partial_\rho A_\sigma - \partial_\beta A_\alpha \delta_{\rho\mu} \delta_{\sigma\nu} + \delta_{\beta\mu} \delta_{\alpha\nu} \partial_\sigma A_\rho + \partial_\beta A_\alpha \delta_{\sigma\mu} \delta_{\rho\nu}). \\ &= g^{\rho\mu} g^{\sigma\nu} \partial_\rho A_\sigma + g^{\mu\alpha} g^{\nu\beta} \partial_\alpha A_\beta - g^{\rho\mu} g^{\sigma\nu} \partial_\sigma A_\rho - g^{\nu\alpha} g^{\mu\beta} \partial_\alpha A_\beta \\ &\quad - g^{\rho\nu} g^{\sigma\mu} \partial_\rho A_\sigma - g^{\mu\alpha} g^{\nu\beta} \partial_\beta A_\alpha + g^{\rho\nu} g^{\sigma\mu} \partial_\sigma A_\rho + g^{\nu\alpha} g^{\mu\beta} \partial_\beta A_\alpha \\ &= \partial^\mu A^\nu + \partial^\mu A^\nu - \partial^\nu A^\mu - \partial^\nu A^\mu - \partial^\nu A^\mu - \partial^\nu A^\mu + \partial^\mu A^\nu + \partial^\mu A^\nu \\ &= 4(\partial^\mu A^\nu - \partial^\nu A^\mu)\end{aligned}$$

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial(\partial_\mu A_\nu)} F^{\rho\sigma} F_{\rho\sigma} = 4F^{\mu\nu} \quad (1.163)$$

Usando la ec. (1.163), tenemos

$$\begin{aligned}\partial_\mu \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu A_\nu)} \right] - \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial A_\nu} &= 0 \\ -\frac{1}{4} \partial_\mu \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial(\partial_\mu A_\nu)} (F^{\rho\sigma} F_{\rho\sigma}) \right] + J^\rho \frac{\partial A_\rho}{\partial A_\nu} &= 0 \\ -\partial_\mu F^{\mu\nu} + J^\rho \delta_{\rho\nu} &= 0 \\ \partial_\mu F^{\mu\nu} &= J^\nu.\end{aligned} \quad (1.164)$$

Como era de esperarse una Acción invariante de Lorentz e invariante gauge local, expresada en términos del Lagrangiano (1.155), da lugar a la Teoría Electromagnética.

Tomando la derivada con respecto a  $\nu$  en ambos lados tenemos

$$\partial_\nu \partial_\mu F^{\mu\nu} = \partial_\nu J^\nu. \quad (1.165)$$

De la parte izquierda de ésta ecuación tenemos

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_\nu \partial_\mu F^{\mu\nu} &= \frac{1}{2} (\partial_\nu \partial_\mu F^{\mu\nu} + \partial_\nu \partial_\mu F^{\mu\nu}) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (\partial_\nu \partial_\mu F^{\mu\nu} + \partial_\mu \partial_\nu F^{\nu\mu}) && \text{intercambiando índices mudos} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (\partial_\nu \partial_\mu F^{\mu\nu} + \partial_\nu \partial_\mu F^{\nu\mu}) && \text{conmutando derivadas} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (\partial_\nu \partial_\mu F^{\mu\nu} - \partial_\nu \partial_\mu F^{\mu\nu}) && \text{usando antisimetría de } F^{\mu\nu} \\ &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

Por consiguiente, la cuadricorriente  $J^\mu$  es conservada:

$$\partial_\mu J^\mu = 0. \quad (1.166)$$

Again, for  $\nu = 0$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_\mu F^{\mu 0} &= J^0 \\ \partial_i F^{i0} &= J^0 \\ \frac{\partial}{\partial x^i} F^{i0} &= J^0 \\ \frac{\partial E^i}{\partial x^i} &= J^0, \end{aligned} \quad (1.167)$$

and therefore

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{E} = \rho. \quad (1.168)$$

while for  $\nu = k$  we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\partial_\mu F^{\mu k} &= J^k \\
\partial_i F^{ik} + \partial_0 F^{0k} &= J^k \\
-\partial_i F^{ki} - \partial_0 F^{k0} &= J^k \\
-\frac{\partial(\epsilon_{ikj} B^j)}{\partial x^i} - \frac{\partial E^k}{\partial t} &= J^k \\
\epsilon_{ijk} \frac{\partial B^j}{\partial x^i} - \frac{\partial E^k}{\partial t} &= J^k \\
(\nabla \times \mathbf{B})^k - \frac{\partial E^k}{\partial t} &= J^k \dots
\end{aligned} \tag{1.169}$$

and therefore

$$\nabla \times \mathbf{B} - \frac{\partial \mathbf{E}}{\partial t} = \mathbf{J}. \tag{1.170}$$

In this way the expression

$$\partial_\mu F^{\mu\nu} = J^\nu \quad \text{where} \quad F^{\mu\nu} = \partial^\mu A^\nu - \partial^\nu A^\mu, \tag{1.171}$$

is completely equivalent to the full set of Maxwell equations:

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{B} = 0, \quad \nabla \times \mathbf{E} + \frac{\partial \mathbf{B}}{\partial t} = 0 \tag{1.172}$$

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{E} = \rho, \quad \nabla \times \mathbf{B} - \frac{\partial \mathbf{E}}{\partial t} = \mathbf{J}. \tag{1.173}$$

### 1.5.1 Energía del campo electromagnético

Necesitamos la expresión para  $F_{\mu\nu}$ ,

$$F_{\mu\nu} = g_{\mu\rho} g_{\nu\eta} F^{\rho\eta} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} F_{0i} = F_{0\nu} = g_{00} g_{ij} F^{0j} = -F^{0i} & \text{para } \mu = 0 \\ F_{ij} = F_{i\nu} = g_{ik} g_{jl} F^{kl} = F^{ij} & \text{para } \mu = i \end{cases} \tag{1.174}$$

De la ec. (1.39), se tiene

$$\begin{aligned}
T_\nu^\mu &= \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu A_\lambda)} (\partial_\nu A_\lambda) - \delta_\nu^\mu \mathcal{L} \\
&= -F^{\mu\lambda} (\partial_\nu A_\lambda) - \delta_\nu^\mu \mathcal{L}
\end{aligned} \tag{1.175}$$

La energía del campo, corresponde a la componente  $T_0^0$ :

$$\begin{aligned} T_0^0 &= -F^{0\lambda}(\partial_0 A_\lambda) - \mathcal{L} \\ &= -F^{0\lambda}(\partial_0 A_\lambda) + \frac{1}{4}F^{\mu\nu}F_{\mu\nu} + J^\mu A_\mu \end{aligned}$$

Usando las ecuaciones (??), (??), (1.174)

$$\begin{aligned} T_0^0 &= -F^{0\lambda}(\partial_0 A_\lambda) + \frac{1}{4}F^{\mu\nu}F_{\mu\nu} + J^\mu A_\mu \\ &= -F^{0\mu}(\partial_0 A_\mu) + \frac{1}{4}\overbrace{F^{\mu 0}F_{\mu 0}}^{\nu=0} + \frac{1}{4}\overbrace{F^{\mu i}F_{\mu i}}^{\nu=i} + J^\mu A_\mu \\ &= -F^{0\mu}\partial_\mu A_0 - F^{\mu 0}F_{\mu 0} + \frac{1}{4}F^{\mu 0}F_{\mu 0} + \frac{1}{4}F^{\mu i}F_{\mu i} + J^\mu A_\mu. \end{aligned} \quad (1.176)$$

Tenemos dos partes

$$\begin{aligned} -F^{\mu 0}F_{\mu 0} + \frac{1}{4}F^{\mu 0}F_{\mu 0} + \frac{1}{4}F^{\mu i}F_{\mu i} &= -F^{i0}F_{i0} + \frac{1}{4}F^{i0}F_{i0} + \frac{1}{4}\overbrace{F^{0i}F_{0i}}^{\mu=0} + \frac{1}{4}\overbrace{F^{ji}F_{ji}}^{\mu=j} \\ &= -F^{i0}F_{i0} + \frac{1}{4}F^{i0}F_{i0} + \frac{1}{4}F^{i0}F_{i0} + \frac{1}{4}F^{ji}F_{ji} \\ &= -\frac{1}{2}F^{i0}F_{i0} + \frac{1}{4}F^{ji}F_{ji}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.177)$$

Además

$$\begin{aligned} -F^{0\mu}\partial_\mu A_0 + J^\mu A_\mu &= -\partial_\mu(A_0 F^{0\mu}) + A_0\partial_\mu F^{0\mu} + J^\mu A_\mu \\ &= -\partial_\mu(A_0 F^{0\mu}) - A_0\partial_\mu F^{\mu 0} + J^\mu A_\mu \\ &= -\partial_\mu(A_0 F^{0\mu}) - A_0 J^0 + J^\mu A_\mu \\ &= -\partial_i(A_0 F^{0i}) - \mathbf{J} \cdot \mathbf{A}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.178)$$

Entonces

$$\begin{aligned}
T_0^0 &= -\partial_i(A_0 F^{0i}) - \frac{1}{2}F^{i0}F_{i0} + \frac{1}{4}F^{ji}F_{ji} - \mathbf{J} \cdot \mathbf{A} \\
&= -\partial_i(A_0 F^{0i}) + \frac{1}{2}F^{i0}F^{i0} + \frac{1}{4}F^{ji}F^{ji} - \mathbf{J} \cdot \mathbf{A}, && \text{suma también sobre } i, j \\
&= \frac{1}{2}E^i E^i + \frac{1}{4}\epsilon_{ijk}B^k \epsilon_{ijl}B^l + \partial_i(A_0 E^i) - \mathbf{J} \cdot \mathbf{A}, && \text{suma también sobre } i, j \\
&= \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{E}^2 + \frac{1}{2}\delta_{kl}B^k B^l + \nabla \cdot (A^0 \mathbf{E}) - \mathbf{J} \cdot \mathbf{A} \\
&= \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{E}^2 + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{B}^2 + \nabla \cdot (A^0 \mathbf{E}) - \mathbf{J} \cdot \mathbf{A}
\end{aligned} \tag{1.179}$$

Entonces, en ausencia de corrientes

$$\mathcal{H} = \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{E}^2 + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{B}^2 + \nabla \cdot (A^0 \mathbf{E}). \tag{1.180}$$

Similarmente la densidad Lagrangiano puede escribirse como

$$\mathcal{L} = -\frac{1}{4}F^{\mu\nu}F_{\mu\nu} = \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{E}^2 - \mathbf{B}^2) \tag{1.181}$$

En vista a la ec. (1.176), ya que la densidad Lagrangiana está definida hasta una derivada total, como  $\nabla \cdot (A^0 \mathbf{E}) = \partial_\mu(A_0 F^{\mu 0})$ , la densidad Hamiltoniana también estará definida hasta una derivada total. De hecho, el Hamiltoniano es

$$\begin{aligned}
H &= \frac{1}{2} \int_V d^3x (\mathbf{E}^2 + \mathbf{B}^2) + \int_V d^3x \nabla \cdot (A^0 \mathbf{E}) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \int_V d^3x (\mathbf{E}^2 + \mathbf{B}^2),
\end{aligned} \tag{1.182}$$

y corresponde a la expresión conocida para la energía del campo electromagnético. Hemos usado el hecho que en ausencia de corrientes todo lo que entra a un volumen debe salir y por consiguiente las integrales sobre el volumen de la divergencia de cualquier vector es cero.

Similarmente el momentum total del campo, en ausencia de corrientes, corresponde al vector de

Pointing:

$$\begin{aligned}
 T_i^0 &= \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_0 A_\nu)} \partial_i A_\nu \\
 &= -F^{0\nu} \partial_i A_\nu \\
 &= -F^{0j} (\partial_i A_j - \partial_j A_i) - F^{0j} \partial_j A_i \\
 &= -F^{0j} F_{ij} - F^{0j} \partial_j A_i \\
 &= -F^{0j} F^{ij} - \partial_j (F^{0j} A_i) + (\partial_j F^{0j}) A_i \\
 &= E^j \epsilon_{jik} B^k + \partial_j (E^j A_i) + (J^0) A_i \\
 &= -(\mathbf{E} \times \mathbf{B})^i - \nabla \cdot (A^i \mathbf{E}) - \rho A^i
 \end{aligned} \tag{1.183}$$

En ausencia de cargas y corrientes

$$\begin{aligned}
 P^i &= - \int_V d^3x T_i^0 = \int_V d^3x (\mathbf{E} \times \mathbf{B})^i + \int_V d^3x \nabla \cdot (A^i \mathbf{E}) \\
 \mathbf{P} &= \int_V d^3x (\mathbf{E} \times \mathbf{B}).
 \end{aligned} \tag{1.184}$$

## 1.6 Schrödinger Equation in presence of the electromagnetic field

Once we have established the set of fields, as in this case  $\psi$ ,  $\psi^*$ , and  $A_\mu$ , we should write the most general Lagrangian. Therefore

$$\mathcal{L}(\psi, \psi^*, \partial_\mu \psi, \partial_\mu \psi^*, A_\mu) = \frac{1}{2m} \sum_i (\mathcal{D}_i \psi)^* \mathcal{D}_i \psi - \frac{i}{2} [\psi^* \mathcal{D}_0 \psi - (\mathcal{D}_0 \psi)^* \psi] + \psi^* V(x) \psi - \frac{1}{4} F^{\mu\nu} F_{\mu\nu} - J^\nu A_\nu. \tag{1.185}$$

If we further assume that all interactions are obtained from the covariant derivative, then we need only consider the free Lagrangian of each field, but with the normal derivative replaced by the covariant one:

$$\mathcal{L}(\psi, \psi^*, \partial_\mu \psi, \partial_\mu \psi^*, A_\mu) = \frac{1}{2m} \sum_i (\mathcal{D}_i \psi)^* \mathcal{D}_i \psi - \frac{i}{2} [\psi^* \mathcal{D}_0 \psi - (\mathcal{D}_0 \psi)^* \psi] - \frac{1}{4} F^{\mu\nu} F_{\mu\nu}. \tag{1.186}$$



The expansion of the Lagrangian in terms of the field  $\psi$ ,  $\psi^*$ , and  $A_\mu$  is

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L} &= \frac{1}{2m} \sum_i (\partial_i \psi + iqA_i \psi)^* (\partial_i \psi + iqA_i \psi) - \frac{i}{2} [\psi^* (\partial_0 \psi + iqA_0 \psi) - (\partial_0 \psi + iqA_0 \psi)^* \psi] - \frac{1}{4} F^{\mu\nu} F_{\mu\nu} \\
&= \frac{1}{2m} \sum_i (\partial_i \psi^* - iqA_i \psi^*) (\partial_i \psi + iqA_i \psi) - \frac{i}{2} [\psi^* (\partial_0 \psi + iqA_0 \psi) - (\partial_0 \psi^* - iqA_0 \psi^*) \psi] - \frac{1}{4} F^{\mu\nu} F_{\mu\nu} \\
&= \frac{1}{2m} \sum_i (\partial_i \psi^* \partial_i \psi - iq\psi^* A_i \partial_i \psi + iq\partial_i \psi^* A_i \psi + q^2 A_i A_i \psi^* \psi) \\
&\quad - \frac{i}{2} [\psi^* \partial_0 \psi + iq\psi^* A_0 \psi - (\partial_0 \psi^*) \psi + iqA_0 \psi^* \psi] - \frac{1}{4} F^{\mu\nu} F_{\mu\nu} \\
&= \frac{1}{2m} \sum_i (\partial_i \psi^* \partial_i \psi - iq\psi^* A_i \partial_i \psi + iq\partial_i \psi^* A_i \psi + q^2 A_i A_i \psi^* \psi) \\
&\quad - \frac{i}{2} [\psi^* \partial_0 \psi - (\partial_0 \psi^*) \psi + 2iq\psi^* A_0 \psi] - \frac{1}{4} F^{\mu\nu} F_{\mu\nu}. \tag{1.187}
\end{aligned}$$

By using the sum convention upon repeated indices we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L} &= -\frac{1}{2m} (\partial_i \psi^* \partial^i \psi - iq\psi^* A^i \partial_i \psi + iq\partial_i \psi^* A^i \psi + q^2 A_i A^i \psi^* \psi) \\
&\quad - \frac{i}{2} [\psi^* \partial_0 \psi - (\partial_0 \psi^*) \psi + 2iq\psi^* A_0 \psi] - \frac{1}{4} F^{\mu\nu} F_{\mu\nu}. \tag{1.188}
\end{aligned}$$

From this we can obtain the Euler-Lagrange equation for each field.

### 1.6.1 Euler-Lagrange equation for $\psi^*$

In particular for  $\psi^*$  we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \partial_\mu \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial (\partial_\mu \psi^*)} \right] - \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \psi^*} &= 0 \\
 \partial_0 \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial (\partial_0 \psi^*)} \right] + \partial_i \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial (\partial_i \psi^*)} \right] - \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \psi^*} &= 0 \\
 \frac{i}{2} \partial_0 \psi - \frac{1}{2m} \partial_i [\partial^i \psi + iqA^i \psi] - \left[ -\frac{1}{2m} (-iqA_i \partial^i \psi + q^2 A_i A^i \psi) - \frac{i}{2} (\partial_0 \psi + 2iqA_0 \psi) \right] &= 0 \\
 i\partial_0 \psi - qA_0 \psi - \frac{1}{2m} [\partial_i (\partial^i \psi + iqA^i \psi) + iqA_i (\partial^i \psi + iqA^i \psi)] &= 0 \\
 i(\partial_0 + iqA_0) \psi - \frac{1}{2m} (\partial_i + iqA_i) (\partial^i \psi + iqA^i \psi) &= 0 \\
 i\mathcal{D}_0 \psi + \frac{1}{2m} \sum_i \mathcal{D}_i \mathcal{D}_i \psi &= 0, \quad (1.189)
 \end{aligned}$$

If we define

$$\mathcal{D} \equiv \nabla - iq\mathbf{A}. \quad (1.190)$$

we have in components:

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{D}_i &= \partial_i - iqA^i \\
 \mathcal{D}_i &= \partial_i + iqA_i. \quad (1.191)
 \end{aligned}$$

Then we have the new wave equation:

$$\begin{aligned}
 i\mathcal{D}_0 \psi &= -\frac{1}{2m} \mathcal{D} \cdot \mathcal{D} \psi \\
 i\mathcal{D}_0 \psi &= -\frac{1}{2m} \mathcal{D}^2 \psi, \quad (1.192)
 \end{aligned}$$

que corresponde a la ecuación de Scrödinger con la derivada normal reemplazada por la derivada covariante.

Expandiendo esta ecuación tenemos

$$\begin{aligned}
i \left( \frac{\partial}{\partial t} + iqA_0 \right) \psi &= -\frac{1}{2m} \sum_i (\partial_i + iqA_i)^2 \psi \\
\left( i \frac{\partial}{\partial t} - qA_0 \right) \psi &= -\frac{1}{2m} \sum_i (\partial_i - iqA_i)^2 \psi \\
\left( i \frac{\partial}{\partial t} - q\phi \right) \psi &= -\frac{1}{2m} (\nabla - iq\mathbf{A})^2 \psi \\
\left( \hat{H} - q\phi \right) \psi &= -\frac{-i^2}{2m} (\nabla - iq\mathbf{A})^2 \psi \\
&= \frac{1}{2m} (i\nabla + q\mathbf{A})^2 \psi \\
&= \frac{1}{2m} (-i\nabla - q\mathbf{A})^2 \psi \\
&= \frac{1}{2m} (\hat{\mathbf{p}} - q\mathbf{A})^2 \psi.
\end{aligned} \tag{1.193}$$

In this way, the Schrödinger equation in presence of the electromagnetic field, can be obtained from the original Schrödinger equation but with the *minimum substitution*:

$$\hat{H} \rightarrow \hat{H} - q\phi \qquad \hat{\mathbf{p}} \rightarrow \hat{\mathbf{p}} - q\mathbf{A}. \tag{1.194}$$

De la ecuación (1.193) podemos obtener la ecuación de Schrödinger en presencia de un campo electromagnético

$$i \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi = \left[ \frac{1}{2m} (-i\nabla - q\mathbf{A})^2 + qA_0 \right] \psi. \tag{1.195}$$

Para que la mecánica cuántica sea consistente con las ecuaciones de Maxwell es necesario que las transformaciones gauge (1.86) de los potenciales de Maxwell estén acompañados por una transformación de la función de onda,  $\psi \rightarrow \psi'$ , donde  $\psi'$  satisface la ecuación

$$\begin{aligned}
i\mathcal{D}'^0 \psi' &= -\frac{1}{2m} \mathcal{D}'^2 \psi' \\
i \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi' &= \left[ \frac{1}{2m} (-i\nabla - q\mathbf{A}')^2 + qA'_0 \right] \psi'.
\end{aligned} \tag{1.196}$$

Como la forma de la ecuación (1.196) es exactamente la misma que la forma de (1.195) entonces ambas describen la misma física. Se dice que la ec. (1.195) es covariante gauge, lo que significa que mantiene la misma forma bajo una transformación gauge.

• **Ejemplo:**

Demuestre que la ec. (1.196) es covariante:

Como

$$\psi \rightarrow \psi' = e^{i\theta(x)}\psi \quad (1.197)$$

Entonces

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{D}'\psi' &= [(\nabla - iq\mathbf{A}) - i\nabla\theta] e^{i\theta(x)}\psi \\ &= i(\nabla\theta)e^{i\theta(x)}\psi + e^{i\theta(x)}\nabla\psi - iq\mathbf{A}e^{i\theta(x)}\psi - i(\nabla\theta)e^{i\theta(x)}\psi \\ &= e^{i\theta(x)}(\nabla - iq\mathbf{A})\psi \\ &= e^{i\theta(x)}(\mathcal{D}\psi) \end{aligned} \quad (1.198)$$

y

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{D}'^2\psi' &= \mathcal{D}'(\mathcal{D}'\psi') \\ &= [(\nabla - iq\mathbf{A}) - i\nabla\theta] e^{i\theta(x)}(\mathcal{D}\psi) \\ &= i(\nabla\theta)e^{i\theta(x)}(\mathcal{D}\psi) + e^{i\theta(x)}\nabla(\mathcal{D}\psi) - iq\mathbf{A}e^{i\theta(x)}(\mathcal{D}\psi) - i\nabla\theta e^{i\theta(x)}(\mathcal{D}\psi) \\ &= e^{i\theta(x)}(\nabla - iq\mathbf{A})(\mathcal{D}\psi) \\ &= e^{i\theta(x)}(\mathcal{D}^2\psi) \end{aligned} \quad (1.199)$$

De la misma manera

$$\mathcal{D}'^0\psi' = e^{i\theta(x)}(\mathcal{D}^0\psi) \quad (1.200)$$

De modo que

$$\mathcal{D}^\mu\psi \rightarrow \mathcal{D}'^\mu\psi' = e^{i\theta(x)}(\mathcal{D}^\mu\psi) \quad (1.201)$$

y la derivada covariante del campo transforma como el campo. Tenemos entonces que

$$\begin{aligned} i\mathcal{D}'^0\psi' &= -\frac{1}{2m}\mathcal{D}'^2\psi' \\ ie^{i\theta(x)}\mathcal{D}^0\psi &= -\frac{1}{2m}e^{i\theta(x)}\mathcal{D}^2\psi \\ i\mathcal{D}^0\psi &= -\frac{1}{2m}\mathcal{D}^2\psi \end{aligned} \quad (1.202)$$

En resumen, para

$$\mathcal{D}^\mu = \partial^\mu + iqA^\mu \quad (1.203)$$

y reemplazando  $\theta \rightarrow q\theta$  tenemos

$$\begin{aligned} A^\mu &\rightarrow A'^\mu = A^\mu - \partial^\mu \theta(x) \\ \psi &\rightarrow \psi' = e^{iq\theta(x)} \psi \\ \mathcal{D}^\mu \psi &\rightarrow \mathcal{D}'^\mu \psi' = e^{iq\theta(x)} (\mathcal{D}^\mu \psi). \end{aligned} \quad (1.204)$$

En esta convención  $q$  corresponde al *generador* de la transformación y  $\theta$  al parámetro de la transformación.

### 1.6.2 Euler-Lagrange equation for $A^\mu$

Para el campo  $A_\nu$  tenemos

$$\partial_\mu \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial (\partial_\mu A_\nu)} \right] - \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial A_\nu} = 0. \quad (1.205)$$

Usando el Lagrangiano en (1.187) y el resultado de (1.164) tenemos

$$\partial_\mu (-F^{\mu\nu}) - \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial A_\nu} = 0$$

que da lugar a dos conjuntos de ecuaciones, una para  $A^i$

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_\mu (F^{\mu j}) + \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial A_j} &= 0 \\ \partial_\mu (F^{\mu j}) - \frac{1}{2m} [iq(\partial^i \psi^*)\psi - iq\psi^*(\partial^i \psi) + 2q^2 A^i \psi^* \psi] &= 0 \\ \partial_\mu (F^{\mu j}) - \frac{iq}{2m} [(\partial^i \psi^*)\psi - \psi^*(\partial^i \psi) - 2iq\psi^* \psi A^i] &= 0 \\ \partial_\mu (F^{\mu j}) - \frac{iq}{2m} [(\partial^i \psi^*)\psi - iq\psi^* \psi A^i - \psi^*(\partial^i \psi) - iq\psi^* \psi A^i] &= 0 \\ \partial_\mu (F^{\mu j}) - \frac{iq}{2m} \{[(\partial^i - iqA^i)\psi^*]\psi - \psi^*(\partial^i + iqA^i)\psi\} &= 0 \\ \partial_\mu (F^{\mu j}) - \frac{iq}{2m} [(\mathcal{D}^i \psi)^* \psi - \psi^* \mathcal{D}^i \psi] &= 0, \end{aligned} \quad (1.206)$$

y otra para  $A^0$

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_\mu (F^{\mu 0}) + \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial A_0} &= 0 \\ \partial_\mu (F^{\mu 0}) + q\psi^* \psi &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad (1.207)$$

Entonces

$$\partial_\mu F^{\mu\nu} = j^\nu$$

con

$$j^\nu = \begin{cases} -q\psi^*\psi & \nu = 0 \\ \frac{iq}{2m}[(\mathcal{D}^i\psi)^*\psi - \psi^*\mathcal{D}^i\psi] & \nu = i \end{cases} \quad (1.208)$$

Que incluye el término corriente para una partícula cargada y es diferente de la corriente de probabilidad en ec. (1.57). En otras palabras es la carga eléctrica la que se conserva localmente.

### 1.6.3 Conserved currents

The 4-current can be obtained directly from the Noether's Theorem:

$$\begin{aligned} J^\mu &= \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial_\mu \psi} \delta\psi + \delta\psi^* \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial_\mu \psi^*} \\ &= \begin{cases} \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial_0 \psi} \delta\psi + \delta\psi^* \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial_0 \psi^*} & \mu = 0 \\ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial_i \psi} \delta\psi + \delta\psi^* \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial_i \psi^*} & \mu = i \end{cases} . \end{aligned} \quad (1.209)$$

$$\begin{aligned} J^0 &= -\frac{i}{2}\psi^*(iq\theta)\psi - iq\theta\psi^*\frac{i}{2}\psi \\ &= q\theta\psi^*\psi , \end{aligned} \quad (1.210)$$

$$\begin{aligned} J^i &= \frac{1}{2m} [(\partial_i - iqA_i)\psi^*iq\theta\psi - iq\theta\psi^*(\partial_i + iqA_i)\psi] \\ J^i &= \frac{iq\theta}{2m} [(\mathcal{D}_i\psi)^*\psi - \psi^*(\mathcal{D}_i\psi)] . \end{aligned} \quad (1.211)$$

When  $\theta$  is fixed to 1 as in ec. (1.57) to define the probability, we get eq. (1.465).

It is worth to notice that for  $T_0^0$ , and  $T_i^0$  we should obtain

$$\hat{H} = i\frac{\partial}{\partial t} - q\phi \qquad \hat{\mathbf{p}} = -i\nabla - q\mathbf{A} . \quad (1.212)$$

## 1.7 Gauge Transformation Group

- **Ejemplo:**

Muestre que los campos electromagnéticos son invariantes bajo las siguientes transformaciones

$$\mathbf{A} \rightarrow \mathbf{A}' = \mathbf{A} + \nabla\chi \qquad \phi \rightarrow \phi' = \phi - \frac{\partial\chi}{\partial t} \qquad (1.213)$$

Ya que

$$\mathbf{E} \rightarrow \mathbf{E}' = -\nabla\phi + \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\nabla\chi - \frac{\partial\mathbf{A}}{\partial t} - \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\nabla\chi = \mathbf{E} \qquad (1.214)$$

$$\mathbf{B} \rightarrow \mathbf{B}' = \nabla \times \mathbf{A} + \underbrace{\nabla \times \nabla\chi}_{=0} = \mathbf{B} \qquad (1.215)$$

Esto implica que diferentes observadores en diferentes puntos del espacio, usando diferentes calibraciones para sus medidas, obtienen los mismos campos. Las ecs. (1.213), corresponden a *transformaciones gauge locales*

En notación de cuadvectores

$$A^\mu \rightarrow A'^\mu = A^\mu - \partial^\mu\chi \qquad (1.216)$$

Sea  $U$  un elemento del Grupo de Transformaciones  $U(1)$ :

$$U = e^{i\theta(x)} \in U(1) \qquad (1.217)$$

El Grupo está definido por el conjunto infinito de elementos  $U_i = e^{i\theta(x_i)}$ . Entonces

- Producto de Grupo

$$U_1 \cdot U_2 = e^{i[\theta(x_1)+\theta(x_2)]} \equiv e^{i\theta(x_3)} \in U(1)$$

- Identidad:

$$\theta(x) = 0 \quad \text{tal que} \quad U_I = 1$$

- Inverso

$$\theta(-x) = -\theta(x) \quad \text{tal que} \quad U^{-1} = e^{-i\theta(x)}$$

Note que si

$$A^\mu \rightarrow A'^\mu = U A^\mu U^{-1} + \frac{i}{q}(\partial^\mu U)U^{-1} \qquad (1.218)$$

y si  $\theta$  es suficientemente pequeño

$$U = e^{i\theta(x)} \approx 1 + i\theta(x) + \mathcal{O}(\theta^2) \quad U^{-1} = e^{-i\theta(x)} \approx 1 - i\theta(x) + \mathcal{O}(\theta^2) \quad (1.219)$$

Entonces

$$\begin{aligned} A^{\mu'} &= [1 + i\theta(x) + \mathcal{O}(\theta^2)]A^\mu [1 - i\theta(x) + \mathcal{O}(\theta^2)] + \frac{i}{q}(i\partial^\mu\theta(x))[1 + i\theta(x) + \mathcal{O}(\theta^2)][1 - i\theta(x) + \mathcal{O}(\theta^2)] \\ &= A^\mu - \frac{1}{q}\partial^\mu\theta(x) + \mathcal{O}(\theta^2) \end{aligned} \quad (1.220)$$

which is just the eq. (1.86)

## 1.8 Proca Equation

Consideraremos ahora el efecto de adicionar un término de masa a la teoría de Maxwell. Los campos vectoriales masivos juegan un papel importante en física. Campos como  $W^\mu$ ,  $Z^\mu$  que median las interacciones débiles son ejemplos de campos de este tipo. Las implicaciones de una masa finita para el fotón pueden inferirse de un conjunto de postulados que hacen de las ecuaciones de Proca la única generalización posible de las ecuaciones de Maxwell [?].

Teniendo en cuenta sólo el término de masa en la ec. (1.155)

$$\mathcal{L} = -\frac{1}{4}F^{\mu\nu}F_{\mu\nu} + \frac{1}{2}m^2 A^\mu A_\mu - J^\mu A_\mu. \quad (1.221)$$

Usando las ecuaciones de Euler-Lagrange, tenemos

$$\begin{aligned} -\frac{1}{4}\partial_\mu \left[ \frac{\partial}{\partial(\partial_\mu A_\nu)} F^{\rho\eta} F_{\rho\eta} \right] - \frac{\partial}{\partial A_\nu} \left( \frac{1}{2}m^2 A^\rho A_\rho - J^\rho A_\rho \right) &= 0 \\ \partial_\mu F^{\mu\nu} + m^2 A^\nu &= J^\nu. \end{aligned} \quad (1.222)$$

Tomando la cuatridivergencia a ambos lados de la ecuación y usando la ec. (??), tenemos

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_\nu \partial_\mu \partial^\mu A^\nu - \partial_\nu \partial^\nu \partial_\mu A^\mu + m^2 \partial_\nu A^\nu &= \partial_\nu J^\nu \\ \partial_\nu \partial_\mu \partial^\mu A^\nu - \partial_\mu \partial^\mu \partial_\nu A^\nu + m^2 \partial_\nu A^\nu &= \partial_\nu J^\nu \\ m^2 \partial_\nu A^\nu &= \partial_\nu J^\nu \end{aligned} \quad (1.223)$$

De este modo, en ausencia de corrientes, la ecuaciones de Proca dan lugar a la condición de Lorentz. De otro lado, si asumimos que la corriente se conserva, la condición de Lorentz también aparece. Por consiguiente, si la masa de campo vectorial es diferente de cero, la condición de Lorentz, ec. (??),



emerge como una restricción adicional que debe ser siempre tomada en cuenta. De este modo la libertad gauge de las ecuaciones de Maxwell se pierde completamente en la ecuaciones de Proca, que sin pérdida de generalidad se pueden reescribir, usando  $\partial_\mu A^\mu = 0$  y las ec. (1.222), como:

$$\begin{aligned}\partial_\mu F^{\mu\nu} + m^2 A^\nu &= J^\nu \\ \partial_\mu \partial^\mu A^\nu - \partial_\mu \partial^\nu A^\mu + m^2 A^\nu &= J^\nu \\ (\square + m^2) A^\nu &= J^\nu\end{aligned}\tag{1.224}$$

donde  $\square$  esta definido en la ec. (1.123). En ausencia de corrientes, cada una de las componentes del campo vectorial satisface la ecuación de Klein-Gordon (??). Por consiguiente  $m$  corresponde a la masa del campo vectorial  $A^\mu$ .

Aplicando la condición de Lorentz a la ec. (1.221), obtenemos el Lagrangiano de la Ecuación de Proca (1.224)

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L} &= -\frac{1}{4} F^{\mu\nu} F_{\mu\nu} + \frac{1}{2} m^2 A^\mu A_\mu - J^\mu A_\mu \\ &= -\frac{1}{4} (\partial^\mu A^\nu \partial_\mu A_\nu + \partial^\nu A^\mu \partial_\nu A_\mu - \partial^\mu A^\nu \partial_\nu A_\mu - \partial^\nu A^\mu \partial_\mu A_\nu) + \frac{1}{2} m^2 A^\mu A_\mu - J^\mu A_\mu \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \partial^\mu A^\nu \partial_\mu A_\nu - \frac{1}{2} m^2 A^\nu A_\nu + J^\nu A_\nu,\end{aligned}\tag{1.225}$$

donde hemos reabsorbido un signo global que no afecta las ecuaciones de movimiento. El primer término que incluye sólo derivadas de los campos es llamado *término cinético* y dependen sólo del espín de las partículas. El término cuadrático en los campos corresponde al *término de masa*, y el último corresponde a la interacción del campo con una corriente. Cuando un Lagrangiano contiene sólo términos cinéticos y de masa diremos que el campo que da lugar al Lagrangiano es libre de interacciones, o simplemente que es un *campo libre*. Las otras partes del Lagrangiano serán llamadas *Lagrangiano de Interacción*. De este modo podemos reescribir el Lagrangiano (1.225) como

$$\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_{\text{free}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{int}},$$

donde,

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}_{\text{free}} &= \frac{1}{2} \partial^\mu A^\nu \partial_\mu A_\nu - \frac{1}{2} m^2 A^\nu A_\nu \\ \mathcal{L}_{\text{int}} &= J^\nu A_\nu.\end{aligned}\tag{1.226}$$

Debido a que la teoría masiva ya no es invariante gauge, la condición de Lorentz aparece automáticamente como la única restricción apropiada sobre el campo vectorial.

Una vez se toma en cuenta la condición de Lorentz el campo masivo libre puede expandirse en ondas planas con tres grados de libertad independientes de polarización. Dos de estos corresponden

a los dos estados transversos que aparecen en las ondas electromagnéticas ( $A^1$ ,  $A^2$ ), y el tercero ( $A^3$ ) corresponde a un estado longitudinal en la dirección del momento de la partícula [?].

Aunque hemos hecho el análisis de la ecuación de Proca permitiendo un término de masa para el fotón, las implicaciones experimentales de una teoría de este tipo dan lugar a restricciones muy fuertes sobre la masa del fotón[?]. El límite actual sobre la masa del fotón es  $m < 6 \times 10^{-17}$  eV ( $1.1 \times 10^{-52}$  Kg) [?]. Debido al principio gauge local, desde el punto teórico se espera que la masa del fotón sea exactamente cero. En general, los campos vectoriales puede ser generados a partir de otras cargas no electromagnéticas y pueden ser masivos. El reto durante varias décadas fue entender como las masa de los campos vectoriales de la interacción débil podría hacerse compatible con el principio gauge local.

## 1.9 Klein-Gordon Equation

De la componente escalar de la ecuación de Proca, (1.225), obtenemos la ecuación de Klein–Gordon para un campo escalar real  $\phi = A^0$ ,

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{1}{2} \partial^\mu \phi \partial_\mu \phi - \frac{1}{2} m^2 \phi^2 + \rho \phi \quad (1.227)$$

Donde  $\rho$  es la densidad de carga que actua como fuente del campo  $\phi$ . El Lagrangiano más general posible que cuya acción sea invariante de Lorentz, para el campo escalar real  $\phi(x)$  es

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{1}{2} \partial^\mu \phi \partial_\mu \phi - \frac{1}{2} m^2 \phi^2 - V(\phi), \quad (1.228)$$

donde  $V(\phi)$  es alguna función de  $\phi$  con operadores de dimensión menor o igual a 4. Para demostrar la invarianza de Lorentz.

The kinetic part of Klein-Gordon Lagrangian transforms as

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_\mu \phi(x) \partial^\mu \phi(x) &\rightarrow g^{\mu\nu} \partial'_\mu \phi'(x) \partial'^\nu \phi'(x) \\ &= g^{\mu\nu} \left[ (\Lambda^{-1})^\rho{}_\mu \partial_\rho \phi(\Lambda^{-1}x) \right] \left[ (\Lambda^{-1})^\sigma{}_\nu \partial_\sigma \phi(\Lambda^{-1}x) \right] \\ &= (\Lambda^{-1})^\rho{}_\mu g^{\mu\nu} (\Lambda^{-1})^\sigma{}_\nu \partial_\rho \phi(\Lambda^{-1}x) \partial_\sigma \phi(\Lambda^{-1}x) \\ &= g^{\rho\sigma} \partial_\rho \phi(\Lambda^{-1}x) \partial_\sigma \phi(\Lambda^{-1}x) \\ &= \partial_\rho \phi(\Lambda^{-1}x) \partial^\rho \phi(\Lambda^{-1}x). \end{aligned} \quad (1.229)$$

Since  $\phi(x) \rightarrow \phi'(x) = \phi(\Lambda^{-1}x)$ , under a Lorentz transformation the full Lagrangian transform as

$$\mathcal{L}(x) \rightarrow \mathcal{L}'(x) = \mathcal{L}(\Lambda^{-1}x) \quad (1.230)$$

Since the Action involves the integration over all the points, it is invariant under the Lorentz transformation.

- **Ejercicio** Demuestre que un término

$$\phi(x)a^\mu\partial_\mu\phi(x). \quad (1.231)$$

con  $a^\mu$  constante, no es invariante de Lorentz, de modo que en efecto, el Lagrangiano en de Klein-Gordon en (1.228) es el más general posible (hasta términos de interacción en  $\phi(x)$ .)

El campo  $\phi$  puede pensarse como proveniente de una fuente de la misma manera como el campo electromagnético surge de partículas cargadas. Como en el caso del electromagnetismo, en esta sección podemos considerar los campos sin preocuparnos de las fuentes. En tal caso tendremos una teoría en la cual el campo escalar juega el papel de partícula mediadora de la interacción.

Si el campo escalar se generaliza para que pueda tener otros números cuánticos, como carga eléctrica, entonces estos pueden ser las fuentes de las respectivas cargas y corrientes en la ecuaciones para campos vectoriales. Esto se estudiará en la sección ???. En tal caso podríamos tener por ejemplo “átomos” formados de partículas escalares que se excitan emitiendo fotones.

La ecuaciones de Euler-Lagrange para  $V(\phi) = -\rho\phi$  dan lugar a:

$$\begin{aligned} (\square + m^2)\phi &= \rho. \\ \left(\frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2} - \nabla^2 + m^2\right)\phi &= \rho. \end{aligned} \quad (1.232)$$

Con el cuadrivector (1.125) podemos construir la siguiente ecuación

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{p}_\mu\hat{p}^\mu\phi &= m^2\phi \\ i\partial_\mu i\partial^\mu\phi &= m^2\phi \\ -\partial_\mu\partial^\mu\phi &= m^2\phi \\ \left(\frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2} - \nabla^2 + m^2\right)\phi &= 0. \end{aligned} \quad (1.233)$$

Que corresponde a la ecuación de Klein-Gordon (??). Una expresión escrita en términos de productos escalares de Lorentz se dice que esta en *forma covariante*.

De acuerdo a la ec. (1.226), tenemos

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{\text{free}} &= \frac{1}{2}\partial_\mu\phi\partial^\mu\phi - \frac{1}{2}m^2\phi^2 \\ \mathcal{L}_{\text{int}} &= \rho\phi \end{aligned} \quad (1.234)$$

$$T_\nu^\mu = \frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu\phi)}\partial_\nu\phi - \delta_\nu^\mu\mathcal{L}, \quad (1.235)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
T_0^0 &= \partial^0 \phi \partial_0 \phi - \mathcal{L} \\
&= \pi(x) \partial_0 \phi(x) - \mathcal{L} \\
&= \partial^0 \phi \partial_0 \phi - \frac{1}{2} \partial_0 \phi \partial^0 \phi - \frac{1}{2} \partial_i \phi \partial^i \phi + \frac{1}{2} m^2 \phi^2 \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left( \partial_0 \phi \partial^0 \phi + \sum_i \partial_i \phi \partial_i \phi \right) + \frac{1}{2} m^2 \phi^2 \\
\mathcal{H} &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \left( \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} \right)^2 + (\nabla \phi)^2 \right] + \frac{1}{2} m^2 \phi^2.
\end{aligned} \tag{1.236}$$

donde

$$\begin{aligned}
\pi(x) &= \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial (\partial \phi / \partial t)} \\
&= \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t}.
\end{aligned} \tag{1.237}$$

La densidad de momentum es

$$\begin{aligned}
T_i^0 &= \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial (\partial_0 \phi)} \partial_i \phi \\
T_i^0 &= \partial^0 \phi \partial_i \phi \\
\mathbf{T}^0 &= \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} \nabla \phi.
\end{aligned} \tag{1.238}$$

### 1.9.1 Complex scalars

En la sección anterior se trabajo con un campo escalar real que sólo podría describir un pion neutro. Para describir piones cargados debemos construir un campo escalar complejo. En mecánica cuántica la función de onda compleja puede describir parcialmente a un electrón cargado. Sin embargo la función de onda del electrón también debe ser generalizada para poder dar cuenta del espín. Esto corresponde al función de onda de la ecuación de Dirac en la sección ??.

De hecho, algunas consecuencias físicas interesantes surgen si consideramos un sistema de dos campos escalares reales,  $\phi_1$  y  $\phi_2$ , que tengan la misma masa  $m$ . Entonces

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{1}{2} [\partial^\mu \phi_1 \partial_\mu \phi_1 - \frac{1}{2} m^2 \phi_1^2] + \frac{1}{2} [\partial^\mu \phi_2 \partial_\mu \phi_2 - \frac{1}{2} m^2 \phi_2^2] \tag{1.239}$$

Si definimos

$$\phi = \frac{\phi_1 + i\phi_2}{\sqrt{2}} \quad \text{then} \quad (1.240)$$

$$\phi^* = \frac{\phi_1 - i\phi_2}{\sqrt{2}}, \quad \text{and} \quad (1.241)$$

$$\sqrt{2}\phi = (\phi_1 + i\phi_2)$$

$$\sqrt{2}\phi^* = (\phi_1 - i\phi_2). \quad \text{Therefore}$$

$$\sqrt{2}(\phi + \phi^*) = 2\phi_1$$

$$\sqrt{2}(\phi - \phi^*) = 2i\phi_2. \quad \text{Then}$$

$$\phi_1 = \frac{\phi + \phi^*}{\sqrt{2}} \quad (1.242)$$

$$\phi_2 = \frac{\phi - \phi^*}{\sqrt{2}i}. \quad (1.243)$$

Reemplazando la ecuaciones (1.242) y (1.243) en la ec. (1.239), tenemos

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L} &= \frac{1}{4}[\partial^\mu(\phi + \phi^*)\partial_\mu(\phi + \phi^*) - \frac{1}{2}m^2(\phi + \phi^*)^2] \\ &\quad + i^2\frac{1}{4}[\partial^\mu(\phi - \phi^*)\partial_\mu(\phi - \phi^*) - \frac{1}{2}m^2(\phi - \phi^*)^2] \\ &= \frac{1}{4}[\partial^\mu\phi\partial_\mu\phi + \partial^\mu\phi^*\partial_\mu\phi^* + 2\partial^\mu\phi^*\partial_\mu\phi - m^2(\phi^2 + \phi^{*2}) + 2\phi^*\phi] \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{4}[\partial^\mu\phi\partial_\mu\phi + \partial^\mu\phi^*\partial_\mu\phi^* - 2\partial^\mu\phi^*\partial_\mu\phi - m^2(\phi^2 + \phi^{*2}) - 2\phi^*\phi] \\ &= \frac{1}{4}[4\partial^\mu\phi^*\partial_\mu\phi - 4m^2\phi^*\phi] \\ \mathcal{L} &= \partial^\mu\phi^*\partial_\mu\phi - m^2\phi^*\phi \end{aligned} \quad (1.244)$$

De la ec. (1.18) de la sección ??,

De las ecuaciones de Euler-Lagrange para  $\phi^*$ , usando el Lagrangiano en ec. (1.244)

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_\mu \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi^*)} \right] - \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \phi^*} &= 0 \\ \partial_\mu \partial^\mu \phi + m^2 \phi &= 0 \\ (\square + m^2)\phi &= 0, \end{aligned} \quad (1.245)$$

y de la ecuaciones de Euler-Lagrange para  $\phi$ ,

$$(\square + m^2)\phi^* = 0. \quad (1.246)$$

De este modo tanto  $\phi$ , como  $\phi^*$ , satisfacen la ecuación de Klein-Gordon. Cada campo además corresponde a una partícula de masa  $m$  como en el caso de  $\phi_1$  y  $\phi_2$

Estamos ahora interesado en las simetrías internas del Lagrangiano. Entonces la corriente conservada puede definida en la sección ??, eq. (1.20)

$$\begin{aligned} J^\mu &= \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi)} \delta \phi + \delta \phi^* \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu \phi^*)} \\ J^\mu &= \partial^\mu \phi^* \delta \phi + \delta \phi^* \partial^\mu \phi. \end{aligned} \quad (1.247)$$

Además de la invarianza de Lorentz, el Lagrangiano en ec, (1.244) también es invariante bajo el grupo de transformaciones U(1) definido en las sección ??, pero con una fase constante

$$U = e^{i\theta} \approx 1 + i\theta.$$

Entonces

$$\begin{aligned} \phi \xrightarrow{U} \phi' &= e^{i\theta} \phi \approx (1 + i\theta) \phi \\ &= \phi + i\theta \phi. \end{aligned} \quad (1.248)$$

Entonces,

$$\delta \phi = i\theta \phi \quad (1.249)$$

$$\delta \phi^* = -i\theta \phi^*. \quad (1.250)$$

Reemplazando en ec. (1.247)

$$J^\mu \propto -i\theta(\phi \partial^\mu \phi^* - \phi^* \partial^\mu \phi), \quad (1.251)$$

y

$$\rho = J^0 \propto -i\theta \left( \phi \frac{\partial \phi^*}{\partial t} - \phi^* \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} \right). \quad (1.252)$$

Definimos  $J^\mu$  como

$$J^\mu = i(\phi^* \partial^\mu \phi - \phi \partial^\mu \phi^*), \quad (1.253)$$

Como  $\rho$  puede ser negativo no puede interpretarse como una probabilidad, como se hizo con la función de onda de la ecuación de Schrödinger. Esto presentó un obstaculo en la interpretación inicial de la ecuación de Klein-Gordon. Sin embargo una vez se cuantiza el campo escalar la probabilidad de los estados cuánticos queda bien definida [?].

## 1.10 Lorentz transformation of the fields

Note again, that a term like

$$\phi^*(x)a^\mu\partial_\mu\phi(x), \quad (1.254)$$

does not left the Action invariant. To have a proper formulation of the quantum mechanics through the general equation

$$i\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\psi = \hat{H}\psi, \quad (1.255)$$

with some, to be determined, relativistic Hamiltonian operator  $\hat{H}$ , we should be able to build a Lagrangian with temporal derivatives of order one. Therefore, the Lorentz invariant requires all the derivatives of order one.

Consider spinor fields, which transforms as

$$\psi_a(x) \rightarrow \psi'_a(x) = S_{ab}(\Lambda)\psi_b(\Lambda^{-1}x), \quad (1.256)$$

where  $S(\Lambda)$  is some spinorial representation of the Lorentz Group. We will check in next section if a Action with a term like

$$\psi_a^*(x)a^\mu_{ab}\partial_\mu\psi_b(x) \quad (1.257)$$

could be invariant under Lorentz transformations, for some internal representation of the Lorentz Group.

In summary we have the following Lorentz's transformation properties for the fields

$$\begin{array}{ll} \phi(x) \rightarrow \phi'(x') = \phi(x) & \text{Scalar field,} \\ A^\mu(x) \rightarrow A'^\mu = \Lambda^\mu{}_\nu A^\nu(\Lambda^{-1}x) & \text{Vector field,} \\ \psi(x) \rightarrow \psi'(x) = S(\Lambda)\psi(\Lambda^{-1}x) & \text{Spinor field.} \end{array} \quad (1.258)$$

## 1.11 Dirac's Action

The Scrodinger equation can be written as

$$i\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\psi = \hat{H}_S\psi, \quad (1.259)$$

where

$$\hat{H}_S = \quad (1.260)$$

In order to have a well defined probability in relativistic quantum mechanics it is necessary that Lagrangian be linear in the time derivative, in order to obtain the general Schrödinger equation:

$$i \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi = \hat{H} \psi, \quad (1.261)$$

like the Schrödinger Lagrangian. However, this automatically implies that the Lagrangian will be also linear in the spatial derivatives. A pure scalar field cannot involve a Lorentz invariant term of only first derivatives (see eq. (1.254)). Therefore the proposed field must have some internal structure associated with some representation of the Lorentz Group. Therefore we build the Lagrangian for a field of several components

$$\psi = \begin{pmatrix} \psi_1 \\ \psi_2 \\ \vdots \\ \psi_n \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.262)$$

### 1.11.1 Lorentz transformation

If the field is to describe the electron, it must have spin and in this way it must transform under some spin representation of the Lorentz Group

$$\psi(x) \rightarrow \psi'(x) = S(\Lambda) \psi(\Lambda^{-1}x). \quad (1.263)$$

One possible invariant could be the term  $\psi^\dagger(x)\psi(x)$ . However, under a Lorentz transformation we should have  $\psi^\dagger S^\dagger S \psi$ . As we cannot assume that  $S(\Lambda)$  is unitary, the solution is to define the *adjoint* spinor

$$\bar{\psi} = \psi^\dagger b. \quad (1.264)$$

which transforms as

$$\bar{\psi}(x) \rightarrow \bar{\psi}'(x) = \psi'^\dagger(x) b = \psi^\dagger(\Lambda^{-1}x) S^\dagger(\Lambda) b, \quad (1.265)$$

and,

$$\bar{\psi}(x)\psi(x) \rightarrow \bar{\psi}'(x)\psi'(x) = \psi^\dagger(\Lambda^{-1}x) S^\dagger(\Lambda) b S(\Lambda) \psi(\Lambda^{-1}x) \quad (1.266)$$



The condition that must be fulfilled for Lorentz invariance of the Action is

$$S^\dagger(\Lambda)bS(\Lambda) = b, \quad (1.267)$$

and therefore,

$$\bar{\psi}(x)\psi(x) \rightarrow \bar{\psi}'(x)\psi'(x) = \bar{\psi}(\Lambda^{-1}x)\psi(\Lambda^{-1}x), \quad (1.268)$$

and:

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{\psi}(x) \rightarrow \bar{\psi}'(x) &= \psi^\dagger(\Lambda^{-1}x) bS^{-1}(\Lambda) \\ &= \bar{\psi}(\Lambda^{-1}x) S^{-1}(\Lambda). \end{aligned} \quad (1.269)$$

A Action with a Lagrangian term linear in the derivatives, could be Lorentz invariant if, taking into account:

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{\psi}(x)\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi(x) \rightarrow \bar{\psi}'(x)\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi'(x) &= \bar{\psi}_a(\Lambda^{-1}x) S_{ab}^{-1}(\Lambda)\gamma_{bc}^\mu(\Lambda^{-1})^\rho{}_\mu\partial_\rho S_{cd}(\Lambda)\psi_d(\Lambda^{-1}x) \\ &= \bar{\psi}\psi(\Lambda^{-1}x) (\Lambda^{-1})^\rho{}_\mu (S^{-1}(\Lambda)\gamma^\mu S(\Lambda)) \partial_\rho\psi(\Lambda^{-1}x) \\ &= \bar{\psi}(x)\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi(x), \end{aligned} \quad (1.270)$$

if the following condition is satisfied:

$$S^{-1}(\Lambda)\gamma^\mu S(\Lambda) = \Lambda^\mu{}_\sigma\gamma^\sigma. \quad (1.271)$$

the most general Lagrangian for this field is

$$\mathcal{L} = i\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi - m\bar{\psi}\psi, \quad (1.272)$$

Where the coefficients have been already fixed by convenience. Since the Action is real, it is convenient to rewrite this as

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L} &= i\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi - m\bar{\psi}\psi \\ &= -\frac{1}{2}\partial_\mu(i\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\psi) + i\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi - m\bar{\psi}\psi \\ &= -\frac{i}{2}(\partial_\mu\bar{\psi})\gamma^\mu\psi - \frac{i}{2}\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi + i\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi - m\bar{\psi}\psi \\ &= \frac{i}{2}\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi - \frac{i}{2}(\partial_\mu\bar{\psi})\gamma^\mu\psi - m\bar{\psi}\psi. \end{aligned} \quad (1.273)$$

Para que este nuevo Lagrangiano sea real se requiere que,

$$\begin{aligned} b^\dagger &= b \\ b^2 &= I \\ b\gamma_\mu^\dagger b &= \gamma_\mu \end{aligned} \tag{1.274}$$

ya que

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}^\dagger &= \left( \frac{i}{2} \psi^\dagger \gamma_\mu^\dagger b \partial_\mu \psi - \frac{i}{2} \partial_\mu \psi^\dagger \gamma_\mu^\dagger b \psi \right) - m \psi^\dagger b \psi \\ &= \left( \frac{i}{2} \psi^\dagger b^2 \gamma_\mu^\dagger b \partial_\mu \psi - \frac{i}{2} \partial_\mu \psi^\dagger b^2 \gamma_\mu^\dagger b \psi \right) - m \psi^\dagger b \psi \\ &= \left( \frac{i}{2} \bar{\psi} b \gamma_\mu^\dagger b \partial_\mu \psi - \frac{i}{2} \partial_\mu \bar{\psi} b \gamma_\mu^\dagger b \psi \right) - m \bar{\psi} \psi \\ &= \left( \frac{i}{2} \bar{\psi} \gamma_\mu \partial_\mu \psi - \frac{i}{2} \partial_\mu \bar{\psi} \gamma_\mu \psi \right) - m \bar{\psi} \psi \end{aligned}$$

### 1.11.2 Corriente conservada y Lagrangiano de Dirac

De la ec. (??)

$$\begin{aligned} J^0 &= \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial (\partial_0 \psi)} \right] \delta \psi + \delta \bar{\psi} \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial (\partial_0 \bar{\psi})} \right] \\ &= i \bar{\psi} \gamma^0 \delta \psi \end{aligned} \tag{1.275}$$

El Lagrangiano es invariante bajo transformaciones de fase globales,  $U(1)$

$$\psi \rightarrow \psi' = e^{-i\alpha} \psi \approx \psi - i\alpha \psi, \tag{1.276}$$

de modo que

$$\delta \psi = -i\alpha \psi. \tag{1.277}$$

Por consiguiente

$$J^0 = \alpha \bar{\psi} \gamma^0 \psi \tag{1.278}$$

Para que  $J^0$  pueda interpretarse como una densidad de probabilidad, se debe cumplir

$$b\gamma^0 = I \tag{1.279}$$

La densidad de corriente es

$$J^0 \propto \psi^\dagger \psi. \quad (1.280)$$

Que podemos interpretar como una densidad de probabilidad.

De la ec. (1.279), ya que la inversa de es única:

$$b = \gamma^0. \quad (1.281)$$

$\bar{\psi}$  se define como la *adjunta* de  $\psi$ :

$$\bar{\psi} = \psi^\dagger \gamma^0. \quad (1.282)$$

It is convenient at this point to summarize the properties for  $\gamma^0$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma^{0\dagger} &= \gamma^0 & (\gamma^0)^2 &= 1 & \gamma^0 \gamma^{\mu\dagger} \gamma^0 &= \gamma^\mu \\ S^\dagger(\Lambda) \gamma^0 S(\Lambda) &= \gamma^0. \end{aligned} \quad (1.283)$$

En general

$$\begin{aligned} J^\mu &\propto \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial (\partial_\mu \psi)} \right] \delta \psi + \delta \bar{\psi} \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial (\partial_\mu \bar{\psi})} \right] \\ &\propto i \bar{\psi} \gamma^\mu (-i \alpha \psi) \\ &\propto i \bar{\psi} \gamma^\mu (-i \alpha \psi) \\ &= \bar{\psi} \gamma^\mu \psi \end{aligned} \quad (1.284)$$

y

$$J^\mu = \psi^\dagger b \gamma^\mu \psi. \quad (1.285)$$

### 1.11.3 Tensor momento-energía

$$\begin{aligned} T_0^0 &= \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial (\partial_0 \psi)} \partial_0 \psi + \partial_0 \bar{\psi} \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial (\partial_0 \bar{\psi})} - \mathcal{L} \\ &= i \bar{\psi} \gamma^0 \partial_0 \psi - \mathcal{L} \\ &= -i \bar{\psi} \gamma^i \partial_i \psi + m \bar{\psi} \psi, \\ &= \bar{\psi} (\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \mathbf{p} + m) \psi, \\ &= \psi^\dagger \gamma^0 (\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \mathbf{p} + m) \psi, \\ &= \psi^\dagger \hat{H} \psi, \end{aligned} \quad (1.286)$$

donde

$$\hat{H} = \gamma^0(\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \mathbf{p} + m) \quad (1.287)$$

la ecuación de Schrödinger de validez general es entonces:

$$i \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi = \hat{H} \psi \quad (1.288)$$

y, como en mecánica clásica usual

$$\langle \hat{H} \rangle = \int \psi^\dagger \hat{H} \psi d^3x. \quad (1.289)$$

Además

$$\begin{aligned} T_i^0 &= \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial (\partial_0 \psi)} \partial_i \psi + \partial_i \bar{\psi} \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial (\partial_0 \bar{\psi})} \\ &= i \bar{\psi} \gamma^0 \partial_i \psi \\ &= -\psi^\dagger (-i \partial_i) \psi \end{aligned} \quad (1.290)$$

de modo que

$$\langle \hat{\mathbf{p}} \rangle = \int \psi^\dagger \hat{\mathbf{p}} \psi d^3x \quad (1.291)$$

#### 1.11.4 Ecuaciones de Euler-Lagrange

Queremos que el Lagrangiano de lugar a la ecuación de Schrödinger de validez general

$$i \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \psi = \hat{H} \psi \quad (1.292)$$

con el Hamiltoniano dado en la ec. (1.289), que corresponde a un Lagrangiano de sólo derivadas de primer orden y covariante, en lugar del Hamiltoniano para el caso no relativista.

De hecho, aplicando las ecuaciones de Euler-Lagrange para el campo  $\bar{\psi}$  al Lagrangiano en ec. (??) ,tenemos

$$\begin{aligned} \partial_\mu \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial (\partial_\mu \bar{\psi})} \right] - \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \bar{\psi}} &= 0 \\ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \psi} &= 0 \\ i \gamma^\mu \partial_\mu \psi - m \psi &= 0. \end{aligned} \quad (1.293)$$

Expandiendo

$$\begin{aligned} i\gamma^0\partial_0\psi + i\gamma^i\partial_i\psi - m\psi &= 0 \\ i\gamma^0\partial_0\psi - \boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot (-i\nabla)\psi - m\psi &= 0, \\ i\gamma^0\partial_0\psi &= (\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \hat{\mathbf{p}} + m)\psi, \end{aligned}$$

de donde

$$i\gamma^{02}\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\psi = \gamma^0(\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \mathbf{p} + m)\psi. \quad (1.294)$$

tenemos que

$$(\gamma^0)^2 = 1. \quad (1.295)$$

De la ec. (1.287)

$$\hat{H} = \gamma^0(\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \mathbf{p} + m), \quad (1.296)$$

A este punto, sólo nos queda por determinar los parámetros  $\gamma^\mu$ .

La ec. (1.292) puede escribirse como

$$\left(i\frac{\partial}{\partial t} - \hat{H}\right)\psi = 0. \quad (1.297)$$

El campo  $\psi$  también debe satisfacer la ecuación de Klein-Gordon. Podemos derivar dicha ecuación aplicando el operador

$$\left(-i\frac{\partial}{\partial t} - \hat{H}\right)$$

De modo que, teniendo en cuenta que  $\partial\hat{H}/\partial t = 0$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} \left(-i\frac{\partial}{\partial t} - \hat{H}\right)\left(i\frac{\partial}{\partial t} - \hat{H}\right)\psi &= 0 \\ \left(-i\frac{\partial}{\partial t} - \hat{H}\right)\left(i\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial t} - \hat{H}\psi\right) &= 0 \\ \frac{\partial^2\psi}{\partial t^2} + i\left(\frac{\partial\hat{H}}{\partial t}\right)\psi + i\hat{H}\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial t} - i\hat{H}\frac{\partial\psi}{\partial t} + \hat{H}^2\psi &= 0 \\ \left(\frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2} + \hat{H}^2\right)\psi &= 0. \end{aligned} \quad (1.298)$$

De la ec. (1.296), y usando la condición en ec. (1.295), tenemos

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{H}^2 &= (\gamma_0 \boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \mathbf{p} + \gamma_0 m)(\gamma_0 \boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \mathbf{p} + \gamma_0 m) \\ &= (\gamma_0 \boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \mathbf{p})(\gamma_0 \boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \mathbf{p}) + m\gamma_0 \boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \mathbf{p}\gamma_0 + m\gamma_0^2 \boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \mathbf{p} + m^2\end{aligned}\quad (1.299)$$

Sea

$$\begin{aligned}\beta &= \gamma^0 \\ \alpha^i &= \beta \gamma^i \\ \gamma^i &= \beta \alpha^i\end{aligned}\quad (1.300)$$

$$\begin{aligned}\hat{H}^2 &= (\boldsymbol{\alpha} \cdot \mathbf{p})(\boldsymbol{\alpha} \cdot \mathbf{p}) + m\boldsymbol{\alpha} \cdot \mathbf{p}\beta + m\beta\boldsymbol{\alpha} \cdot \mathbf{p} + m^2 \\ &= (\boldsymbol{\alpha} \cdot \mathbf{p})(\boldsymbol{\alpha} \cdot \mathbf{p}) + m(\boldsymbol{\alpha}\beta + \beta\boldsymbol{\alpha}) \cdot \mathbf{p} + m^2\end{aligned}\quad (1.301)$$

Sea  $A$  una matriz y  $\theta$  en un escalar. Entonces tenemos la identidad

$$(\mathbf{A} \cdot \boldsymbol{\theta})^2 = \sum_i A^{i2} \theta^{i2} + \sum_{i < j} \{A^i, A^j\} \theta^i \theta^j \quad (1.302)$$

•  **Demostración**

$$\begin{aligned}
[(\mathbf{A} \cdot \boldsymbol{\theta})]_{\alpha\beta} &= \sum_{ij} \sum_{\gamma} A_{\alpha\gamma}^i \theta^i A_{\gamma\beta}^j \theta^j \\
&= \sum_{ij} \theta^i \theta^j \sum_{\gamma} A_{\alpha\gamma}^i A_{\gamma\beta}^j \\
&= \sum_{\gamma} \sum_{ij} \theta^i \theta^j A_{\alpha\gamma}^i A_{\gamma\beta}^j \\
&= \sum_{\gamma} \left( \sum_i \theta^{i^2} A_{\alpha\gamma}^i A_{\gamma\beta}^i + \sum_{i<j} \theta^i \theta^j A_{\alpha\gamma}^i A_{\gamma\beta}^j + \sum_{i>j} \theta^i \theta^j A_{\alpha\gamma}^i A_{\gamma\beta}^j \right) \\
&= \sum_{\gamma} \left( \sum_i \theta^{i^2} A_{\alpha\gamma}^i A_{\gamma\beta}^i + \sum_{i<j} \theta^i \theta^j A_{\alpha\gamma}^i A_{\gamma\beta}^j + \sum_{j>i} \theta^j \theta^i A_{\alpha\gamma}^j A_{\gamma\beta}^i \right) \\
&= \sum_{\gamma} \left[ \sum_i \theta^{i^2} A_{\alpha\gamma}^i A_{\gamma\beta}^i + \sum_{i<j} \theta^i \theta^j (A_{\alpha\gamma}^i A_{\gamma\beta}^j + A_{\alpha\gamma}^j A_{\gamma\beta}^i) \right] \\
&= \left[ \sum_i \theta^{i^2} (A^i A^i)_{\alpha\beta} + \sum_{i<j} \theta^i \theta^j \{A^i, A^j\}_{\alpha\beta} \right] \\
&= \left[ \sum_i \theta^{i^2} A^{i^2} + \sum_{i<j} \theta^i \theta^j \{A^i, A^j\} \right]_{\alpha\beta}. \tag{1.303}
\end{aligned}$$

Entonces

$$\hat{H}^2 = \alpha_i^2 p_i^2 + \sum_{i<j} \{\alpha_i, \alpha_j\} p_i p_j + m(\alpha_i \beta + \beta \alpha_i) p_i + m^2 \tag{1.304}$$

(suma sobre índices repetidos). Si

$$\begin{aligned}
\alpha_i^2 &= 1 \\
\{\alpha_i, \alpha_j\} &= 0 \quad i \neq j \\
\alpha_i \beta + \beta \alpha_i &= 0 \tag{1.305}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\hat{H}^2 = -\nabla^2 + m^2 \tag{1.306}$$

y reemplazando en la ec. (1.298) llegamos a la ecuación de Klein-Gordon para  $\psi$

$$\begin{aligned}
\left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2} - \nabla^2 + m^2 \right) \psi &= 0 \\
(\square + m^2) \psi &= 0 \tag{1.307}
\end{aligned}$$

En términos de las matrices  $\gamma^\mu$  las condiciones en ec. (1.305) son

$$\begin{aligned} (\gamma^0)^2 &= 1 \\ (\alpha^i)^2 = 1 \rightarrow \gamma^0 \gamma^i \gamma^0 \gamma^i &= -(\gamma^i)^2 = 1 \rightarrow (\gamma^i)^2 = -1 \\ \gamma^i \gamma^0 + \gamma^0 \gamma^i &= \{\gamma^i, \gamma^0\} = 0 \end{aligned} \quad (1.308)$$

De modo que

$$\begin{aligned} \{\alpha^i, \alpha^j\} = \gamma^0 \gamma^i \gamma^0 \gamma^j + \gamma^0 \gamma^j \gamma^0 \gamma^i &= 0 & i \neq j \\ -\gamma^0 \gamma^0 \gamma^i \gamma^j - \gamma^0 \gamma^0 \gamma^j \gamma^i &= 0 & i \neq j \\ \gamma^i \gamma^j + \gamma^j \gamma^i &= 0 & i \neq j \\ \{\gamma^i, \gamma^j\} &= 0 & i \neq j \end{aligned} \quad (1.309)$$

Las ecuaciones (1.308)(1.309) pueden escribirse como

$$\{\gamma^\mu, \gamma^\nu\} \equiv \gamma^\mu \gamma^\nu + \gamma^\nu \gamma^\mu = 2g^{\mu\nu} \mathbf{1} \quad (1.310)$$

donde

$$\gamma^\mu = (\gamma^0, \gamma^i) \quad (1.311)$$

Además, de la ec. (1.283)

$$\gamma^0 \gamma^{\mu\dagger} \gamma^0 = \gamma^\mu. \quad (1.312)$$

Cualquier conjunto de matrices que satisfagan el álgebra en ec. (1.310) y la condición en ec. (1.312), se conocen como matrices de Dirac. A  $\psi$  se le llama espinor de Dirac.

En términos de la matrices  $\gamma^\mu$ , el Lagrangiano de Dirac y la ecuación de Dirac, son respectivamente de las ecs. (??) y (??)

$$\mathcal{L} = \bar{\psi} (i\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu - m) \psi, \quad (1.313)$$

$$i\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu \psi - m\psi = 0, \quad (1.314)$$

donde

$$\bar{\psi} = \psi^\dagger \gamma^0. \quad (1.315)$$

### 1.11.5 Propiedades de las matrices de Dirac

De la ec. (1.312)

$$\gamma^{\mu\dagger} = \gamma^0 \gamma^\mu \gamma^0 \Rightarrow \begin{cases} \gamma^{0\dagger} = \gamma^0 & \mu = 0 \\ \gamma^{i\dagger} = -\gamma^0 \gamma^i \gamma^0 = -\gamma^i & \mu = i \end{cases}. \quad (1.316)$$



Definiendo

$$\gamma_5 = i\gamma_0\gamma_1\gamma_2\gamma_3, \quad (1.317)$$

entonces,

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma_5^2 &= -\gamma_0\gamma_1\gamma_2\gamma_3\gamma_0\gamma_1\gamma_2\gamma_3 \\ \gamma_5^2 &= +\gamma_0^2\gamma_1\gamma_2\gamma_3\gamma_1\gamma_2\gamma_3 \\ \gamma_5^2 &= +\gamma_1\gamma_2\gamma_3\gamma_1\gamma_2\gamma_3 \\ \gamma_5^2 &= -\gamma_2\gamma_3\gamma_2\gamma_3 \\ \gamma_5^2 &= \gamma_2\gamma_2\gamma_3\gamma_3 \\ \gamma_5^2 &= \mathbf{1}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.318)$$

$$\gamma_5^2 = \mathbf{1}, \quad (1.319)$$

Teniendo en cuenta que  $\gamma_\mu^2 \propto \mathbf{1}$  y conmuta con las demás matrices, tenemos por ejemplo

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma_5\gamma_3 &= i\gamma_0\gamma_1\gamma_2\gamma_3^2 = \gamma_3^2 i\gamma_0\gamma_1\gamma_2 = -\gamma_3 i\gamma_0\gamma_1\gamma_2\gamma_3 = -\gamma_3\gamma_5 \\ \gamma_5\gamma_2 &= -i\gamma_0\gamma_1\gamma_2^2\gamma_3 = -\gamma_2^2 i\gamma_0\gamma_1\gamma_3 = -\gamma_2 i\gamma_0\gamma_1\gamma_2\gamma_3 = -\gamma_2\gamma_5 \\ \gamma_5\gamma_1 &= i\gamma_0\gamma_1^2\gamma_2\gamma_3 = \gamma_1^2 i\gamma_0\gamma_2\gamma_3 = -\gamma_1 i\gamma_0\gamma_1\gamma_2\gamma_3 = -\gamma_1\gamma_5 \\ \gamma_5\gamma_0 &= i\gamma_0\gamma_1\gamma_2\gamma_3\gamma_0 = -\gamma_0^2 i\gamma_1\gamma_2\gamma_3 = -\gamma_0\gamma_5. \end{aligned} \quad (1.320)$$

De modo que

$$\{\gamma_\mu, \gamma_5\} = 0. \quad (1.321)$$

Expandiendo el anticonmutador tenemos

$$\begin{aligned} \gamma_\mu\gamma_5 &= -\gamma_5\gamma_\mu \\ \gamma_5\gamma_\mu\gamma_5 &= -\gamma_\mu \\ \text{Tr}(\gamma_5\gamma_\mu\gamma_5) &= -\text{Tr}\gamma_\mu \\ \text{Tr}(\gamma_5\gamma_5\gamma_\mu) &= -\text{Tr}\gamma_\mu \\ \text{Tr}\gamma_\mu &= -\text{Tr}\gamma_\mu, \end{aligned} \quad (1.322)$$

y por consiguiente

$$\text{Tr}\gamma_\mu = 0. \quad (1.323)$$

De otro lado, si

$$\tilde{\gamma}_\mu \equiv U\gamma_\mu U^\dagger, \quad (1.324)$$

para alguna matriz unitaria  $U$ , entonces  $\tilde{\gamma}_\mu$  corresponde a otra representación de álgebra de Dirac en ec. (1.310), ya que

$$\begin{aligned}\{\tilde{\gamma}^\mu, \tilde{\gamma}^\nu\} &= \{U\gamma^\mu U^\dagger, U\gamma^\nu U^\dagger\} \\ &= U\{\gamma^\mu, \gamma^\nu\}U^\dagger \\ &= 2g^{\mu\nu}UU^\dagger \\ &= 2g^{\mu\nu}\mathbf{1}.\end{aligned}\tag{1.325}$$

Claramente, la condición en ec. (1.312) se mantiene para la nueva representación. Como  $\gamma_0$  es hermítica, siempre es posible escoger una representación tal que  $\tilde{\gamma}_0 \equiv U\gamma_0U^\dagger$  sea diagonal. Como  $\gamma_0^2 = 1$ , sus entradas en la diagonal deben ser  $\pm 1$ , y como  $\text{Tr } \tilde{\gamma}_0 = 0$ , debe existir igual número de  $+1$  que de  $-1$ . Por lo tanto la dimensión de  $\gamma_0$  (y de  $\gamma_\mu$ ) debe ser par:  $2, 4, \dots$ . Para un fermion sin masa

$$\mathcal{L} = i\psi^\dagger\gamma^0\gamma^0\partial_0\psi + i\psi^\dagger\gamma^0\gamma^i\partial_i\psi = i\psi^\dagger\partial_0\psi + i\psi^\dagger\alpha^i\partial_i\psi,\tag{1.326}$$

solo se requieren tres matrices  $2 \times 2$  que satisfacen

$$\{\alpha^i, \alpha^j\} = 2\delta^{ij},\tag{1.327}$$

y por lo tanto pueden identificarse con las tres matrices de Pauli. Como en general tenemos 4 matrices independientes, su dimensión mínima debe ser 4.

Como  $\tilde{\gamma}^i = \gamma^0\gamma^i\gamma^0 = \gamma^{i\dagger} = -\gamma^i$ , podemos definir la *representación de paridad*

$$\tilde{\gamma}^0 = \gamma^0, \quad \tilde{\gamma}^i = -\gamma^i, \quad \text{para } U = \gamma^0\tag{1.328}$$

### 1.11.6 Lorentz Group

We must build a representation of the Lorentz Group in the Dirac space of  $n$  dimensions. First, let us consider a simpler group, corresponding to the rotation group in three dimensions. The generators are the angular momentum operators  $J^i$ , which satisfy the commutation relations

$$[J^i, J^j] = i\epsilon^{ijk}J^k.\tag{1.329}$$

The Pauli matrices are set of matrices satisfying this commutation relations:

$$\left[\frac{\tau^i}{2}, \frac{\tau^j}{2}\right] = i\epsilon_{ijk}\frac{\tau^k}{2}\tag{1.330}$$

donde  $\tau^i$

$$\tau_1 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \tau_2 = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \tau_3 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.331)$$

dividas por dos, corresponden a los generadores del Grupo. Las constantes de estructura del Grupo corresponden a  $\epsilon_{ijk}$ . Como los generadores no conmutan,  $SU(2)$  es un Grupo de Lie no Abeliano. Definiendo los generadores de  $SU(2)$  como

$$T^i = \frac{\tau_i}{2}, \quad (1.332)$$

un elemento del Grupo puede escribirse como

$$U = e^{iT^i\theta_i} \approx 1 + iT^i\theta_i = 1 + i\frac{\tau^i}{2}\theta_i. \quad (1.333)$$

Como antes,  $\theta_i$  es el parámetro de la transformación.

Las matrices de Pauli y por consiguiente  $T_i$  satisfacen

$$\begin{aligned} \tau_i^\dagger &= \tau_i \\ \text{Tr}(\tau_i) &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad (1.334)$$

Además

$$\begin{aligned} \det(\tau_i) &= -1 \\ \{\tau_i, \tau_j\} &= 2\delta_{ij} \cdot I \Rightarrow \tau_i^2 = I \\ \text{Tr}(\tau^i\tau^j) &= 2\delta^{ij} \\ \tau_i\tau_j &= i\epsilon_{ijk}\tau_k + \delta_{ij} \end{aligned} \quad (1.335)$$

In [9]:

It is generally true that one can find matrix representations of a continuous group by finding matrix representations of the generators of the group (which must satisfy the proper commutation relations), then exponentiating these infinitesimal representations.

For our present problem, we need to know the commutation relations of the generators of the group of Lorentz transformations. For the rotation group, one can work the commutation relations by writing the generators as differential operators; from the expression

$$\mathbf{J} = \mathbf{x} \times \mathbf{p} = \mathbf{x} \times (-i\nabla), \quad (1.336)$$

the angular momentum commutation relations (1.329) follow straightforwardly.

The last equation can be written as (summation of repeated indices)

$$J^k = [\mathbf{x} \times (-i\nabla)]^k = -i\epsilon_{ijk}x^i\partial_j = i\epsilon_{ijk}x^i\partial^j \quad (1.337)$$

$$\begin{aligned} J^{lm} &\equiv \epsilon_{lmk}J^k = i\epsilon_{lmk}\epsilon_{ijk}x^i\partial^j \\ &= i(\delta_{li}\delta_{mj} - \delta_{lj}\delta_{mi})x^i\partial^j \\ &= i(x^l\partial^m - x^m\partial^l). \end{aligned} \quad (1.338)$$

Involving three generators. The generalization to four-dimensions give to arise three further generators  $J^{0i}$ :

$$J^{\mu\nu} = i(x^\mu\partial^\nu - x^\nu\partial^\mu). \quad (1.339)$$

The six generators  $J^{\mu\nu}$  satisfy the algebra

$$[J^{\mu\nu}, J^{\rho\sigma}] = i(g^{\nu\rho}J^{\mu\sigma} - g^{\mu\rho}J^{\nu\sigma} - g^{\nu\sigma}J^{\mu\rho} + g^{\mu\sigma}J^{\nu\rho}). \quad (1.340)$$

From [9]:

Any matrices that are to represent this algebra must obey these same commutation rules.

The exponentiation of the generators give to arise to group elements

$$\Lambda = \exp\left(-i\omega_{\mu\nu}\frac{J^{\mu\nu}}{2}\right) \quad (1.341)$$

To find a representation of the usual boosts and rotations, consider a boost

$$\{x^\mu\} = \begin{pmatrix} t \\ x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{pmatrix} t' \\ x' \\ y' \\ z' \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{t+vx}{\sqrt{1-v^2}} \\ \frac{x+vt}{\sqrt{1-v^2}} \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cosh \xi & \sinh \xi & 0 & 0 \\ \sinh \xi & \cosh \xi & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} t \\ x \\ y \\ z \end{pmatrix} = \{\Lambda^\mu{}_\nu\} \{x^\nu\}, \quad (1.342)$$

Since

$$\begin{aligned} \cosh \xi &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{\xi^{2n}}{2n!} \approx 1 + \mathcal{O}(\xi^2) \\ \sinh \xi &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{\xi^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)!} \approx \xi + \mathcal{O}(\xi^3), \end{aligned} \quad (1.343)$$

one infinitesimal boost along  $x$  is

$$\{\Lambda^\mu{}_\nu\}_{x\text{-boost}} \approx \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \xi & 0 & 0 \\ \xi & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (1.344)$$

Similarly a rotation by an infinitesimal angle  $\theta = \theta_3$  along  $xy$ -plane (or about the  $z$ -axis)

$$\{\Lambda^\mu{}_\nu\}_{xy\text{-rotation}} \approx \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \theta & 0 \\ 0 & -\theta & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (1.345)$$

In general we define the six independent Lorentz-Group parameters:

$$\begin{aligned} \omega_{0i} &= -\omega_{i0} \equiv \xi_i \\ \omega_{12} &= -\omega_{21} \equiv \theta_3 & \omega_{32} &= -\omega_{23} \equiv -\theta_2 & \omega_{13} &= -\omega_{31} \equiv \theta_1. \end{aligned} \quad (1.346)$$

The  $4 \times 4$  matrices

$$(J^{\mu\nu})_{\alpha\beta} = i(\delta^\mu{}_\alpha \delta^\nu{}_\beta - \delta^\nu{}_\beta \delta^\mu{}_\alpha), \quad (1.347)$$

where  $\mu$  and  $\nu$  label which of the six matrices we want, while  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  label components of the matrices. These matrices satisfy the commutations relations (1.340), and generate the three boosts and three rotations of the ordinary Lorentz 4-vectors:

$$\Lambda^\alpha{}_\beta \approx \delta^\alpha{}_\beta - \frac{i}{2} \omega_{\mu\nu} (J^{\mu\nu})^\alpha{}_\beta \quad (1.348)$$

$$\Lambda = 1 + \xi_i b^i + \frac{1}{2} \theta_i \epsilon_{ijk} r^{jk}, \quad (1.349)$$

$$b^i = -iJ^{i0} \qquad r^{jk} = -iJ^{jk}. \quad (1.350)$$

### 1.11.7 Lorentz invariance of the Dirac Action

We need to satisfy the following conditions

$$\begin{aligned} S^{-1}(\Lambda) \gamma^\mu S(\Lambda) &= \Lambda^\mu{}_\nu \gamma^\nu \\ S^\dagger(\Lambda) \gamma^0 S(\Lambda) &= \gamma^0 \quad \text{or} \quad S^\dagger(\Lambda) \gamma^0 = \gamma^0 S^{-1}(\Lambda). \end{aligned} \quad (1.351)$$

In order to find a representation of the Lorentz Group in terms of the Dirac matrices we propose

$$S(\Lambda) = 1 + \xi_i B^i + \frac{1}{2} \theta_i \epsilon_{ijk} R^{jk}. \quad (1.352)$$

Instead of show the Lorentz invariance of the Dirac Action, we use the conditions derived from the invariance, to find a representation in terms of the Dirac matrices for  $B^i$  and  $R^{jk}$ . As a consistency check, the resulting representation would satisfy the Lorentz algebra. In this way, by using eq. (1.349) and (1.352), we obtain from

$$S^{-1}(\Lambda) \gamma^\mu S(\Lambda) = \Lambda^\mu{}_\nu \gamma^\nu, \quad (1.353)$$

that

$$\begin{aligned} B^i &= \frac{1}{2} \gamma^0 \gamma^i \\ R^{jk} &= \frac{1}{2} \gamma^j \gamma^k, \end{aligned} \quad (1.354)$$

which can be written in covariant form if we define

$$\mathcal{S}^{\mu\nu} = \frac{i}{4} [\gamma^\mu, \gamma^\nu]. \quad (1.355)$$

In fact, the six set of non-zero independently generators are

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{S}^{0i} &= \frac{i}{4} (\gamma^0 \gamma^i - \gamma^i \gamma^0) = \frac{i}{2} \gamma^0 \gamma^i = i B^i \\ \mathcal{S}^{ij} &= \frac{i}{4} (\gamma^i \gamma^j - \gamma^j \gamma^i) = \frac{i}{2} \gamma^i \gamma^j = i R^{ij}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.356)$$

It is worth notices that in fact  $\mathcal{S}^{\mu\nu}$  satisfy the Lorentz algebra, and therefore are the generators of the Lorentz group elements:

$$\begin{aligned} S(\Lambda) &= \exp \left( -i \omega_{\mu\nu} \frac{\mathcal{S}^{\mu\nu}}{2} \right) \\ &\approx 1 - \frac{i}{2} \omega_{\mu\nu} \mathcal{S}^{\mu\nu}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.357)$$

Another consistency check is

$$S^\dagger(\Lambda) \gamma^0 S(\Lambda) = \gamma^0, \quad (1.358)$$

or equivalently

$$\begin{aligned}
 S^\dagger(\Lambda)\gamma^0 &= \gamma^0 S^{-1}(\Lambda) \\
 \left(1 + \frac{i}{2}\omega_{\mu\nu}\mathcal{S}^{\mu\nu\dagger}\right)\gamma^0 &= \gamma^0 \left(1 + \frac{i}{2}\omega_{\mu\nu}\mathcal{S}^{\mu\nu}\right) \\
 \mathcal{S}^{\mu\nu\dagger}\gamma^0 &= \gamma^0\mathcal{S}^{\mu\nu}.
 \end{aligned} \tag{1.359}$$

Taking into account that

$$\gamma^{\mu\dagger}\gamma^{\nu\dagger}\gamma^0 = (\gamma^0)^2\gamma^{\mu\dagger}(\gamma^0)^2\gamma^{\nu\dagger}\gamma^0 = \gamma^0\gamma^\mu\gamma^\nu, \tag{1.360}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{S}^{\mu\nu\dagger}\gamma^0 &= -\frac{i}{4}[\gamma^\mu, \gamma^\nu]^\dagger\gamma^0 \\
 &= -\frac{i}{4}[\gamma^{\nu\dagger}, \gamma^{\mu\dagger}]\gamma^0 \\
 &= \frac{i}{4}[\gamma^{\mu\dagger}, \gamma^{\nu\dagger}]\gamma^0 \\
 &= \frac{i}{4}[\gamma^\mu, \gamma^\nu]\gamma^0 \\
 &= \gamma^0\mathcal{S}^{\mu\nu}
 \end{aligned} \tag{1.361}$$

### 1.11.8 Dirac's Lagrangian

Para una matriz de  $n$  dimensiones existen  $n^2$  matrices hermíticas (o anti-hermíticas) independientes. Si se sustrae la identidad quedan  $n^2 - 1$  matrices hermíticas (o anti-hermíticas) independientes de traza nula. En el caso  $n = 2$  corresponden a las 3 matrices de Pauli. En el caso de la ecuación de Dirac se requieren 4 matrices independientes, por lo tanto deben ser matrices  $4 \times 4$ . En efecto para  $n = 4$  existen 15 matrices independientes de traza nula dentro de las cuales podemos acomodar sin problemas las 4  $\gamma^\mu$ .

De [16]:

All Dirac matrix elements will now be written in the form

$$\bar{\psi}(x)\Gamma\psi(x), \tag{1.362}$$

where  $\Gamma$  is a  $4 \times 4$  complex matrix. The most general such matrix can always be expanded in terms of 16 independent  $4 \times 4$  matrices multiplied by complex coefficients. In short

Matriz $\Gamma$	Transformación	Número	Escalar en Dirac
$\mathbf{1}$	Escalar (S)	1	$\bar{\psi}\psi$
$\gamma_5$	Pseudoescalar (P)	1	$\bar{\psi}\gamma_5\psi$
$\gamma_\mu$	Vector (V)	4	$\bar{\psi}\gamma_\mu\psi$
$\gamma_\mu\gamma_5$	Vector axial (A)	4	$\bar{\psi}\gamma_\mu\gamma_5\psi$
$\sigma_{\mu\nu} = \frac{i}{2} [\gamma_\mu, \gamma_\nu]$	Tensor antisimétrico (T)	6	$\bar{\psi}\sigma_{\mu\nu}\psi$
		16	

Table 1.1: Matrices  $\Gamma_i$ .

the matrices  $\Gamma$  can be regarded as a *16-dimensional complex vector space* spanned by 16 matrices.

It is convenient to choose the 16 matrices,  $\Gamma_i$ , so that they have well defined transformation properties under the Lorentz Transformations. Since the  $\gamma^\mu$ 's have such properties, we are lead to choose the following 16 matrices for this basis:

En la Tabla 1.1 se muestran las matrices de traza nula con sus propiedades de transformación bajo el Grupo de Lorentz. En la última se muestra el correspondiente escalar en el espacio de Dirac  $\bar{\psi}\Gamma\psi$ . Demostración

$$\begin{aligned}
J^\mu(x) &\equiv \bar{\psi}(x)\gamma^\mu\psi(x) \rightarrow \bar{\psi}(\Lambda^{-1}x)S^{-1}(\Lambda)\gamma^\mu S(\Lambda)\psi(\Lambda^{-1}x) \\
&= \Lambda^\mu{}_\nu \bar{\psi}(\Lambda^{-1}x)\gamma^\nu\psi(\Lambda^{-1}x) \\
&= \Lambda^\mu{}_\nu J^\nu(\Lambda^{-1}x).
\end{aligned} \tag{1.363}$$

In [16]: Problem 5.4:

$$\bar{\psi}\gamma_5\psi \rightarrow \bar{\psi}S^{-1}(\Lambda)\gamma^5 S(\Lambda)\psi = (\det \Lambda)\bar{\psi}\gamma_5\psi \tag{1.364}$$

The solution is in Appendix C. of Burgess book, by using

$$\gamma^5 = \frac{i}{24}\epsilon_{\mu\nu\alpha\beta}\gamma^\mu\gamma^\nu\gamma^\alpha\gamma^\beta \tag{1.365}$$

and

$$\det \Lambda = \epsilon_{\mu\nu\alpha\beta}\Lambda^\mu{}_1\Lambda^\nu{}_2\Lambda^\alpha{}_3\Lambda^\beta{}_4. \tag{1.366}$$



## 1.12 Electrodinámica Cuántica

Para hacer el Lagrangiano en ec. (1.313) invariante gauge local bajo  $U(1)_Q$ , procedemos de la forma usual. El campo transforma como

$$\begin{aligned}\psi &\rightarrow \psi' = e^{-i\theta(x)Q}\psi \\ \bar{\psi} &\rightarrow \bar{\psi}' = \bar{\psi}e^{i\theta(x)Q},\end{aligned}\tag{1.367}$$

donde  $Q$  es el generador de carga eléctrica en unidades de la carga del electrón.

La derivada covariante se define de manera que transforma de la misma forma que el campo, introduciendo el campo gauge  $A^\mu$

$$\partial^\mu \rightarrow \mathcal{D}^\mu = \partial^\mu - ieQA^\mu,\tag{1.368}$$

donde  $e$  es la carga eléctrica del electrón. De esta forma, si  $\psi_e$  es el campo que representa al electrón

$$eQ\psi_e = e(-1)\psi_e = -e\psi_e.\tag{1.369}$$

El Lagrangiano correspondiente a la interacción de un fermión y el campo electromagnético corresponde al Lagrangiano de Dirac con la derivada normal reemplazada por la derivada covariante, y el correspondiente término cinético invariante gauge y de Lorentz asociado al nuevo campo introducido en la derivada covariante:  $A^\mu$ . Este campo es necesario para compensar los cambios en la energía y momentum que sufre el electrón como consecuencia de imponer la invarianza de la Acción bajo un cambio de fase local

$$\mathcal{L} = \bar{\psi} (i\gamma^\mu \mathcal{D}_\mu - m) \psi - \frac{1}{4} F^{\mu\nu} F_{\mu\nu},\tag{1.370}$$

y es invariante bajo transformaciones locales  $U(1)_Q$ . Desarrollando la expresión anterior, tenemos

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L} &= \bar{\psi} [i\gamma^\mu (\partial_\mu - ieQA_\mu) - m] \psi - \frac{1}{4} F^{\mu\nu} F_{\mu\nu} \\ &= \bar{\psi} (i\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu - m) \psi + eQ\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\psi A_\mu - \frac{1}{4} F^{\mu\nu} F_{\mu\nu}.\end{aligned}\tag{1.371}$$

Este Lagrangiano da lugar a la Acción de la teoría conocida como Electrodinámica Cuántica (QED de sus siglas en inglés).

Aplicando las ecuaciones de Euler-Lagrange para  $\bar{\psi}$ , tenemos

$$\begin{aligned}(i\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu - m)\psi + eQ\gamma^\mu A_\mu\psi &= 0 \\ (i\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu - i^2 eQ\gamma^\mu A_\mu - m)\psi &= 0 \\ [i\gamma^\mu (\partial_\mu - ieQA_\mu) - m]\psi &= 0 \\ (i\gamma^\mu \mathcal{D}_\mu - m)\psi &= 0.\end{aligned}\tag{1.372}$$

Que corresponde a la ecuación de Dirac en presencia del campo electromagnético. Mientras que para el campo  $A^\mu$ , tenemos

$$\begin{aligned} -\frac{1}{4}\partial_\mu \left[ \frac{F^{\rho\eta}F_{\rho\eta}}{\partial(\partial_\mu A_\nu)} \right] - eQ\bar{\psi}\gamma^\rho\psi \frac{\partial A_\rho}{\partial A_\nu} &= 0 \\ \partial_\mu F^{\mu\nu} &= -eQ\bar{\psi}\gamma^\nu\psi \end{aligned} \quad (1.373)$$

Definimos entonces la corriente electromagnética generada por el fermión como

$$j^\mu = -eQ\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\psi. \quad (1.374)$$

De nuevo, la aparición de la interacción electromagnética es una consecuencia de la invarianza gauge local.

El cálculo directo de la corriente

$$\begin{aligned} J^\mu &= \frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu\psi)}\delta\psi + \delta\bar{\psi}\frac{\partial\mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_\mu\bar{\psi})} \\ &= i\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu(-i\theta(x)Q)\psi = \theta(x)Q\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\psi, \end{aligned} \quad (1.375)$$

y para la ecuación de Dirac, a diferencia de la ecuación de Schrödinger, la corriente de probabilidad tiene la misma forma que la corriente electromagnética.

De esta manera podemos reescribir el Lagrangiano en términos de un Lagrangiano libre y otro de interacción

$$\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_{\text{free}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{int}}, \quad (1.376)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{\text{free}} &= \bar{\psi}(i\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu - m)\psi - \frac{1}{4}F^{\mu\nu}F_{\mu\nu} \\ \mathcal{L}_{\text{int}} &= eQ\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\psi A_\mu. \end{aligned} \quad (1.377)$$

Para la QED sólo hay un término de interacción que es suficiente para explicar todos los fenómenos electromagnéticos y su interacción con la materia. Este esta representado por el diagrama de Feynman mostrado en la Figura 1.2

La repulsión electromagnética esta representada por la figura 1.3. En la Figura (a) el primer electrón emite un fotón y se dispersa, mientras que el segundo absorbe el fotón y se dispersa en la dirección opuesta. En la Figura (b) el primer electrón absorbe el fotón emitido por el segundo electrón. Los dos diagrams se representa por uno único con el fotón en horizontal como se muestra en la Figura (c).

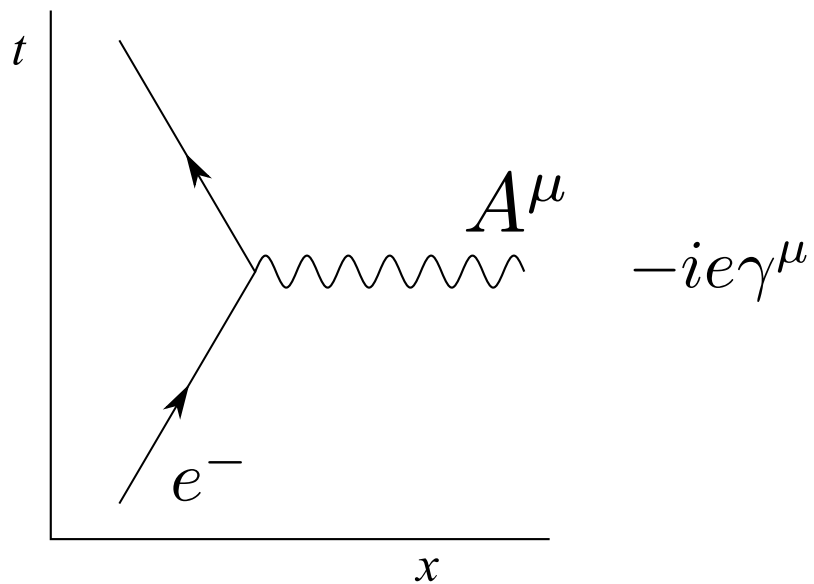


Figure 1.2: Feynman rule for QED

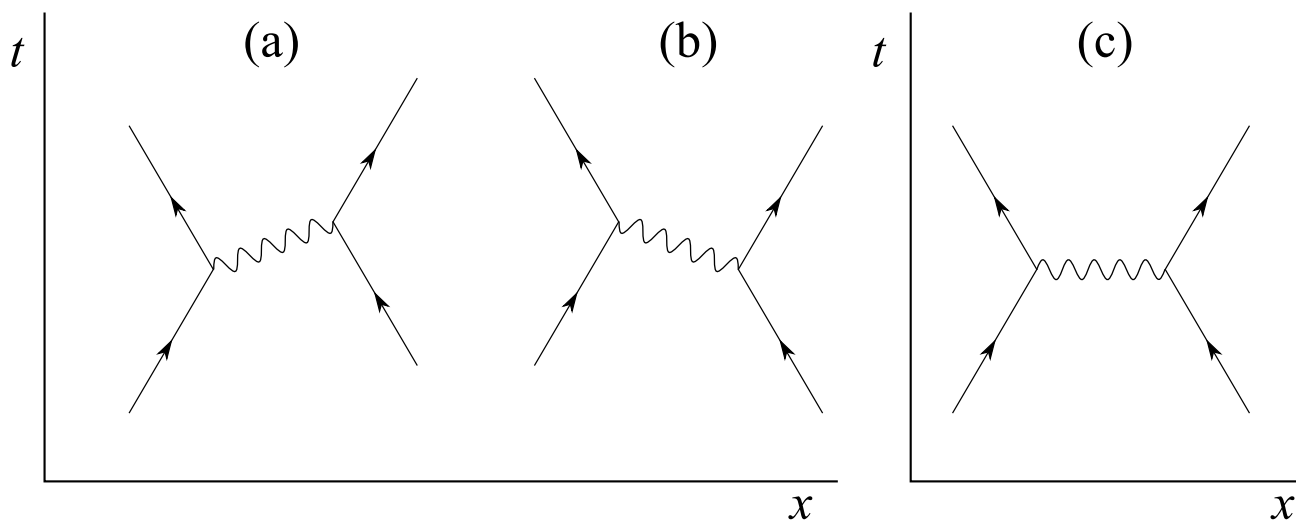


Figure 1.3: Electromagnetic repulsion. The diagrams (a) and (b) are summarized in the diagram (c)

## 1.13 Cromodinámica Cuántica

Los protones, neutrones, piones, kaones y demás hadrones, son partículas compuestas de constituyentes elementales llamados quarks. Por ejemplo los protones, neutrones y piones están constituidos de quarks up y down. Los hadrones están divididos en bariones,  $B$ , constituidos de tres quarks, y los mesones,  $M$ , de dos. Para satisfacer el principio de exclusión de Pauli, y justificar el confinamiento de los hadrones, se requiere que cada quark contenga  $N_c$  cargas diferentes, llamadas cargas de color, de manera que la carga de color de un hadrón sea cero. Muchos resultados experimentales respaldan la existencia de tres cargas de color para cada quark,  $N_c = 3$ . De este modo cada quark  $q = u, d, c, s, t, b$  viene en tres colores

$$q_\alpha = q_1, q_2, q_3 = q_r, q_b, q_g, \quad (1.378)$$

donde los últimos subíndices hacen referencia a los colores red, blue, green. De este modo los Bariones y mesones están descritos por combinaciones singletes de color del tipo  $q_r q_b q_g$  y  $q_r \bar{q}_r$ ,

$$B = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \epsilon_{\alpha\beta\gamma} |q_\alpha q_\beta q_\gamma\rangle \quad M = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \delta^{\alpha\beta} |\bar{q}_\alpha q_\beta\rangle \quad (1.379)$$

Estos estados son singletes de color. Una de las determinaciones de  $N_c$  proviene del observable

$$R \approx \frac{\sigma(e^+e^- \rightarrow \text{hadrones})}{\sigma(e^+e^- \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^-)} \quad (1.380)$$

Para  $f = u, d, s, c, b, t$ , (en orden de masa) tenemos que para una energía donde se pueden producir hadrones compuestos de hasta quarks  $f_{\max}$

$$\begin{aligned} R &\approx \frac{\sum_{f=u}^{f_{\max}} \sum_{\alpha=1}^{N_c} \sigma(e^+e^- \rightarrow f_\alpha \bar{f}_\alpha)}{\sigma(e^+e^- \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^-)} \\ R &\approx N_c \frac{\sum_{f=u}^{f_{\max}} \sigma(e^+e^- \rightarrow f\bar{f})}{\sigma(e^+e^- \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^-)} \end{aligned} \quad (1.381)$$

De este modo  $R$  esta dado por la suma de las cargas eléctricas al cuadrado

$$\begin{aligned}
R &\approx N_c \frac{\sum_f Q_f^2}{Q_\mu^2} \\
&= N_c \sum_{f=u}^{f_{\max}} Q_f^2 \\
&= \begin{cases} N_c \left[ \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^2 + 2\left(\frac{-1}{3}\right)^2 \right] = \frac{2}{3} N_c & f = u, d, s, f_{\max} = s \\ N_c \left[ 2\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^2 + 2\left(\frac{-1}{3}\right)^2 \right] = \frac{10}{9} N_c & f_{\max} = c \\ N_c \left[ 2\left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^2 + 3\left(\frac{-1}{3}\right)^2 \right] = \frac{11}{9} N_c & f_{\max} = b \end{cases} \\
&= \begin{cases} 2 & N_c = 3, f_{\max} = s \\ \frac{10}{3} & N_c = 3, f_{\max} = c \\ \frac{11}{3} & N_c = 3, f_{\max} = b \end{cases} \tag{1.382}
\end{aligned}$$

En la figura, tomada de [?], se muestra el gráfico de  $R$  con respecto a  $\sqrt{s}$  (la energía de centro de masa de la colisión). Se observan dos escalones, uno que va hasta una energía  $\sqrt{s} \approx 4$  GeV que corresponden a  $f = u, d, s$ , con un  $R \approx 2$ , y otro hasta  $\sqrt{s} \approx 40$  GeV que corresponde a  $f = u, d, s, c, b$ , con un  $R \approx 3.7 \approx 11/3$ . Los dos valores de  $R$  son compatibles con los esperados de la ec. (1.382). Como referencia también se señalan los valores para  $N_c = 4$  (en rojo).

Si queremos que el color sea una carga conservada como la carga eléctrica, ésta debe ser la consecuencia de una simetría gauge local. Para tener tres cargas diferentes la posibilidad más simple es imponer la simetría  $SU(3)_c$ , tal que tengamos un vector compuesto de 3 espinores de Dirac en el espacio de color:

$$\Psi = \begin{pmatrix} \psi_r \\ \psi_b \\ \psi_g \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} q_r \\ q_b \\ q_g \end{pmatrix}. \tag{1.383}$$

El Lagrangiano de Dirac con invarianza gauge global  $SU(3)$ , para un quark, se puede escribir como

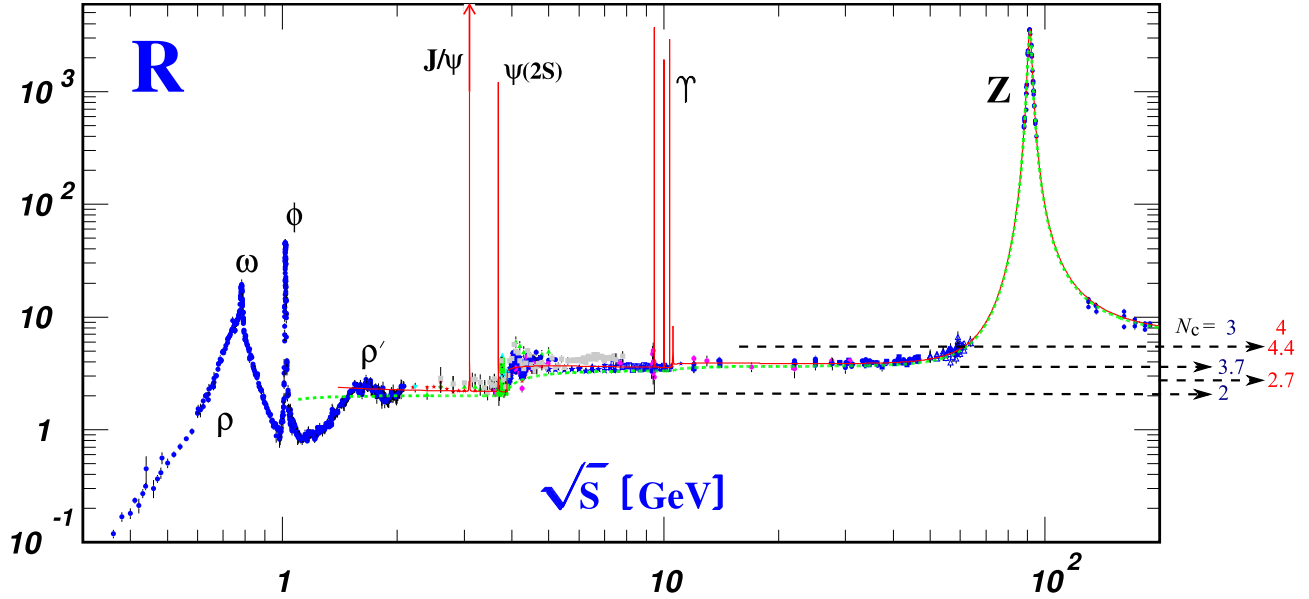
$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{global}} = i\bar{\Psi}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\Psi - m\bar{\Psi}\Psi, \tag{1.384}$$

donde

$$\Psi \rightarrow \Psi' = \exp\left(i\theta_a \frac{\lambda^a}{2}\right)\Psi. \tag{1.385}$$

$a = 1, \dots, 8$ ,  $\lambda_a/2$  son los ocho generadores de  $SU(3)$  y  $\theta_a$  son los parámetros de la transformación global. Los generadores de  $SU(3)$

$$\Lambda^a \equiv \frac{\lambda^a}{2}, \tag{1.386}$$


 Figure 1.4: Datos para  $R$ 

satisfacen el álgebra

$$\left[ \frac{\lambda^a}{2}, \frac{\lambda^b}{2} \right] = i f^{abc} \frac{\lambda^c}{2}, \quad (1.387)$$

donde  $f^{abc}$  son las constantes de estructura fina de  $SU(3)$ .

En un análisis similar al de la sección 1.11.8 tenemos que la Acción invariante gauge local bajo  $SU(3)_c$ , se obtiene de reemplazar la derivada normal por la derivada covariante

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{local}} = i \bar{\Psi} \gamma^\mu \mathcal{D}_\mu \Psi - m \bar{\Psi} \Psi - \frac{1}{2} \text{Tr} (G^{\mu\nu} G_{\mu\nu}), \quad (1.388)$$

donde

$$\begin{aligned} \Psi &\rightarrow \Psi' = U(x) \Psi \\ \mathcal{D}_\mu \Psi &\rightarrow (\mathcal{D}_\mu \Psi)' = U(x) \mathcal{D}_\mu \Psi, \end{aligned} \quad (1.389)$$

con la matriz  $3 \times 3$

$$U(x) = \exp \left[ i \theta_a(x) \frac{\lambda^a}{2} \right], \quad (1.390)$$

y

$$\mathcal{D}_\mu = \partial_\mu - ig_s \frac{\lambda_a}{2} G_\mu^a \equiv \partial_\mu - ig_s G_\mu \quad (1.391)$$

donde hemos definido la matriz  $3 \times 3$   $G_\mu$ , como

$$(G_\mu)_{\alpha\beta} = \left( \frac{\lambda_a}{2} \right)_{\alpha\beta} G_\mu^a \quad (1.392)$$

Este Lagrangiano da lugar a la interacción fuerte y es llamado el Lagrangiano de la Cromodinámica Cuántica, o el Lagrangiano de la QCD de sus siglas en Inglés.

De (1.389), tenemos

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{D}_\mu \Psi &\rightarrow (\mathcal{D}_\mu \Psi)' = \mathcal{D}'_\mu \Psi' = U(x) \mathcal{D}_\mu \Psi \\ \mathcal{D}'_\mu U \Psi &= U(x) \mathcal{D}_\mu \Psi. \end{aligned} \quad (1.393)$$

Por consiguiente

$$\mathcal{D}'^\mu U = U \mathcal{D}^\mu \quad (1.394)$$

$$\mathcal{D}^\mu \rightarrow (\mathcal{D}^\mu)' = U \mathcal{D}^\mu U^{-1} \quad (1.395)$$

Desarrollando a ambos lados

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{D}^\mu \psi &\rightarrow (\mathcal{D}^\mu \psi)' = \mathcal{D}'^\mu \psi' = \mathcal{D}^\mu \psi' \\ (\partial^\mu - ig_s G'^\mu) U \psi &= U \mathcal{D}^\mu U^{-1} U \psi \\ (\partial^\mu - ig_s G'^\mu) U \psi &= U (\partial^\mu - ig_s G^\mu) \psi \\ U \partial^\mu \psi + (\partial^\mu U) \psi - ig_s G'^\mu U \psi &= U \partial^\mu \psi - ig_s U G^\mu \psi \\ (\partial^\mu U) \psi - ig_s G'^\mu U \psi &= -ig_s U G^\mu \psi \\ -ig_s G'^\mu U \psi &= -(\partial^\mu U) \psi - ig_s U G^\mu \psi, \end{aligned} \quad (1.396)$$

de modo que

$$\begin{aligned} G'^\mu U &= \frac{1}{ig_s} (\partial^\mu U) + U G^\mu \\ G'^\mu &= -\frac{i}{g_s} (\partial^\mu U) U^{-1} + U G^\mu U^{-1}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.397)$$

Como  $U$  es unitaria, la transformación de los campos gauge puede escribirse como

$$G^\mu \rightarrow (G^\mu)' = U G^\mu U^{-1} - \frac{i}{g_s} (\partial^\mu U) U^\dagger. \quad (1.398)$$

Entonces

$$\begin{aligned}
\Lambda^a G'^{\mu}_a &\approx (1 + i\theta_b \Lambda^b) \Lambda^c G_c^\mu (1 - i\theta_d \Lambda^d) - \frac{i}{g_s} [i(\partial^\mu \theta_e) \Lambda^e (1 - i\theta_f \Lambda^f)] \\
&= (\Lambda^c + i\theta_b \Lambda^b \Lambda^c) (1 - i\theta_d \Lambda^d) G_c^\mu - \frac{i}{g_s} [i(\partial^\mu \theta_e) \Lambda^e (1 - i\theta_f \Lambda^f)] \\
&\approx [\Lambda^c - i\theta_d \Lambda^c \Lambda^d + i\theta_b \Lambda^b \Lambda^c] G_c^\mu + \frac{1}{g_s} \Lambda^e \partial^\mu \theta_e \\
&= [\Lambda^c - i\theta_b (\Lambda^c \Lambda^b - \Lambda^b \Lambda^c)] G_c^\mu + \frac{1}{g_s} \Lambda^e \partial^\mu \theta_e \\
&= \Lambda^a G_a^\mu - i(i f^{acb} \Lambda^a) G_c^\mu \theta_b + \frac{1}{g_s} \Lambda^a \partial^\mu \theta_a \\
&= \Lambda^a \left( G_a^\mu + \frac{1}{g_s} \partial^\mu \theta_a + f^{acb} G_c^\mu \theta_b \right)
\end{aligned} \tag{1.399}$$

de donde

$$G_a^\mu \rightarrow G'^{\mu}_a \approx G_a^\mu + \frac{1}{g_s} \partial^\mu \theta_a + f^{abc} G_b^\mu \theta_c \tag{1.400}$$

que se reduce al caso Abeliano cuando las constantes de estructura son cero. Como era de esperarse cada campo gauge tiene asociado un parámetro de transformación gauge  $\theta_a(x)$ .

Similarmente, definiendo la matriz  $3 \times 3$ ,

$$G^{\mu\nu} = \frac{i}{g_s} [\mathcal{D}^\mu, \mathcal{D}^\nu] \equiv \frac{\lambda_a}{2} G_a^{\mu\nu}, \tag{1.401}$$

tenemos

$$\begin{aligned}
G^{\mu\nu} \psi &= \frac{i}{g_s} [\partial^\mu - ig_s G^\mu, \partial^\nu - ig_s G^\nu] \psi \\
&= \frac{i}{g_s} [(\partial^\mu - ig_s G^\mu) (\partial^\nu - ig_s G^\nu) \psi - (\partial^\nu - ig_s G^\nu) (\partial^\mu - ig_s G^\mu) \psi] \\
&= \frac{i}{g_s} \{ \partial^\mu \partial^\nu \psi - g_s^2 G^\mu G^\nu \psi - ig_s [\partial^\mu (G^\nu \psi) + G^\mu \partial^\nu \psi] - \partial^\nu \partial^\mu \psi + g_s^2 G^\nu G^\mu \psi + ig_s [\partial^\nu (G^\mu \psi) + G^\nu \partial^\mu \psi] \} \\
&= \frac{i}{g_s} \{ (\partial^\mu \partial^\nu - \partial^\nu \partial^\mu) \psi - g_s^2 (G^\mu G^\nu - G^\nu G^\mu) \psi - ig_s [(\partial^\mu G^\nu) - (\partial^\nu G^\mu)] \psi \\
&\quad - ig_s [G^\nu \partial^\mu \psi + G^\mu \partial^\nu \psi - G^\mu \partial^\nu \psi + G^\nu \partial^\mu \psi] \} \\
&= [\partial^\mu G^\nu - \partial^\nu G^\mu - ig_s (G^\mu G^\nu - G^\nu G^\mu)] \psi \\
&= \{ \partial^\mu G^\nu - \partial^\nu G^\mu - ig_s [G^\mu, G^\nu] \} \psi
\end{aligned} \tag{1.402}$$



De modo que

$$G^{\mu\nu} = \partial^\mu G^\nu - \partial^\nu G^\mu - ig_s [G^\mu, G^\nu], \quad (1.403)$$

que se reduce al caso Abeliano cuando los bosones gauge conmutan. En términos de componentes

$$\begin{aligned} \Lambda^a G_a^{\mu\nu} &= \Lambda^a \partial^\mu G_a^\nu - \Lambda^a \partial^\nu G_a^\mu - ig_s [\Lambda^b G_b^\mu, \Lambda^c G_c^\nu] \\ &= \Lambda^a \partial^\mu G_a^\nu - \Lambda^a \partial^\nu G_a^\mu - ig_s [\Lambda^b, \Lambda^c] G_b^\mu G_c^\nu \\ &= \Lambda^a \partial^\mu G_a^\nu - \Lambda^a \partial^\nu G_a^\mu - ig_s (i\Lambda^a f_{abc}) G_b^\mu G_c^\nu \\ &= \Lambda^a \partial^\mu G_a^\nu - \Lambda^a \partial^\nu G_a^\mu + \Lambda^a g_s f_{abc} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu. \end{aligned} \quad (1.404)$$

Por consiguiente

$$G_a^{\mu\nu} = \partial^\mu G_a^\nu - \partial^\nu G_a^\mu + g_s f^{abc} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu \equiv \tilde{G}_a^{\mu\nu} + g_s f^{abc} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu, \quad (1.405)$$

con

$$\tilde{G}_a^{\mu\nu} = \partial^\mu G_a^\nu - \partial^\nu G_a^\mu \quad (1.406)$$

A diferencia del caso Abeliano  $G^{\mu\nu}$  ya no es invariante bajo transformaciones gauge

$$\begin{aligned} G^{\mu\nu} \rightarrow G'^{\mu\nu} &= \frac{i}{g_s} [\mathcal{D}'^\mu, \mathcal{D}'^\nu] \\ &= \frac{i}{g_s} [U\mathcal{D}^\mu U^{-1}, U\mathcal{D}^\nu U^{-1}] \\ &= UG^{\mu\nu}U^{-1}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.407)$$

Note que con la definición (1.401), la derivada covariante de la matrix  $G^{\mu\nu}$ , transforma como la matrix  $G^{\mu\nu}$

$$\mathcal{D}_\mu G^{\mu\nu} \rightarrow (\mathcal{D}_\mu G^{\mu\nu})' = U\mathcal{D}_\mu G^{\mu\nu}U^{-1}. \quad (1.408)$$

Para poder obtener un invariante bajo transformaciones gauge a partir del producto  $G^{\mu\nu}G_{\mu\nu}$ , debemos utilizar la traza

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Tr}(G^{\mu\nu}G_{\mu\nu}) \rightarrow \text{Tr}(G'^{\mu\nu}G'_{\mu\nu}) &= \text{Tr}(UG^{\mu\nu}U^{-1}UG_{\mu\nu}U^{-1}) \\ &= \text{Tr}(UG^{\mu\nu}G_{\mu\nu}U^{-1}) \\ &= \text{Tr}(U^{-1}UG^{\mu\nu}G_{\mu\nu}) \\ &= \text{Tr}(G^{\mu\nu}G_{\mu\nu}). \end{aligned} \quad (1.409)$$

Teniendo en cuenta la normalización de las matrices de Gell-Man

$$\begin{aligned}\mathrm{Tr}(\lambda^a \lambda^b) &= 2\delta^{ab} \\ \mathrm{Tr}(\Lambda^a \Lambda^b) &= \frac{1}{2}\delta^{ab},\end{aligned}\tag{1.410}$$

tenemos (suma sobre índices repetidos de  $SU(3)$ )

$$\begin{aligned}\mathrm{Tr}(G^{\mu\nu} G_{\mu\nu}) &\rightarrow \mathrm{Tr}(G'^{\mu\nu} G'_{\mu\nu}) = \mathrm{Tr}(\Lambda^a G_a^{\mu\nu} \Lambda^b G_{\mu\nu}^b) \\ &= \mathrm{Tr}(\Lambda^a \Lambda^b) G_a^{\mu\nu} G_{\mu\nu}^b \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\delta^{ab} G_a^{\mu\nu} G_{\mu\nu}^b \\ &= \frac{1}{2} G_a^{\mu\nu} G_{\mu\nu}^a.\end{aligned}\tag{1.411}$$

Expandiendo el Lagrangiano en ec. (1.388), tenemos

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L} &= i\bar{\Psi}\gamma^\mu \left( \partial_\mu - ig_s \frac{\lambda_a}{2} G_\mu^a \right) \Psi - m\bar{\Psi}\Psi - \frac{1}{2} \mathrm{Tr}(G^{\mu\nu} G_{\mu\nu}) \\ &= i\bar{\Psi}\gamma^\mu \left( \partial_\mu - ig_s \frac{\lambda_a}{2} G_\mu^a \right) \Psi - m\bar{\Psi}\Psi - \frac{1}{4} G_a^{\mu\nu} G_{\mu\nu}^a \\ &= i\bar{\Psi}\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu \Psi - m\bar{\Psi}\Psi + g_s \bar{\Psi}\gamma^\mu \frac{\lambda_a}{2} G_\mu^a \Psi - \frac{1}{4} G_a^{\mu\nu} G_{\mu\nu}^a \\ &= i\bar{\Psi}\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu \Psi - m\bar{\Psi}\Psi + g_s \bar{\Psi}\gamma^\mu \frac{\lambda_a}{2} \Psi G_\mu^a - \frac{1}{4} \tilde{G}_a^{\mu\nu} \tilde{G}_{\mu\nu}^a \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{4} \left( g_s \tilde{G}_a^{\mu\nu} f_{ade} G_\mu^d G_\nu^e + g_s f^{abc} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu \tilde{G}_{\mu\nu}^a + g_s^2 f^{abc} f_{ade} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu G_\mu^d G_\nu^e \right) \\ &= \mathcal{L}_{\text{free}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{gauge}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{SI}},\end{aligned}\tag{1.412}$$

donde

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}_{\text{free}} &= i\bar{\Psi}\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu \Psi - m\bar{\Psi}\Psi \\ \mathcal{L}_{\text{gauge}} &= g_s \bar{\Psi}\gamma^\mu \frac{\lambda_a}{2} \Psi G_\mu^a - \frac{1}{4} \tilde{G}_a^{\mu\nu} \tilde{G}_{\mu\nu}^a \\ \mathcal{L}_{\text{SI}} &= -\frac{1}{4} \left( g_s \tilde{G}_a^{\mu\nu} f_{ade} G_\mu^d G_\nu^e + g_s f^{abc} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu \tilde{G}_{\mu\nu}^a + g_s^2 f^{abc} f_{ade} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu G_\mu^d G_\nu^e \right).\end{aligned}\tag{1.413}$$

Hemos dividido el Lagrangiano en tres partes

- El Lagrangiano libre de Dirac
- Una parte gauge que puede escribirse como un Lagrangiano electromagnético:

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{gauge}} = -\frac{1}{4} (\partial^\mu G_a^\nu - \partial^\nu G_a^\mu) (\partial_\mu G_\nu^a - \partial_\nu G_\mu^a) - J_a^\nu G_\nu^a, \quad (1.414)$$

dende

$$J_a^\mu = -g_s \bar{\Psi} \gamma^\mu \frac{\lambda_a}{2} \Psi, \quad (1.415)$$

es la nueva corriente conservada de interacción fuerte que surge como consecuencia de la invarianza gauge local  $SU(3)$ ; y

- Una parte de auto-interacciones gauge:

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{\text{SI}} &= -\frac{g_s}{2} f^{abc} \tilde{G}_{\mu\nu}^a G_b^\mu G_c^\nu + \frac{g_s^2}{4} f^{abc} f_{ade} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu G_\mu^d G_\nu^e \\ &= -\frac{g_s}{2} f^{abc} (\partial^\mu G_a^\nu - \partial^\nu G_a^\mu) G_\mu^b G_\nu^c - \frac{g_s^2}{4} f^{abc} f_{ade} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu G_\mu^d G_\nu^e. \end{aligned} \quad (1.416)$$

que se desaparecen en el caso Abeliano.

El Lagrangiano de interacción es:

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{int}} = g_s \bar{\Psi} \gamma^\mu \frac{\lambda_a}{2} \Psi G_\mu^a - \frac{g_s}{2} f^{abc} (\partial^\mu G_a^\nu - \partial^\nu G_a^\mu) G_\mu^b G_\nu^c - \frac{g_s^2}{4} f^{abc} f_{ade} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu G_\mu^d G_\nu^e. \quad (1.417)$$

From [18] (pag 136):

The quarks have an additional type of polarization that is not related to geometry. The idiot physicists, unable to come up with any wonderful Greek words anymore, call this type of polarization by the unfortunate name of “color”, which has nothing to do with color in the normal sense. At a particular time, a quark can be in one of three conditions, or “colors”—R, G, or B (can you guess what they stand for?). A quark’s “color” can be changed when the quark emits or absorbs a gluon. The gluons come in eight different types, according to the “colors” they can couple with. For example, if a red quark changes to green, it emits a red-antigreen gluon—a gluon that takes the red from quark and gives it green (“antigreen” means the gluon is carrying green in the opposite direction). This gluon could be absorbed by a green quark, which changes to red (see Fig. 1.5). There are eight different possible gluons, such as red-antired, red-antiblue, red-antigreen, and so on

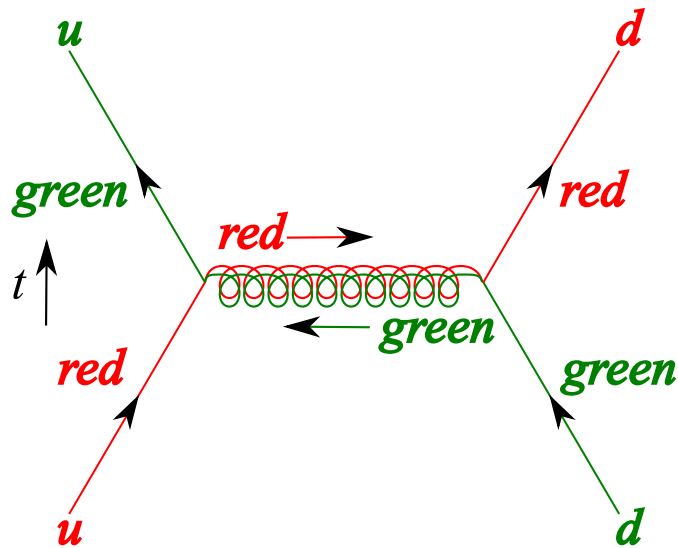


Figure 1.5: Quark–gluon interaction

(you’d think there’d be nine, but for technical reasons, one is missing)<sup>2</sup>. The theory is not very complicated. The complete rule of gluons is: gluons couple with things having “color”—it just requires a little bookkeeping to keep track of where the “colors go”. There is, however, an interesting possibility created by this rule: gluons can couple with other gluons (see Fig. 1.6).

El primer término da lugar a interacciones de cambio de color de quarks como la que se ilustra en la Figura 1.5

Mientras que el segundo y tercer término dan lugar a autointeracciones de los gluones como se muestra en la Figura 1.6

Todas las interacciones están determinadas en términos de una única constante de acoplamiento  $g_s$ . Las autointeracciones gauge pueden explicar aspectos de la interacción fuerte como la libertad asintótica, que consiste en que las interacciones fuertes se vuelven más débiles a distancias cortas.

En términos de índices de color la corriente, y las otras partes del Lagrangiano, pueden escribirse

$$\begin{pmatrix} r\bar{r} & r\bar{b} & r\bar{g} \\ b\bar{r} & b\bar{b} & b\bar{g} \\ g\bar{r} & g\bar{b} & g\bar{g} \end{pmatrix}, \quad \text{with } r\bar{r} + b\bar{b} + g\bar{g} = 0$$

---

2

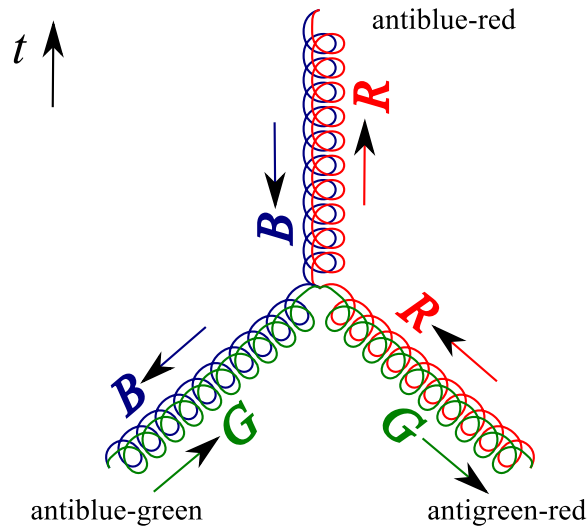


Figure 1.6: Triple-gluon self-interaction. The anticolors are the colors running back in time.

como

$$J_a^\mu = -g_s \bar{q}^\alpha \gamma^\mu q^\beta \left( \frac{\lambda_a}{2} \right)_{\alpha\beta}. \quad (1.418)$$

Note que tanto para la Electrodinámica Cuántica como para la Cromodinámica Cuántica la corriente  $\bar{\psi}\Gamma\psi$  es vectorial. Para las interacciones débiles la estructura es más complicada y requiere un conocimiento más profundo de la ecuación de Dirac y sus soluciones.

### 1.13.1 Ecuaciones de Euler-Lagrange

Siendo los mismos procedimientos anteriores debemos llegar a los siguientes resultados. Para el campo  $\Psi$

$$(i\gamma^\mu \mathcal{D}_\mu - m)\Psi = 0, \quad (1.419)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& \partial_\mu \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial (\partial_\mu G_\nu^a)} \right] - \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial G_\nu^a} \\
&= \partial_\mu \left\{ -\tilde{G}_a^{\mu\nu} - \frac{1}{2} g_s f_{dbc} G_b^\rho G_c^\sigma \frac{\partial}{\partial (\partial_\mu G_\nu^a)} (\partial_\rho G_\sigma^d - \partial_\sigma G_\rho^d) \right\} - g_s \bar{\Psi} \gamma^\nu \frac{\lambda_a}{2} \Psi \\
&\quad + \frac{g_s}{2} f^{dbc} \tilde{G}_d^{\rho\sigma} (\delta_{\rho\nu} \delta_{ba} G_\sigma^c + G_\rho^b \delta_{\sigma\nu} \delta_{ca}) + \frac{g_s}{4} f^{ibc} f_{ide} (g^{\rho\alpha} g^{\sigma\beta} G_\alpha^b G_\beta^c G_\rho^d G_\sigma^e) \\
&= \partial_\mu \left\{ -\tilde{G}_a^{\mu\nu} - \frac{1}{2} g_s f_{dbc} G_b^\rho G_c^\sigma (\delta_{\rho\mu} \delta_{\sigma\nu} \delta_{da} - \delta_{\sigma\mu} \delta_{\rho\nu} \delta_{da}) \right\} - g_s \bar{\Psi} \gamma^\nu \frac{\lambda_a}{2} \Psi \\
&\quad + \frac{g_s}{2} f^{dac} \tilde{G}_d^{\nu\sigma} G_\sigma^c + \frac{g_s}{2} f^{dba} \tilde{G}_d^{\rho\nu} G_\rho^b \\
&\quad + \frac{g_s}{4} f^{ibc} f_{ide} g^{\rho\alpha} g^{\sigma\beta} (\delta_{\alpha\nu} \delta_{ba} G_\beta^c G_\rho^d G_\sigma^e + G_\alpha^b \delta_{\beta\nu} \delta_{ca} G_\rho^d G_\sigma^e + G_\alpha^b G_\beta^c \delta_{\rho\nu} \delta_{da} G_\sigma^e + G_\alpha^b G_\beta^c G_\rho^d \delta_{\sigma\nu} \delta_{ea}) \\
&= -\partial_\mu \left\{ \tilde{G}_a^{\mu\nu} - \frac{1}{2} g_s f^{abc} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu + \frac{1}{2} g_s f_{abc} G_b^\nu G_c^\mu \right\} - g_s \bar{\Psi} \gamma^\nu \frac{\lambda_a}{2} \Psi \\
&\quad - \frac{g_s}{2} f^{adc} \tilde{G}_d^{\nu\sigma} G_\sigma^c - \frac{g_s}{2} f^{adb} \tilde{G}_d^{\nu\rho} G_\rho^b \\
&\quad + \frac{g_s}{4} f^{iac} f_{ide} g^{\rho\nu} g^{\sigma\beta} G_\beta^c G_\rho^d G_\sigma^e + \frac{g_s}{4} f^{iba} f_{ide} g^{\rho\alpha} g^{\sigma\nu} G_\alpha^b G_\rho^d G_\sigma^e + \frac{g_s}{4} f^{ibc} f_{iae} g^{\nu\alpha} g^{\sigma\beta} G_\alpha^b G_\beta^c G_\sigma^e \\
&\quad + \frac{g_s}{4} f^{ibc} f_{ida} g^{\rho\alpha} g^{\nu\beta} G_\alpha^b G_\beta^c G_\rho^d. \tag{1.420}
\end{aligned}$$

Desarrollando los cuatro últimos términos, tenemos

$$\begin{aligned}
& \frac{g_s}{4} f^{iac} f_{ide} g^{\rho\nu} g^{\sigma\beta} G_\beta^c G_\rho^d G_\sigma^e + \frac{g_s}{4} f^{iba} f_{ide} g^{\rho\alpha} g^{\sigma\nu} G_\alpha^b G_\rho^d G_\sigma^e + \frac{g_s}{4} f^{ibc} f_{iae} g^{\nu\alpha} g^{\sigma\beta} G_\alpha^b G_\beta^c G_\sigma^e \\
&\quad + \frac{g_s}{4} f^{ibc} f_{ida} g^{\rho\alpha} g^{\nu\beta} G_\alpha^b G_\beta^c G_\rho^d \\
&= \frac{g_s}{4} f^{iac} f_{ide} G_d^\nu G_c^\mu G_\mu^e + \frac{g_s}{4} f^{iba} f_{ide} G_e^\nu G_b^\mu G_\mu^d + \frac{g_s}{4} f^{ibc} f_{iae} G_b^\nu G_c^\mu G_\mu^e + \frac{g_s}{4} f^{ibc} f_{ida} G_c^\nu G_b^\mu G_\mu^d \\
&= \frac{g_s}{4} f^{dac} f_{dje} G_j^\nu G_c^\mu G_\mu^e + \frac{g_s}{4} f^{dca} f_{dje} G_e^\nu G_c^\mu G_\mu^j + \frac{g_s}{4} f^{dbc} f_{dae} G_b^\nu G_c^\mu G_\mu^e + \frac{g_s}{4} f^{dbc} f_{dea} G_c^\nu G_b^\mu G_\mu^e \\
&= \frac{g_s}{4} f^{dac} f_{dje} G_j^\nu G_c^\mu G_\mu^e + \frac{g_s}{4} f^{dca} f_{dje} G_e^\nu G_c^\mu G_\mu^j + \frac{g_s}{4} f_{dac} f^{dje} G_j^\nu G_c^\mu G_\mu^c + \frac{g_s}{4} f_{dca} f^{dje} G_e^\nu G_j^\mu G_\mu^c \\
&= -\frac{g_s}{4} f^{abc} G_\mu^b f_{cej} G_e^\mu G_j^\nu - \frac{g_s}{4} f^{abc} G_\mu^b f_{cej} G_e^\mu G_j^\nu - \frac{g_s}{4} f_{abc} G_\mu^b f^{cej} G_e^\mu G_j^\nu - \frac{g_s}{4} f_{abc} G_\mu^b f^{cej} G_e^\mu G_j^\nu \\
&= -g_s f_{abc} G_\mu^b f^{cej} G_e^\mu G_j^\nu \tag{1.421}
\end{aligned}$$

Entonces

$$\begin{aligned}
& \partial_\mu \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial (\partial_\mu G_\nu^a)} \right] - \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial G_\nu^a} \\
&= \partial_\mu \left( -\tilde{G}_a^{\mu\nu} - g_s f^{abc} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu \right) - g_s \bar{\Psi} \gamma^\nu \frac{\lambda_a}{2} \Psi - g_s f^{acd} G_\mu^c \tilde{G}_d^{\mu\nu} - g_s f_{acd} G_\mu^c f^{dej} G_e^\mu G_j^\nu \\
&= -\partial_\mu G_a^{\mu\nu} - g_s f^{acd} G_\mu^c G_d^{\mu\nu} - g_s \bar{\Psi} \gamma^\nu \frac{\lambda_a}{2} \Psi = 0.
\end{aligned} \tag{1.422}$$

Entonces las Ecuaciones de Euler Lagrange para  $G_\nu^a$ , son

$$\partial_\mu G_a^{\mu\nu} + g_s f^{acd} G_\mu^c G_d^{\mu\nu} = -g_s \bar{\Psi} \gamma^\nu \frac{\lambda_a}{2} \Psi. \tag{1.423}$$

Definiendo

$$J_a^\mu = -g_s \bar{\Psi} \gamma^\mu \frac{\lambda_a}{2} \Psi, \tag{1.424}$$

La ec.(1.423) puede reescribirse como:

$$\partial_\mu G_a^{\mu\nu} = -g_s \left[ f_{abc} G_\mu^b G_c^{\mu\nu} + \bar{\Psi} \gamma^\nu \frac{\lambda_a}{2} \Psi \right] \tag{1.425}$$

y usando el hecho que  $\partial_\mu \partial_\nu = \partial_\nu \partial_\mu$ :

$$\begin{aligned}
\partial_\nu \partial_\mu G_a^{\mu\nu} &= \partial_\nu \partial_\mu \tilde{G}^{\mu\nu} + g_s \partial_\nu \partial_\mu (f_{abc} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu) \\
&= 0 + \frac{1}{2} [g_s \partial_\nu \partial_\mu (f_{abc} G_b^\mu G_b^\nu) + g_s \partial_\nu \partial_\mu (f_{abc} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu)] \\
&= \frac{1}{2} [g_s \partial_\nu \partial_\mu (f_{abc} G_b^\mu G_b^\nu) + g_s \partial_\mu \partial_\nu (f_{abc} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu)] \\
&= \frac{1}{2} [g_s \partial_\nu \partial_\mu (f_{abc} G_b^\mu G_b^\nu) + g_s \partial_\nu \partial_\mu (f_{acb} G_c^\nu G_b^\mu)] \\
&= \frac{1}{2} [g_s \partial_\nu \partial_\mu (f_{abc} G_b^\mu G_b^\nu) - g_s \partial_\mu \partial_\nu (f_{abc} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu)] \\
&= 0,
\end{aligned} \tag{1.426}$$

como en el caso Abelian, tenemos la corriente conservada

$$\partial_\nu j^\nu = 0, \tag{1.427}$$

donde

$$j_a^\nu = -g_s \left[ f_{abc} G_\mu^b G_c^{\mu\nu} + \bar{\Psi} \gamma^\nu \frac{\lambda_a}{2} \Psi \right]. \tag{1.428}$$

El primer término corresponde a las autointeracciones y el segundo a la corriente de color generada por los quarks.

### 1.13.2 Derivada covariante adjunta

Toda el algebra de  $SU(3)$  se puede escribir en notación vectorial en términos de vectores de 8 componentes asociados al espacio de los generadores de  $SU(3)$ . Este nos permitira entender como las autointeracciones gauge emergen también de la derivada covariante cuando se escribe en la representación adjunta de  $SU(3)$ .

Definiendo el producto vectorial de  $SU(3)$  como

$$(\mathbf{A} \times \mathbf{B})_a = f_{abc} A^b B^c, \quad (1.429)$$

si  $\mathbf{G}^\mu$  es un vector en el espacio  $SU(3)$  con las 8 componentes  $G_a^\mu$ , entonces podemos escribir (1.400) como

$$\mathbf{G}_\mu \rightarrow \mathbf{G}'_\mu = \mathbf{G}_\mu + \frac{1}{g_s} \partial_\mu \boldsymbol{\theta} + \mathbf{G}_\mu \times \boldsymbol{\theta}. \quad (1.430)$$

Podemos escribir también la ec. (1.405) en términos de vectores en el espacio  $SU(3)$  como:

$$\mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} = \partial^\mu \mathbf{G}^\nu - \partial^\nu \mathbf{G}^\mu + g_s \mathbf{G}^\mu \times \mathbf{G}^\nu, \quad (1.431)$$

donde  $\mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu}$  es el vector en el espacio  $SU(3)$  con las 8 componentes  $G_a^{\mu\nu}$ .

De igual forma, podemos escribir (1.423) en forma vectorial como

$$\partial_\mu \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} + g_s \mathbf{G}_\mu \times \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} = \mathbf{J}^\nu \quad (1.432)$$

y la corriente conservada como

$$\mathbf{j}^\nu = -g_s \left[ -\mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} \times \mathbf{G}_\nu^b + \bar{\Psi} \gamma^\nu \frac{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}{2} \Psi \right]. \quad (1.433)$$

Como  $G^{\mu\nu}$  es una matrix  $8 \times 8$ , su derivada covariante debe estar en la representación adjunta de  $SU(3)$

$$(\Lambda^a)_{bc} = -i (f^a)_{bc}, \quad (1.434)$$

con

$$[\Lambda^a, \Lambda^b] = i f_{abc} \Lambda^c. \quad (1.435)$$

En esta representación la derivada covariante queda

$$\mathcal{D}_\mu = \partial_\mu - i g_s \Lambda_a G_\mu^a \quad (1.436)$$



En componentes

$$\begin{aligned}
(\mathcal{D}_\mu)_{ab} &= \delta_{ab} \partial_\mu - i g_s (\Lambda^c)_{ab} G_\mu^c \\
&= \delta_{ab} \partial_\mu - g_s f_{cab} G_\mu^c \\
&= \delta_{ab} \partial_\mu + g_s f_{acb} G_\mu^c .
\end{aligned} \tag{1.437}$$

Aplicada sobre la componente  $G_b^{\mu\nu}$ , queda

$$\begin{aligned}
(\mathcal{D}_\mu)_{ab} G_b^{\mu\nu} &= \delta_{ab} \partial_\mu G_b^{\mu\nu} + g_s f_{acb} G_\mu^c G_b^{\mu\nu} \\
(\mathcal{D}_\mu)_{ab} G_b^{\mu\nu} &= \partial_\mu G_a^{\mu\nu} + g_s (\mathbf{G}_\mu \times \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu})_a \\
(\mathcal{D}_\mu \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu})_a &= \partial_\mu \mathbf{G}_a^{\mu\nu} + g_s (\mathbf{G}_\mu \times \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu})_a ,
\end{aligned} \tag{1.438}$$

podemos escribir la derivada covariante de  $\mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} = (G_1^{\mu\nu}, \dots, G_8^{\mu\nu})$  como

$$\mathcal{D}_\mu \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} = \partial_\mu \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} + g_s \mathbf{G}_\mu \times \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} . \tag{1.439}$$

Entonces las las Ecuaciones de Euler Lagrange para  $G_{\mu\nu}^a$ , en (1.423) se pueden escribir como

$$\mathcal{D}_\mu \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} = \mathbf{J}^\nu , \tag{1.440}$$

donde el vector en espacio  $SU(3)$   $\mathbf{J}^\nu$ , tiene por componentes

$$J_a^\mu = -g_s \bar{\Psi} \gamma^\mu \frac{\lambda_a}{2} \Psi . \tag{1.441}$$

Para escribir el Lagrangiano en forma vectorial en el espacio  $SU(3)$ , debemos reescribir la transformación gauge de  $G_{\mu\nu}$  en términos de vectores de  $SU(3)$ . Como

$$\begin{aligned}
G_{\mu\nu} &\rightarrow G'_{\mu\nu} = U G_{\mu\nu} U^\dagger \\
&= (1 + i\theta_b \Lambda^b) \Lambda^c G_{\mu\nu}^c (1 - i\theta_b \Lambda^b)
\end{aligned} \tag{1.442}$$

podemos realizar los mismos pasos que en (1.399). El resultado es

$$G_{\mu\nu}^a \rightarrow G'_{\mu\nu}{}^a \approx G_{\mu\nu}^a + f^{abc} G_{\mu\nu}^b \theta^c . \tag{1.443}$$

Note que en el caso Abeliano  $f_{abc} = 0$ , el tensor correspondiente es invariante gauge, como ocurre el caso electromagnético. En notación de vectores de  $SU(3)$ :

$$\mathbf{G}_{\mu\nu} \rightarrow \mathbf{G}'_{\mu\nu} \approx \mathbf{G}_{\mu\nu} + \mathbf{G}_{\mu\nu} \times \boldsymbol{\theta} . \tag{1.444}$$

Utilizando la propiedad cíclica del triple producto escalar

$$\mathbf{A} \cdot (\mathbf{B} \times \mathbf{C}) = \mathbf{B} \cdot (\mathbf{C} \times \mathbf{A}) = \mathbf{C} \cdot (\mathbf{A} \times \mathbf{B}), \quad (1.445)$$

podemos construir el invariante

$$\begin{aligned} G_a^{\mu\nu} G_{\mu\nu}^a &= \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} \cdot \mathbf{G}_{\mu\nu} \rightarrow \mathbf{G}'^{\mu\nu} \cdot \mathbf{G}'_{\mu\nu} \approx \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} \cdot \mathbf{G}_{\mu\nu} + \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} \cdot (\mathbf{G}_{\mu\nu} \times \boldsymbol{\theta}) + (\mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} \times \boldsymbol{\theta}) \cdot \mathbf{G}_{\mu\nu} \\ &= \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} \cdot \mathbf{G}_{\mu\nu} + \mathbf{G}_{\mu\nu} \cdot (\boldsymbol{\theta} \times \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu}) + (\mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} \times \boldsymbol{\theta}) \cdot \mathbf{G}_{\mu\nu} \\ &= \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} \cdot \mathbf{G}_{\mu\nu} - (\mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} \times \boldsymbol{\theta}) \cdot \mathbf{G}_{\mu\nu} + (\mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} \times \boldsymbol{\theta}) \cdot \mathbf{G}_{\mu\nu} \\ &= \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} \cdot \mathbf{G}_{\mu\nu}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.446)$$

El Lagrangiano de la QCD escrito en forma de vectores de  $SU(3)$  es

$$\mathcal{L} = i\bar{\Psi}\gamma^\mu \left( \partial_\mu - ig_s \frac{\boldsymbol{\lambda}}{2} \cdot \mathbf{G}_\mu \right) \Psi - m\bar{\Psi}\Psi - \frac{1}{4} \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} \cdot \mathbf{G}_{\mu\nu}. \quad (1.447)$$

El Lagrangiano para los campos gauge, el cual puede generalizarse para cualquier teoría  $SU(N)$ , es

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{gluon}} = \mathcal{L}_{\text{gauge}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{SI}} = -\frac{1}{4} \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} \cdot \mathbf{G}_{\mu\nu} - \mathbf{J}_\nu \cdot \mathbf{G}^\nu, \quad (1.448)$$

Da lugar la ecuaciones de Maxwell pero con la derivada normal reemplazada por la derivada covariante

$$\mathcal{D}_\mu \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} = \mathbf{J}^\nu, \quad (1.449)$$

donde

$$\mathcal{D}_\mu \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} = \partial_\mu \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu} + g_s \mathbf{G}_\mu \times \mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu}. \quad (1.450)$$

Note que en el caso Abelian,  $U(1)$ , la derivada covariante del tensor de campo se reduce a la derivada normal de dicho tensor. El término extra en la derivada covariante da lugar a las autointeracciones de los campos gauge.

- **Ejercicio:**

Muestre que la derivada covariante de  $\mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu}$ , transforma como  $\mathbf{G}^{\mu\nu}$ .

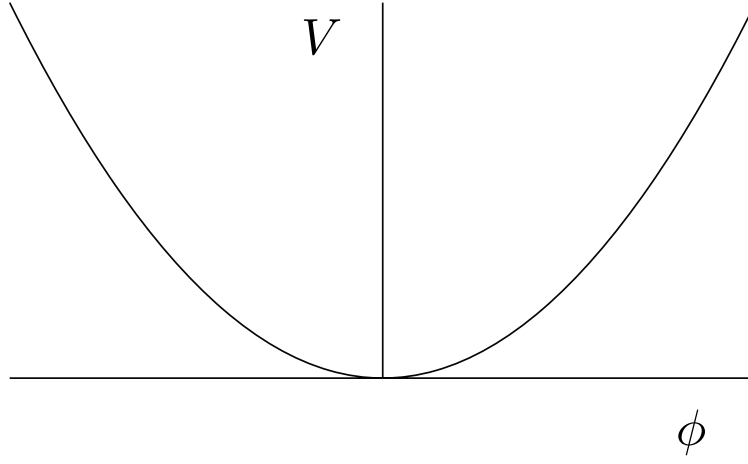


Figure 1.7:  $V(\phi) = \frac{1}{2}\mu^2\phi^2$  con  $\mu^2 > 0$

## 1.14 Spontaneous symmetry breaking

Escribamos el Lagrangiano para una partícula escalar real de masa  $m$  como

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{1}{2}\partial^\mu\phi\partial_\mu\phi - V(\phi) \quad (1.451)$$

con

$$V(\phi) = \frac{1}{2}\mu^2\phi^2. \quad (1.452)$$

Este Lagrangiano es simétrico bajo la transformación discreta  $\phi \rightarrow -\phi$ .

Cuando  $\mu^2 > 0$ , el campo tiene excitaciones alrededor del mínimo del potencial que cuestan energía y dicho término se interpreta como la masa de la partícula. Ver figura 1.7. En Teoría Cuántica de Campos al estado de mínima energía se le llama el vacío y las excitaciones alrededor del vacío corresponden a las partículas.

Si  $\mu^2 < 0$ , no existe un mínimo del potencial alrededor del cual el campo pueda oscilar. Además el alejamiento del campo del punto de simetría del potencial no cuesta energía. Por consiguiente en ese caso, el término de interacción

$$V(\phi) = \frac{1}{2}\mu^2\phi^2 \quad \mu^2 < 0, \quad (1.453)$$

no puede interpretarse como un término de masa en el Lagrangiano dado por la ec. (1.451).

Consideremos ahora el potencial

$$V(\phi) = \frac{1}{2}\mu^2\phi^2 + \frac{1}{4}\lambda\phi^4 \quad \mu^2 < 0, \lambda > 0 \quad (1.454)$$

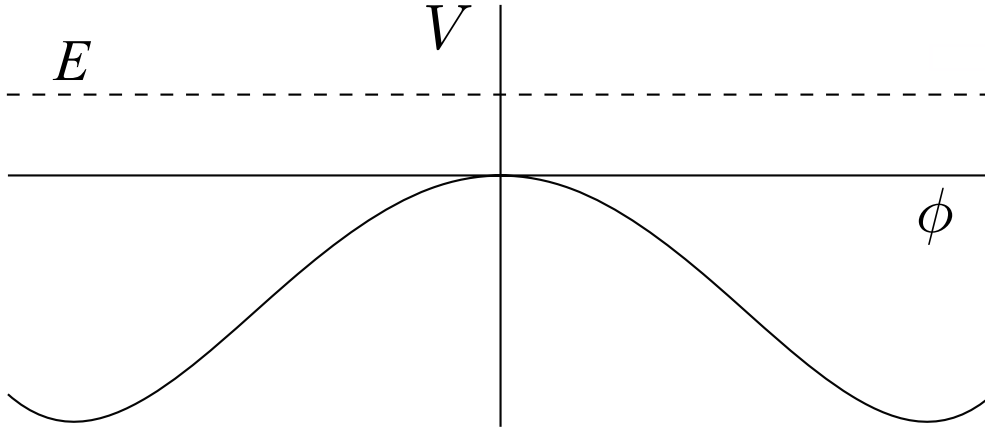


Figure 1.8:  $V(\phi) = \frac{1}{2}\mu^2\phi^2 + \frac{1}{4}\lambda\phi^4$  con  $\mu^2 < 0$ , y  $\lambda > 0$ . Simetría exácta

que mantiene la simetría bajo la transformación discreta  $\phi \rightarrow -\phi$ .  $\lambda > 0$  garantiza la aparición de los dos mínimos que se muestran en la figura 1.8. Si la energía es suficientemente alta como se muestra en la figura 1.8, las excitaciones son simétricas con respecto al máximo del potencial y el término en  $\mu^2$  no puede interpretarse como masa para la partícula escalar.

Sin embargo, si la energía es suficientemente baja como se muestra en la figura 1.9, las excitaciones alrededor del mínimo dan lugar a la aparición de un término de masa para el campo escalar. Además, dichas excitaciones no respetan la simetrías  $\phi \rightarrow -\phi$ . En tal caso decimos que la simetría ha sido espontáneamente rota: aunque el Lagrangiano mantiene la simetría original, el vacío la rompe.

Para analizar cuantitativamente el espectro de partículas es necesario expandir el campo alrededor del mínimo y determinar las excitaciones. Establezcamos en primer lugar los mínimos del potencial. La  $\partial V/\partial\phi = 0$  da lugar a

$$\mu^2\phi + \lambda\phi^3 = 0 \quad (1.455)$$

$$\phi(\mu^2 + \lambda\phi^2) = 0, \quad (1.456)$$

con extremos  $\phi_{\max} = 0$ , y

$$\phi_{\min} \equiv \langle\phi\rangle \equiv v = \pm\sqrt{\frac{-\mu^2}{\lambda}}. \quad (1.457)$$

De hecho

$$\frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial\phi^2} = \mu^2 + 3\lambda\phi^2. \quad (1.458)$$

$\phi = 0$  corresponde a un máximo, mientras que la segunda derivada para  $\phi = \pm\sqrt{-\mu^2/\lambda}$  es  $-2\mu^2 > 0$  y corresponden a los mínimos. Expandiendo el campo alrededor del mínimo

$$\phi(x) = H(x) + v \quad (1.459)$$

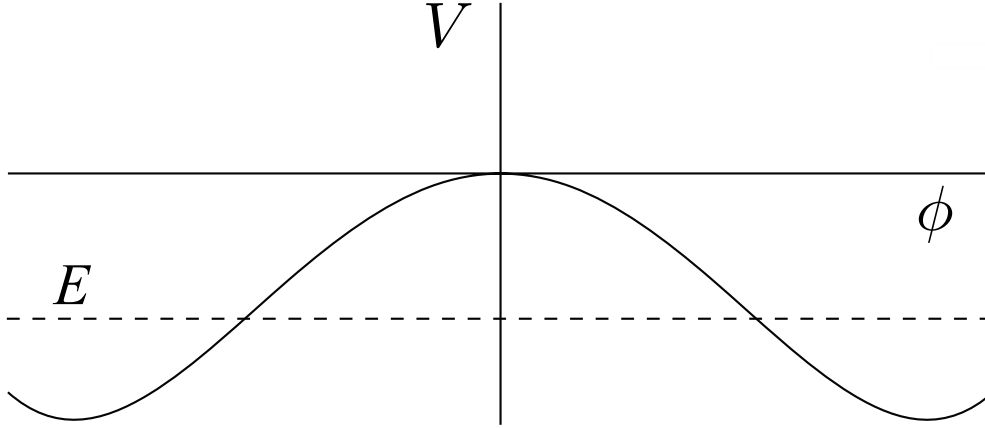


Figure 1.9:  $V(\phi) = \frac{1}{2}\mu^2\phi^2 + \frac{1}{4}\lambda\phi^4$  con  $\mu^2 < 0$ , y  $\lambda > 0$ . Simetría espontáneamente rota.

$$\begin{aligned}
V(\phi) &= \frac{1}{2}\mu^2\phi^2 + \frac{1}{4}\lambda\phi^4 \\
&= \frac{1}{2}\mu^2(H+v)^2 + \frac{1}{4}\lambda(H+v)^4 \\
&= \frac{1}{2}\mu^2(H+v)^2 + \frac{1}{4}\lambda(H+v)^4 \\
&= \frac{1}{2}\mu^2(H^2 + 2vH + v^2) + \frac{1}{4}\lambda(H^2 + 2vH + v^2)^2 \\
&= \frac{1}{2}\mu^2(H^2 + 2vH + v^2) + \frac{1}{4}\lambda[H^4 + 2H^2(2vH + v^2) + (2vH + v^2)^2] \\
&= \frac{1}{2}\mu^2(H^2 + 2vH + v^2) + \frac{1}{4}\lambda[H^4 + 4vH^3 + 2H^2v^2 + 4v^2H^2 + 4v^3H + v^4] \\
&= \frac{1}{2}\mu^2(H^2 + 2vH + v^2) + \frac{1}{4}\lambda[H^4 + 4vH^3 + 6H^2v^2 + 4v^3H + v^4] \\
&= \frac{1}{2}\mu^2H^2 - \frac{3}{2}H^2\mu^2 + \mu^2vH - \mu^2vH + \frac{1}{2}\mu^2v^2 - \frac{1}{4}\mu^2v^2 + \frac{1}{4}\lambda[H^4 + 4vH^3] \\
V(H) &= \frac{1}{2}(-2\mu^2)H^2 + \lambda vH^3 + \frac{1}{4}\lambda H^4 + \frac{1}{4}\mu^2v^2, \tag{1.460}
\end{aligned}$$

y

$$\mathcal{L}_H = \frac{1}{2}\partial^\mu H \partial_\mu H - \frac{1}{2}(-2\mu^2)H^2 - \lambda vH^3 - \frac{1}{4}\lambda H^4 + \text{constant}. \tag{1.461}$$

Entonces  $H$  adquiere una masa  $-2\mu^2$  y no es invariante bajo  $H \rightarrow -H$ .

Otro método es usar las ecuaciones de mínimo  $-\mu^2 = \lambda v^2$ , para eliminar un parámetro del potencial:

$$\begin{aligned}
V(\phi) &= -\frac{1}{2}\lambda v^2\phi^2 + \frac{1}{4}\lambda\phi^4 \\
&= -\frac{1}{2}\lambda v^2(H^2 + 2vH + v^2) + \frac{1}{4}\lambda[H^4 + 4vH^3 + 6H^2v^2 + 4v^3H + v^4] \\
&= \lambda v^2H^2 + \lambda vH^3 + \frac{1}{4}\lambda H^4 + \text{constant}. \tag{1.462}
\end{aligned}$$

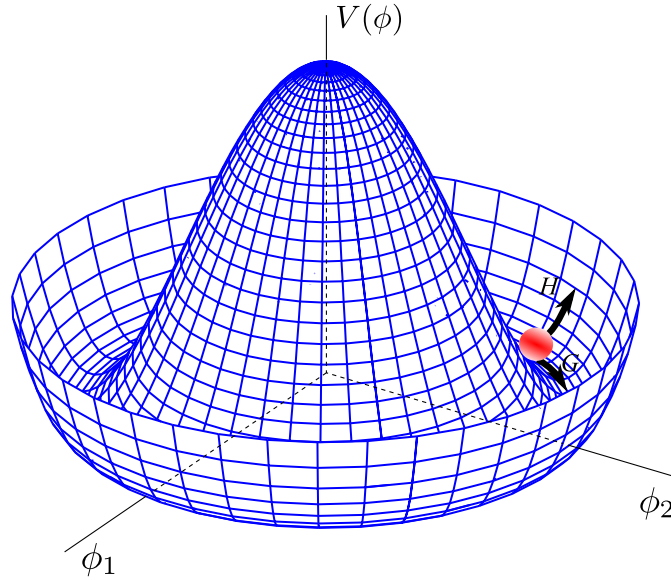


Figure 1.10: Potential for complex scalar field

Podemos escribir el potencial en términos del nuevo campo como

$$V(H) = \frac{1}{2}m_H^2 H^2 + \frac{1}{2} \frac{m_H^2}{v} H^3 + \frac{1}{8} \frac{m_H^2}{v^2} H^4. \quad (1.463)$$

donde

$$m_H^2 = 2|\mu^2| = 2\lambda v^2 \quad (1.464)$$

Consideremos ahora un campo escalar complejo sin término de masa, pero con potencial:

$$\mathcal{L} = \partial^\mu \phi^* \partial_\mu \phi - V(\phi) \quad (1.465)$$

$$V(\phi) = \mu^2 \phi^* \phi + \lambda (\phi^* \phi)^2 \quad \mu^2 < 0, \lambda > 0 \quad (1.466)$$

La simetría del Lagrangiano corresponde a  $U(1)$  global. Este potencial corresponde al “sombrero mexicano”, como se ilustra en la Figura 1.10. Para una energía suficientemente baja de manera que el campo deba oscilar alrededor del mínimo aparecen dos tipos de excitaciones. Una sobre las paredes que cuestan energía y corresponden a un campo escalar masivo como en el caso anterior, y otra a lo largo de la circunferencia de mínimo, que corresponde a una partícula escalar sin masa, y es llamada bosón del Golstone.

El Lagrangiano escalar complejo es equivalente al Lagrangiano de dos campos escalares reales con los mismos parámetros. Para un conjunto de  $N$  campos reales tendremos (suma sobre  $i$ ) [9]<sup>3</sup>:

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{1}{2} \partial_\mu \phi^i \partial_\mu \phi_i - \frac{1}{2} \mu^2 \phi_i \phi^i - \frac{1}{2} \mu^2 (\phi_i \phi^i)^2, \quad (1.467)$$

que es invariante bajo una simetría  $O(N)$

$$\phi^i \rightarrow \phi'^i = R^{ij} \phi^j, \quad (1.468)$$

para cualquier matriz  $N \times N$  ortogonal  $R$ . El análisis para  $N = 2$  da lugar a un bosón de Goldstone. El análisis para  $N > 2$  es el mismo y por cada campo real que se introduzca aparece un nuevo bosón de Goldstone [9]:

[...] there are not continuous symmetries for  $N = 1$ , while for  $N = 2$  there is a single direction of rotation. A rotation in  $N$  dimensions can be in any one of  $N(N - 1)$  planes, so the  $O(N)$ -symmetric theory has  $N(N - 1)/2$  continuous symmetries. After spontaneous symmetry breaking there are  $(N - 1)(N - 2)/2$  remaining symmetries corresponding to rotations of the  $(N - 1)$  [non massive] fields. The number of *broken* symmetries is the difference,  $N - 1$ .

Entonces tenemos el siguiente teorema [9]

*Goldstone's theorem states that for every spontaneously broken continuous symmetry, the theory must contain a massless particle.*

Also from [9]<sup>4</sup>

In a global symmetry that is spontaneously broken the symmetry currents are still conserved and interactions are similarly restricted [the Lagrangian keeps the symmetry], but the vacuum state does not respect the symmetry and the particles do not form obvious symmetry multiplets. Instead, such a theory contains massless particles, Goldstone bosons, one for each generator of the spontaneously broken symmetry. The third case is that of a local, or gauge, symmetry. [...] such a symmetry requires the existence of a massless vector field for each symmetry generator, and the interactions among these fields are highly restricted.

It is now only natural to consider a fourth possibility: What happens if we include both local gauge invariance and spontaneous symmetry breaking in the same theory?

---

<sup>3</sup>Sec. 11.1

<sup>4</sup>Introduction to Chapter 20

En el caso de la Acción invariante gauge local bajo el Grupo  $U(1)$ , tenemos el Lagrangiano (??):

$$\mathcal{L} = (\mathcal{D}^\mu \phi)^* \mathcal{D}_\mu \phi - \mu^2 \phi^* \phi - \lambda (\phi^* \phi)^2 - \frac{1}{4} F^{\mu\nu} F_{\mu\nu} \quad \mu^2 < 0 \text{ and } \lambda > 0 \quad (1.469)$$

Para obtener directamente el espectro después de la ruptura espontánea de simetría es conveniente usar la transformación gauge de la ec. (??). Haciendo  $\theta(x) = -\eta(x)$ :

$$\phi \rightarrow \phi' = e^{i\theta(x)} e^{i\eta(x)} \left( \frac{H(x) + v}{\sqrt{2}} \right) = \frac{H(x) + v}{\sqrt{2}} \quad (1.470)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}' &= [(\mathcal{D}^\mu)' \phi']^* (\mathcal{D}_\mu)' \phi' - \mu^2 (\phi^*)' \phi' - \lambda [(\phi^*)' \phi']^2 - \frac{1}{4} (F^{\mu\nu} F_{\mu\nu})' \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [\partial^\mu H + igA'^\mu (H + v)] [\partial_\mu H - igA'_\mu (H + v)] - \frac{1}{2} \mu^2 (H + v)^2 - \frac{1}{4} \lambda (H + v)^4 - \frac{1}{4} (F^{\mu\nu} F_{\mu\nu})'. \end{aligned} \quad (1.471)$$

En adelante omitiremos las primas, aunque debe estar claro que se esta trabajando en el gauge específico de la ec. (1.470). Entonces

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{1}{2} \partial^\mu H \partial_\mu H - \frac{1}{2} \mu^2 (H + v)^2 - \frac{1}{4} \lambda (H + v)^4 + \frac{1}{2} g^2 A^\mu A_\mu (H + v)^2 - \frac{1}{4} F^{\mu\nu} F_{\mu\nu}. \quad (1.472)$$

Usando la ec. (1.460)

$$\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_H + \mathcal{L}_{A^\mu} + \frac{1}{2} g^2 A^\mu A_\mu H^2 + g^2 v A^\mu A_\mu H, \quad (1.473)$$

donde  $\mathcal{L}_H$  esta dado por la ec. (1.461) y

$$\mathcal{L}_{A^\mu} = -\frac{1}{4} F^{\mu\nu} F_{\mu\nu} + \frac{1}{2} g^2 v^2 A^\mu A_\mu. \quad (1.474)$$

Teniendo en cuenta la ec. (1.221) para el Lagrangiano de Proca, vemos que como consecuencia de la ruptura espontánea de simetría el campo gauge ha adquirido una masa

$$m_{A^\mu} = gv. \quad (1.475)$$

El mecanismo completo mediante el cual, a partir de un Lagrangiano invariante gauge local, los bosones gauge adquieren masa se llama *mecanismo de Higgs* [?]. La partícula escalar que adquiere masa se llama Higgs, mientras que el bosón de Goldstone es absorbido por campo gauge como modo longitudinal.

El número de grados de libertad independientes en el Lagrangiano original en la ec. (1.469) es cuatro. Correspondientes a los dos grados de libertad del bosón gauge no masivo y los dos del campo escalar complejo. En el Lagrangiano final en la ec. (1.473) no aparece el bosón de Goldstone. Sin embargo esto no es un problema porque dicho Lagrangiano también tiene cuatro grados de libertad correspondientes a los tres grados de libertad del bosón gauge masivo y al grado de libertad del bosón de Higgs.



### 1.14.1 Superconductivity

A review of the use of the Proca Equations for a massive photon in superconductivity is given in [21]. A popularization review along this lines is in the book of Frank Wilczek “The Lightness of Being” (see Additional references).

The photon mass inside a superconductor is  $10^{-11}$  GeV (or 1/1000 of the electron mass according to [21]). Also from the article in Beamline  $\lambda \sim 10 \mu\text{m}$  y  $M_\gamma = \hbar/\lambda c$

There are two important length scales in a superconductor. The first measures how efficiently the condensate expels a magnetic field. In fact, the expulsion is not

Additional references:

- The Lightness of Being: Mass, Ether, and the Unification of Forces, Frank Wilczek, <http://www.amazon.com/The-Lightness-Being-Unification-Forces/dp/0465018955>
- [http://www.scholarpedia.org/article/Englert-Brout-Higgs-Guralnik-Hagen-Kibble\\_mechanism\\_\(history\)](http://www.scholarpedia.org/article/Englert-Brout-Higgs-Guralnik-Hagen-Kibble_mechanism_(history))
- Elementary Particle Physics: Volume 1: Quantum Field Theory and ..., Volume 1 By Yorikiyo Nagashima, [ElementaryParticlePhysics:Volume1:QuantumFieldTheoryand..., Volume1ByYorikiyoNagashima](http://www.amazon.com/Elementary-Particle-Physics-Volume-1-Quantum-Field-Theory-and-...-Volume-1-By-Yorikiyo-Nagashima/dp/0123456789)
- From Superconductors to Supercolliders by LANCE DIXON <http://www.slac.stanford.edu/pubs/beamline/26/1/26-1-dixon.pdf>
- Electrodynamics of Superconductors <http://www.physics.buffalo.edu/phy514/w11/index.html>

## 1.15 Fermiones quirales de cuatro componentes

Sea

$$\begin{aligned} P_L &\equiv \frac{1 - \gamma_5}{2} \\ P_R &\equiv \frac{1 + \gamma_5}{2}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.476)$$

Además

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_L &\equiv P_L \psi \\ \psi_R &\equiv P_R \psi. \end{aligned} \quad (1.477)$$

Entonces

$$\psi = \psi_L + \psi_R. \quad (1.478)$$

Las matrices  $P_{L,R}$  tienen las propiedades

$$\begin{aligned} P_L + P_R &= 1 & P_{L,R}^2 &= P_{L,R}P_{L,R} = P_{L,R} \\ P_LP_R &= 0 & P_{L,R}^\dagger &= P_{L,R}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.479)$$

Usando la ec. (1.321)

$$P_{L,R}\gamma^\mu = \frac{1 \mp \gamma_5}{2}\gamma^\mu = \gamma^\mu \frac{1 \pm \gamma_5}{2} = \gamma^\mu P_{R,L} \quad (1.480)$$

Para escribir el Lagrangiano en término de los nuevos  $\psi_{L,R}$  debemos tener en cuenta que

$$\overline{\psi_{L,R}} = (P_{L,R}\psi)^\dagger \gamma^0 = \psi^\dagger P_{L,R} \gamma^0 = \psi^\dagger \gamma^0 P_{R,L} = \overline{\psi} P_{R,L} \quad (1.481)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L} &= i\overline{\psi}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi - m\overline{\psi}\psi \\ &= i\overline{\psi}(P_L + P_R)\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi - m\overline{\psi}(P_L + P_R)\psi \\ &= i\overline{\psi}P_L\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi + i\overline{\psi}P_R\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi - m\overline{\psi}P_L\psi - m\overline{\psi}P_R\psi \\ &= i\overline{\psi}P_LP_L\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi + i\overline{\psi}P_RP_R\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi - m\overline{\psi}P_LP_L\psi - m\overline{\psi}P_RP_R\psi \\ &= i\overline{\psi}P_L\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu P_R\psi + i\overline{\psi}P_R\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu P_L\psi - m\overline{\psi}P_LP_L\psi - m\overline{\psi}P_RP_R\psi \\ &= i\overline{\psi}_R\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi_R + i\overline{\psi}_L\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi_L - m(\overline{\psi}_R\psi_L + \overline{\psi}_L\psi_R). \end{aligned} \quad (1.482)$$

En términos de espinores izquierdos y derechos de cuatro componentes la transformación de paridad

$$\begin{aligned} t &\rightarrow t & \mathbf{x} &\rightarrow -\mathbf{x} & \psi_L(t, \mathbf{x}) &\rightarrow \psi_R(t, -\mathbf{x}), & \psi_R(t, \mathbf{x}) &\rightarrow \psi_L(t, -\mathbf{x}) \\ \partial_0 &\rightarrow \partial_0 & \nabla &\rightarrow -\nabla & \psi_L(t, \mathbf{x}) &\rightarrow \psi_R(t, -\mathbf{x}), & \psi_R(t, \mathbf{x}) &\rightarrow \psi_L(t, -\mathbf{x}). \end{aligned} \quad (1.483)$$

Además  $\mathbf{L} = \mathbf{r} \times \mathbf{p} \rightarrow (-\mathbf{r}) \times (-\mathbf{p}) = \mathbf{L}$ , y como  $\gamma^\mu$  esta asociado al momento angular intrínscico, entonces también  $\gamma^\mu \rightarrow \gamma^\mu$

Entonces la transformación de paridad da lugar a (sin tener en cuenta el cambio de argumento en los campos que desaparece en la integral de la Acción)

$$\begin{aligned} \overline{\psi}_R\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\psi_R &= \overline{\psi}_R\gamma^0\partial_0\psi_R + \overline{\psi}_R\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \nabla\psi_R \rightarrow \overline{\psi}_L\gamma^0\partial_0\psi_L - \overline{\psi}_L\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \nabla\psi_L \\ &= \overline{\psi}_L\gamma^0\partial_0\psi_L + \overline{\psi}_L\boldsymbol{\gamma}^\dagger \cdot \nabla\psi_L \\ &= \overline{\psi}_L\gamma^0\gamma^0\gamma^0\partial_0\psi_L + \overline{\psi}_L\gamma^0\boldsymbol{\gamma}\boldsymbol{\gamma}^0 \cdot \nabla\psi_L \\ &= \overline{\psi}_L\tilde{\gamma}^0\partial_0\psi_L + \overline{\psi}_L\tilde{\boldsymbol{\gamma}} \cdot \nabla\psi_L \\ &= \overline{\psi}_R\tilde{\gamma}^\mu\partial_\mu\psi_R. \end{aligned} \quad (1.484)$$

Entonces

$$\mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}' = i\bar{\psi}_R \tilde{\gamma}^\mu \partial_\mu \psi_R + i\bar{\psi}_L \tilde{\gamma}^\mu \partial_\mu \psi_L - m(\bar{\psi}_R \psi_L + \bar{\psi}_L \psi_R), \quad (1.485)$$

donde  $\tilde{\gamma}^\mu = U\gamma^\mu U^\dagger$ , con  $U = \gamma^0$ . Como las dos representaciones dan lugar a la misma física, podemos decir que la Acción en términos de espinores  $L, R$  de cuatro componentes es invariante bajo la transformación de paridad.

La existencia de ambos espinores  $\psi_{L,R}$  garantizan que el Lagrangiano de Dirac es invariante bajo la transformación de paridad.

La corriente de la electrodinámica cuántica en ec. (1.374) (o la de la cromodinámica cuántica, ec. (1.418)) conservan paridad ya que, siguiendo los mismos pasos que en la ec. (1.482)

$$\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu\psi = \bar{\psi}_L\gamma^\mu\psi_L + \bar{\psi}_R\gamma^\mu\psi_R \rightarrow \bar{\psi}_L\tilde{\gamma}^\mu\psi_L + \bar{\psi}_R\tilde{\gamma}^\mu\psi_R. \quad (1.486)$$

Si para alguna partícula, como es el caso del neutrino, no existe la componente derecha, entonces la correspondiente interacción vectorial viola paridad y no puede tener ni interacciones electromagnéticas ni fuertes, es decir, no se acopla con el fotón o los gluones. Además dicha partícula no puede tener masa de Dirac. En el caso del neutrino esto se entiende pues al no tener carga eléctrica sólo requiere dos grados de libertad independientes.

De otro lado, si una determinada interacción, como es el caso de la interacción débil, solo participa la componente izquierda de la ec. (1.486), está corresponde a una interacción del tipo

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{\psi}_L\gamma^\mu\psi_L &= \bar{\psi}P_R\gamma^\mu P_L\psi = \bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu P_L\psi \\ &= \bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu \left( \frac{1-\gamma_5}{2} \right) \psi \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\bar{\psi}(\gamma^\mu - \gamma^\mu\gamma_5)\psi, \end{aligned} \quad (1.487)$$

que de acuerdo a la asignación en la Tabla corresponde a una corriente V-A.

## 1.16 Standard model Lagrangian

The known matter is build from the elementary set of particles defined in table we further define the color triplets of quarks as

$$u = \begin{pmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \\ u_3 \end{pmatrix} \quad d = \begin{pmatrix} d_1 \\ d_2 \\ d_3 \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.488)$$

Type	Name	Symbol	Charge
leptons	electron	$e$	$-1$
	neutrino	$\nu$	$0$
quarks	up quark	$u_1, u_2, u_3$	$2/3$
	down quark	$d_1, d_2, d_3$	$-1/3$

Table 1.2: Elementary fermions. The symbol represent both the particle, e.g  $e^-$ , as the antiparticle, e.g,  $e^+$ . The lectric chage is given in units of the electron chage  $e$

The free Lagrangian containing this particles can be written as

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}_{\text{free}} &= i\bar{e}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu e - m_e\bar{e}e + i\bar{\nu}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\nu + i\bar{u}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu u - m_u\bar{u}u + i\bar{d}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu d - m_d\bar{d}d \\
&= i\bar{e}_L\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu e_L + i\bar{e}_R\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu e_R - m_e(\bar{e}_R e_L + \bar{e}_L e_R) + i\bar{\nu}_L\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\nu_L \\
&\quad + i\bar{\nu}_R\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\nu_R + i\bar{u}_L\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu u_L + i\bar{u}_R\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu u_R \\
&\quad - m_e(\bar{u}_R u_L + \bar{u}_L u_R) + i\bar{d}_L\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu d_L + i\bar{d}_R\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu d_R - m_e(\bar{d}_R d_L + \bar{d}_L d_R).
\end{aligned} \tag{1.489}$$

donde,

$$\begin{aligned}
\nu_{L,R} &= P_{L,R}\nu, & e_{L,R} &= P_{L,R}e \\
u_{L,R} &= P_{L,R}u, & d_{L,R} &= P_{L,R}d.
\end{aligned} \tag{1.490}$$

## Corrientes V–A

En las interacciones débiles sólo participan las partes izquierdas de los campos. Esto nos permite prescindir del  $\nu_R$ , pues no tiene carga eléctrica, fuerte, o débil

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}_{\text{free}} &= i\bar{e}_L\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu e_L + i\bar{e}_R\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu e_R - m_e(\bar{e}_R e_L + \bar{e}_L e_R) + i\bar{\nu}_L\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\nu_L \\
&\quad + i\bar{u}_L\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu u_L + i\bar{u}_R\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu u_R \\
&\quad - m_e(\bar{u}_R u_L + \bar{u}_L u_R) + i\bar{d}_L\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu d_L + i\bar{d}_R\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu d_R - m_d(\bar{d}_R d_L + \bar{d}_L d_R).
\end{aligned} \tag{1.491}$$

## Simetría global $SU(3)_c \times SU(2)_L \times U(1)_Y$

En el contexto de las interacciones débiles un  $e_L$  es completamente equivalente a un campo  $\nu_L$ . Es decir, el Lagrangiano debe ser invariante bajo una transformación  $SU(2)_L$  de esos campos. La diferencia entre ellos son sus respectivas cargas electricas y sus masas. Asumiendo que ambos campos tienen una misma hipercarga, asociada a una nueva simetría Abeliانا  $U(1)_Y$ , podríamos esperar que la corriente electromagnética apropiada pueda obtenerse a partir del Grupo semisimple  $SU(2)_L \times U(1)_Y$ . Además las respectivas masas se podrían obtener a partir del mecanismo de Higgs.

La simetría  $SU(2)_L$  entre las partes izquierdas del neutrino y el electrón, y entre las partes izquierdas de los quarks up y down, se establece definiendo los dobletes:

$$L \equiv \begin{pmatrix} \nu_L \\ e_L \end{pmatrix} \quad Q = \begin{pmatrix} u_L \\ d_L \end{pmatrix}, \quad (1.492)$$

De otro lado, La invarianza bajo  $U(1)_Y$  requiere que

$$\begin{aligned} Y_L &= Y_{\nu_L} = Y_{e_L} \\ Y_Q &= Y_{u_L} = Y_{d_L}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.493)$$

El generador de carga eléctrica  $\widehat{Q}$ , se va obtener a partir de una combinación lineal del generador diagonal de  $SU(2)_L$ ,  $T_3$ , y del generador de hipercarga,  $Y$ .

Bajo la simetría  $SU(2)_L$ , los campos transforman como:

$$\begin{aligned} L &\rightarrow L' = \exp(iT^i\theta_i)L \approx (1 + iT^i\theta_i)L \\ Q &\rightarrow Q' = \exp(iT^i\theta_i)Q \approx (1 + iT^i\theta_i)Q \\ e_R &\rightarrow e'_R = e_R \\ u_R &\rightarrow u'_R = u_R \\ d_R &\rightarrow d'_R = d_R. \end{aligned} \quad (1.494)$$

donde

$$T^i = \frac{\tau^i}{2}, \quad (1.495)$$

y  $\tau^i$  son las matrices de Pauli dadas en la ec. (1.331).

Claramente el término de masa  $m_e$  en la ec. (??) no es invariante bajo la simetría  $SU(2)_L$ . El Lagrangiano en la ec. (??), sin término de masa, puede reescribirse de manera que exhiba de forma más explícita la invarianza bajo  $SU(2)_L$  como

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{\text{free}} &= i\bar{e}_L\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu e_L + i\bar{e}_R\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu e_R + i\bar{\nu}_L\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\nu_L \\ &\quad + i\bar{u}_L\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu u_L + i\bar{u}_R\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu u_R + i\bar{d}_L\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu d_L + i\bar{d}_R\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu d_R \\ &= i\bar{L}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu L + i\bar{Q}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu Q + i\bar{e}_R\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu e_R + i\bar{u}_R\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu u_R + i\bar{d}_R\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu d_R. \end{aligned} \quad (1.496)$$

### Simetría gauge local $SU(3)_c \times SU(2)_L \times U(1)_Y$

Para obtener la interacciones del modelo estándar, reemplazamos las derivadas normales por derivadas covariantes.

Proponemos entonces el Lagrangiano

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L} = & i\bar{Q}\gamma^\mu\mathcal{D}_\mu Q + i\bar{L}\gamma^\mu\mathcal{D}_\mu L + i\bar{e}_R\gamma^\mu\mathcal{D}_\mu e_R + i\bar{d}_R\gamma^\mu\mathcal{D}_\mu d_R + i\bar{u}_R\gamma^\mu\mathcal{D}_\mu u_R \\ & - \frac{1}{4}G_a^{\mu\nu}G_{\mu\nu}^a - \frac{1}{4}W_i^{\mu\nu}W_{\mu\nu}^i - \frac{1}{4}B^{\mu\nu}B_{\mu\nu}, \end{aligned} \quad (1.497)$$

Donde

$$\mathcal{D}^\mu \equiv \partial^\mu - ig_s \frac{\lambda^a}{2} G_a^\mu - ig \frac{\tau^i}{2} W_i^\mu - ig' Y B^\mu. \quad (1.498)$$

donde

$$\begin{aligned} \Lambda^a &\equiv \frac{\lambda^a}{2}, \quad a = 1, 2, \dots, 8 && 8 \text{ generadores de } SU(3)_c \\ T^i &\equiv \frac{\tau^i}{2}, \quad i = 1, 2, 3 && 3 \text{ generadores de } SU(2)_L \\ & && Y \quad \text{generador de } U(1)_Y \end{aligned}$$

All the particles in this Lagrangian are massless. It is only good for the gluons and the Abelian gauge boson, but is no realist for the fermions of the weak gauge bosons  $W_\mu^i$ . To solve this problem, we postulate a new complex scalar doublet with four degree of freedom:

$$\Phi = \begin{pmatrix} \phi^+ \\ \phi^0 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \phi_1 + i\phi_2 \\ \phi_3 + i\phi_4 \end{pmatrix}. \quad (1.499)$$

The “+” and 0 superindexes for just for later convenience. The full Lagrangian involving those fields are

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L} = & i\bar{Q}\gamma^\mu\mathcal{D}_\mu Q + i\bar{L}\gamma^\mu\mathcal{D}_\mu L + i\bar{e}_R\gamma^\mu\mathcal{D}_\mu e_R + i\bar{d}_R\gamma^\mu\mathcal{D}_\mu d_R + i\bar{u}_R\gamma^\mu\mathcal{D}_\mu u_R \\ & - \frac{1}{4}G_a^{\mu\nu}G_{\mu\nu}^a - \frac{1}{4}W_i^{\mu\nu}W_{\mu\nu}^i - \frac{1}{4}B^{\mu\nu}B_{\mu\nu} \\ & + (\mathcal{D}_\mu\Phi)^\dagger\mathcal{D}^\mu\Phi - \mu^2\Phi^\dagger\Phi - \lambda(\Phi^\dagger\Phi)^2 \\ & - (h_e\bar{L}\Phi e_R + h_d\bar{Q}\Phi d_R + h_u\bar{Q}\tilde{\Phi}u_R + \text{h.c}) \\ = & \mathcal{L}_{\text{fermion}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{gauge}} + \mathcal{L}_{WBH} - \mathcal{L}_{\text{Yukawa}}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.500)$$

donde  $\mu^2 < 0$ , y  $\lambda > 0$ ,

$$\tilde{\Phi} = i\tau_2\Phi^*, \quad (1.501)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{\text{fermion}} &= i\bar{Q}\gamma^\mu\mathcal{D}_\mu Q + i\bar{L}\gamma^\mu\mathcal{D}_\mu L + i\bar{e}_R\gamma^\mu\mathcal{D}_\mu e_R + i\bar{d}_R\gamma^\mu\mathcal{D}_\mu d_R + i\bar{u}_R\gamma^\mu\mathcal{D}_\mu u_R \\ \mathcal{L}_{\text{gauge}} &= -\frac{1}{4}G_a^{\mu\nu}G_{\mu\nu}^a - \frac{1}{4}W_i^{\mu\nu}W_{\mu\nu}^i - \frac{1}{4}B^{\mu\nu}B_{\mu\nu} \\ \mathcal{L}_{WBH} &= (\mathcal{D}_\mu\Phi)^\dagger\mathcal{D}^\mu\Phi - \mu^2\Phi^\dagger\Phi - \lambda(\Phi^\dagger\Phi)^2 \\ \mathcal{L}_{\text{Yukawa}} &= h_e\bar{L}\Phi e_R + h_d\bar{Q}\Phi d_R + h_u\bar{Q}\tilde{\Phi}u_R + \text{h.c} \end{aligned} \quad (1.502)$$

Bajo una transformación gauge local las derivadas covariantes de los campos (y por consiguiente los campos) transforman como:

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{D}_\mu L &\rightarrow (\mathcal{D}_\mu L)' = \exp(-i\theta_i T^i - i\beta Y_L) \mathcal{D}_\mu L \\
\mathcal{D}_\mu Q &\rightarrow (\mathcal{D}_\mu Q)' = \exp(-i\alpha_a \Lambda^a - i\theta_i T^i - i\beta Y_Q) \mathcal{D}_\mu Q \\
\mathcal{D}_\mu \Phi &\rightarrow (\mathcal{D}_\mu \Phi)' = \exp(-i\theta_i T^i - i\beta Y_\Phi) \mathcal{D}_\mu \Phi \\
\mathcal{D}_\mu e_R &\rightarrow (\mathcal{D}_\mu e_R)' = \exp(-i\beta Y_{e_R}) \mathcal{D}_\mu e_R = \exp(-i\beta Q_{e_R}) \mathcal{D}_\mu e_R \\
\mathcal{D}_\mu d_R &\rightarrow (\mathcal{D}_\mu d_R)' = \exp(-i\alpha_a \Lambda^a - i\beta Y_{d_R}) \mathcal{D}_\mu d_R = \exp(-i\alpha_a \Lambda^a - i\beta Q_{d_R}) \mathcal{D}_\mu d_R \\
\mathcal{D}_\mu u_R &\rightarrow (\mathcal{D}_\mu u_R)' = \exp(-i\alpha_a \Lambda^a - i\beta Y_{u_R}) \mathcal{D}_\mu u_R = \exp(-i\alpha_a \Lambda^a - i\beta Q_{u_R}) \mathcal{D}_\mu u_R.
\end{aligned} \tag{1.503}$$

donde  $Q_{e_R} = -1$ , etc, son las cargas eléctricas asociadas a los campos.

Para los campos del Lagrangiano, debemos asegurarnos de que todos los términos invariantes gauge locales y renormalizables sean considerados. De hecho un término de interacción entre fermiones y el campo escalar, correspondiente a una interacción de Yukawa:  $\bar{L}\Phi e_R$  y  $\bar{Q}\Phi d_R$  son invariantes bajo transformaciones  $SU(3)_c \times SU(2)_L \times U(1)_Y$  si

$$\begin{aligned}
-Y_L + Y_\Phi + Q_{e_R} &= 0 \\
-Y_Q + Y_\Phi + Q_{d_R} &= 0 \\
-Y_Q + Y_{\tilde{\Phi}} + Y_{u_R} &= -Y_Q - Y_\Phi + Q_{u_R} = 0,
\end{aligned}$$

From this set of three equations we obtain the three doublet hypercharges:

$$Y_L = -\frac{1}{2}, \quad Y_\Phi = \frac{1}{2}, \quad Y_Q = \frac{1}{6}. \tag{1.504}$$

En el análisis anterior hemos fijado  $Y_{\tilde{\Phi}} = -Y_\Phi$ . Esto es debido a que si  $\bar{Q}\Phi$  es un invariante  $SU(2)_L$ , el término  $\tilde{\Phi}^\dagger Q$  también es un invariante de  $SU(2)$ . Explícitamente

$$\begin{aligned}
\tilde{\Phi}^\dagger Q &= (i\tau_2 \Phi^*)^\dagger Q \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} \phi^{0*} \\ -\phi^- \end{pmatrix}^\dagger Q \\
&= (\phi^0 \quad -\phi^+) \begin{pmatrix} u_L \\ d_L \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \phi^0 u_L - \phi^+ d_L \\
&= \epsilon_{12} Q_1 \Phi_2 + \epsilon_{21} Q_2 \Phi_1 \\
&= \epsilon_{ab} Q_a \Phi_b.
\end{aligned} \tag{1.505}$$

Bajo una transformación  $SU(2)_L$

$$\begin{aligned}
\tilde{\Phi}^\dagger Q \rightarrow \tilde{\Phi}'^\dagger Q' &= \epsilon_{ab} Q'_a \Phi'_b = \epsilon_{ab} U_{ac} U_{bd} Q_c \Phi_d \\
&= \epsilon_{cd} \det \mathbf{U} Q_c \Phi_d \\
&= \epsilon_{cd} Q_c \Phi_d \\
&= \tilde{\Phi}^\dagger Q.
\end{aligned} \tag{1.506}$$

Sin pérdida de generalidad los cuatro grados de libertad de  $\Phi$ , pueden escribirse en la forma

$$\Phi = e^{i\eta_j(x)T^j} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}[H(x) + v] \end{pmatrix}. \tag{1.507}$$

El potencial escalar, definido por

$$V(\Phi) = \mu^2 \Phi^\dagger \Phi + \lambda (\Phi^\dagger \Phi)^2 \tag{1.508}$$

se reduce a

$$V(H) = \frac{1}{2} \mu^2 (H + v)^2 + \frac{1}{4} \lambda (H + v)^4. \tag{1.509}$$

### 1.16.1 Spontaneous symmetry breaking in $SU(3)_c \times SU(2)_L \times U(1)_Y$

Retornando al doblete de Higgs del modelo estándar en la ec. (1.507), los cuatro grados de libertad de  $\Phi$ , pueden escribirse en forma polar con la parte real neutra desplazada para generar la ruptura espontánea de la simetría  $SU(2)_L \times U(1)_Y$

$$\begin{aligned}
\Phi &= e^{i\eta_j T^j} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(H(x) + v) \end{pmatrix} \\
&\approx \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 + i\eta_3 & \sqrt{2}i\eta^+ \\ \sqrt{2}i\eta^- & 1 - i\eta_3 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(H(x) + v) \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} i\eta^+ H + v i\eta^+ \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(H + v - i\eta_3 H - i\eta_3 v) \end{pmatrix} \\
&= \begin{pmatrix} G^+ \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(H(x) + v - iG^0) \end{pmatrix}.
\end{aligned} \tag{1.510}$$

Para  $SU(2)_L \times U(1)_Y$  tenemos cuatro generadores y cuatro bosones gauge. De acuerdo a la parametrización en ec. (1.510) esperamos que aparezcan tres bosones de Goldstone y un campo de Higgs con masa,



de manera que quedará un generador no roto correspondiente a una simetría remanente del vacío  $U(1)_Q$

$$SU(2)_L \times U(1)_Y \xrightarrow{\langle \Phi \rangle} U(1)_Q. \quad (1.511)$$

Se espera entonces que el espectro consista de un bosón de Higgs, tres bosones gauge masivos, y un bosón gauge sin masa.

Podemos hacer una transformación gauge similar a la de la ec. (??) sobre el campo  $\Phi$ , tal que

$$\Phi \rightarrow \Phi' = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(H(x) + v) \end{pmatrix}, \quad (1.512)$$

que define el *gauge unitario*. En adelante sin embargo omitiremos las primas sobre los campos transformados  $\Phi'$  y  $W'_{\mu\nu}$ .

Comenzaremos analizando la parte escalar del Lagrangiano del Modelo dada en la ec. (1.502)

$$\mathcal{L}_{WBH} = \frac{1}{2} \left[ \mathcal{D}^\mu \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ H(x) + v \end{pmatrix} \right]^\dagger \mathcal{D}_\mu \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ H(x) + v \end{pmatrix} - V(H), \quad (1.513)$$

donde  $V(H)$  dado en la ec. (1.463), incluye el término de masa para el bosón de Higgs (1.464):

$$m_H^2 = 2|\mu^2| = 2\lambda v^2 \quad (1.514)$$

Como

$$\begin{aligned} W_\mu = T_i W_\mu^i &= \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} W_\mu^1 + \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix} W_\mu^2 + \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} W_\mu^3 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} W_\mu^3 & \sqrt{2} \frac{W_\mu^1 - i W_\mu^2}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \sqrt{2} \frac{W_\mu^1 + i W_\mu^2}{\sqrt{2}} & -W_\mu^3 \end{pmatrix} \\ &\equiv \frac{1}{2} \begin{pmatrix} W_\mu^3 & \sqrt{2} W_\mu^+ \\ \sqrt{2} W_\mu^- & -W_\mu^3 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} \frac{1}{2} W_3 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} W_\mu^+ \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} W_\mu^- & -\frac{1}{2} W_\mu^3 \end{pmatrix}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.515)$$

$\mathcal{D}_\mu$  corresponde a la matrix  $2 \times 2$

$$\mathcal{D}_\mu = \begin{pmatrix} \partial_\mu - i \left( \frac{1}{2} g W_\mu^3 + g' Y B_\mu \right) & -\frac{i}{\sqrt{2}} g W_\mu^+ \\ -\frac{i}{\sqrt{2}} g W_\mu^- & \partial_\mu - i \left( -\frac{1}{2} g W_\mu^3 + g' Y B_\mu \right) \end{pmatrix}. \quad (1.516)$$

Entonces

$$\mathcal{D}_\mu \Phi = \left( \begin{array}{c} -\frac{i}{\sqrt{2}} g W_\mu^+ (H + v) \\ \partial_\mu H - i \left( -\frac{1}{2} g W_\mu^3 + g' Y_\Phi B_\mu \right) (H + v) \end{array} \right). \quad (1.517)$$

De modo que

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{WBH} &= \frac{1}{2} \left[ \left( \begin{array}{c} -\frac{i}{\sqrt{2}} g W_\mu^+ (H + v) \\ \partial^\mu H - i \left( -\frac{1}{2} g W_3^\mu + g' Y_\Phi B^\mu \right) (H + v) \end{array} \right) \right]^\dagger \\ &\quad \left( \begin{array}{c} -\frac{i}{\sqrt{2}} g W_\mu^+ (H + v) \\ \partial_\mu H - i \left( -\frac{1}{2} g W_\mu^3 + g' Y_\Phi B_\mu \right) (H + v) \end{array} \right) - V(H) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{i}{\sqrt{2}} g W^{\mu-} (H + v) \quad \partial^\mu H + i \left( -\frac{1}{2} g W_3^\mu + g' Y_\Phi B^\mu \right) (H + v) \right) \\ &\quad \left( \begin{array}{c} -\frac{i}{\sqrt{2}} g W_\mu^+ (H + v) \\ \partial_\mu H - i \left( -\frac{1}{2} g W_\mu^3 + g' Y_\Phi B_\mu \right) (H + v) \end{array} \right) - V(H) \\ &= \frac{1}{4} g^2 W^{\mu-} W_\mu^+ (H + v)^2 - V(H) \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \left[ \partial^\mu H + i \left( -\frac{1}{2} g W_3^\mu + g' Y_\Phi B^\mu \right) (H + v) \right] \times \\ &\quad \left[ \partial_\mu H - i \left( -\frac{1}{2} g W_\mu^3 + g' Y_\Phi B_\mu \right) (H + v) \right] \\ &= -V(H) + \frac{1}{4} g^2 W^{\mu-} W_\mu^+ (H + v)^2 + \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \partial^\mu H \partial_\mu H + \frac{1}{2} \left( -\frac{1}{2} g W_3^\mu + g' Y_\Phi B^\mu \right)^2 (H + v)^2 \end{aligned} \quad (1.518)$$

donde la última línea corresponde a la magnitud del “número” complejo:

$$\left[ \partial_\mu H - i \left( -\frac{1}{2} g W_\mu^3 + g' Y_\Phi B_\mu \right) (H + v) \right] \quad (1.519)$$

Entonces

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{WBH} &= \frac{1}{2} \partial^\mu H \partial_\mu H - V(H) \\ &\quad + \left( \frac{gv}{4} \right)^2 W^{\mu-} W_\mu^+ + \frac{1}{4} g^2 W^{\mu-} W_\mu^+ H^2 + \frac{1}{2} v g^2 W^{\mu-} W_\mu^+ H + \mathcal{L}_{ZAH}, \end{aligned} \quad (1.520)$$

donde

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{ZAH} &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{4} g^2 W_3^\mu W_\mu^3 - \frac{1}{2} g g' Y_\Phi W_3^\mu B_\mu - \frac{1}{2} g g' Y_\Phi W_3^\mu B_\mu + g'^2 Y_\Phi^2 B^\mu B_\mu \right) \times \\ &\quad (H^2 + 2vH + v^2) \end{aligned} \quad (1.521)$$

Haciendo  $Y_\Phi = 1/2$  como en la ec. (1.504),

$$\mathcal{L}_{ZAH} = \frac{1}{8} (W_3^\mu \quad B^\mu) \begin{pmatrix} g^2 & -gg' \\ -gg' & g'^2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} W_\mu^3 \\ B_\mu \end{pmatrix} (H^2 + 2vH + v^2) \quad (1.522)$$

Sea

$$V = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta_W & \sin \theta_W \\ -\sin \theta_W & \cos \theta_W \end{pmatrix} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{g^2 + g'^2}} \begin{pmatrix} g & g' \\ -g' & g \end{pmatrix}, \quad (1.523)$$

con  $\tan \theta_W = g'/g$ , tal que  $g \sin \theta_W = g' \cos \theta_W$ , como en la ec. (??). Note que  $V$  es una matrix ortogonal que satisface  $VV^T = V^TV = \mathbf{1}$ . Si (ver ec. (??)),

$$\begin{pmatrix} W_\mu^3 \\ B_\mu \end{pmatrix} = V \begin{pmatrix} Z_\mu \\ A_\mu \end{pmatrix} \quad \text{ó} \quad \begin{pmatrix} Z_\mu \\ A_\mu \end{pmatrix} = V^T \begin{pmatrix} W_\mu^3 \\ B_\mu \end{pmatrix} \quad (1.524)$$

entonces

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{ZAH} &= \frac{1}{8} (W^{3\mu} \quad B^\mu) VV^T \begin{pmatrix} g^2 & -gg' \\ -gg' & g'^2 \end{pmatrix} VV^T \begin{pmatrix} W_\mu^3 \\ B_\mu \end{pmatrix} (H^2 + 2vH + v^2) \\ &= \frac{1}{8} (Z^\mu \quad A^\mu) \left[ V^T \begin{pmatrix} g^2 & -gg' \\ -gg' & g'^2 \end{pmatrix} V \right] \begin{pmatrix} Z_\mu \\ A_\mu \end{pmatrix} (H^2 + 2vH + v^2) \end{aligned} \quad (1.525)$$

$$\begin{aligned} V^T \begin{pmatrix} g^2 & -gg' \\ -gg' & g'^2 \end{pmatrix} V &= \frac{1}{g^2 + g'^2} \begin{pmatrix} g^3 + gg'^2 & -g^2g' - g'^3 \\ +g^2g' - g^2g' & -gg'^2 + gg'^2 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} g & g' \\ -g' & g \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \frac{1}{g^2 + g'^2} \begin{pmatrix} g^3 + gg'^2 & -g^2g' - g'^3 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} g & g' \\ -g' & g \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \frac{1}{g^2 + g'^2} \begin{pmatrix} g^4 + g^2g'^2 + g^2g'^2 + g'^4 & g^3g' + gg'^3 - g^3g' - gg'^3 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \\ &= \begin{pmatrix} g^2 + g'^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \end{aligned} \quad (1.526)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}_{ZAH} &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{g^2 + g'^2}{4} \right) Z^\mu Z_\mu (H^2 + 2vH + v^2) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{g}{2} \right)^2 (1 + \tan^2 \theta_W) Z^\mu Z_\mu (H^2 + 2vH + v^2) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{g}{2 \cos \theta_W} \right)^2 Z^\mu Z_\mu (H^2 + 2vH + v^2) \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{gv}{2 \cos \theta_W} \right)^2 Z^\mu Z_\mu + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{g}{2 \cos \theta_W} \right)^2 Z^\mu Z_\mu H^2 \\
&\quad + \left( \frac{g}{2 \cos \theta_W} \right)^2 v Z^\mu Z_\mu H
\end{aligned} \tag{1.527}$$

Retornando a la ec. (1.520), tenemos

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}_{WBH} &= (\mathcal{D}^\mu \Phi)^\dagger \mathcal{D}_\mu \Phi - \mu^2 \Phi^\dagger \Phi - \lambda (\Phi^\dagger \Phi)^2 \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \partial^\mu H \partial_\mu H - V(H) \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{4} g^2 W^{\mu-} W_\mu^+ H^2 + \frac{1}{2} v g^2 W^{\mu-} W_\mu^+ H \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{g}{2 \cos \theta_W} \right)^2 Z^\mu Z_\mu H^2 + \left( \frac{g}{2 \cos \theta_W} \right)^2 v Z^\mu Z_\mu H \\
&\quad + \frac{1}{2} m_W^2 W^{\mu-} W_\mu^+ + \frac{1}{2} m_W^2 W^{\mu-} W_\mu^+ + \frac{1}{2} m_Z^2 Z^\mu Z_\mu,
\end{aligned} \tag{1.528}$$

donde:

- Masas gauge:

$$m_W = \frac{gv}{2} \quad m_Z = \frac{gv}{2 \cos \theta_W}, \tag{1.529}$$

y

$$m_Z = \frac{m_W}{\cos \theta_W}. \tag{1.530}$$

- 

$$\begin{aligned}
V(H) &= \frac{1}{2} m_H^2 H^2 + \lambda v H^3 + \frac{1}{4} \lambda H^4 \\
&= \frac{1}{2} m_H^2 H^2 + \frac{m_H^2}{2v} H^3 + \frac{1}{4} \frac{m_H^2}{2v^2} H^4 \\
&= \frac{1}{2} m_H^2 H^2 \left( 1 + \frac{H}{v} + \frac{H^2}{4v^2} \right).
\end{aligned} \tag{1.531}$$

con

$$m_H^2 = -2\mu^2 = 2\lambda v^2. \quad (1.532)$$

•

$$\begin{pmatrix} W_\mu^3 \\ B_\mu \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \cos \theta_W & \sin \theta_W \\ -\sin \theta_W & \cos \theta_W \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} Z_\mu \\ A_\mu \end{pmatrix}, \quad (1.533)$$

tal que

$$g \sin \theta_W = g' \cos \theta_W. \quad (1.534)$$

### 1.16.2 Yukawa Lagrangian

In the Unitary gauge

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{\text{Yukawa}} &= h_e \bar{L} \Phi e_R + h_d \bar{Q} \Phi d_R + h_u \bar{Q} \tilde{\Phi} u_R + \text{h.c} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} [h_e (\bar{e}_L e_R + \bar{e}_R e_L) + h_d (\bar{d}_L d_R + \bar{d}_R d_L) + h_u (\bar{u}_L u_R + \bar{u}_R u_L)] \times \\ &\quad [H(x) + v] \\ &= \frac{v}{\sqrt{2}} (h_e \bar{e} e + h_d \bar{d} d + h_u \bar{u} u) \left[ \frac{H(x)}{v} + 1 \right], \end{aligned} \quad (1.535)$$

definiendo

$$m_f = \frac{h_f v}{\sqrt{2}} \quad (1.536)$$

tenemos

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{Yukawa}} = m_e \bar{e} e + m_d \bar{d} d + m_u \bar{u} u + \frac{m_e}{v} \bar{e} e H + \frac{m_d}{v} \bar{d} d H + \frac{m_u}{v} \bar{u} u H. \quad (1.537)$$

### 1.16.3 Fermion-gauge interactions

De la ec. (1.502) tenemos

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{fermion}} = i \bar{Q} \gamma^\mu \mathcal{D}_\mu Q + i \bar{L} \gamma^\mu \mathcal{D}_\mu L + i \bar{e}_R \gamma^\mu \mathcal{D}_\mu e_R + i \bar{d}_R \gamma^\mu \mathcal{D}_\mu d_R + i \bar{u}_R \gamma^\mu \mathcal{D}_\mu u_R. \quad (1.538)$$

Los términos de interacción generados por la simetría gauge para el campo  $L$  son:

$$\begin{aligned}
i\bar{L}\gamma^\mu\mathcal{D}_\mu L - i\bar{L}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu L &= i\bar{L}\gamma^\mu(-igT_iW_\mu^i - ig'Y_LB_\mu)L \\
&= \bar{L}\gamma^\mu(gT_1W_\mu^1 + gT_2W_\mu^2 + gT_3W_\mu^3 + g'Y_LB_\mu)L \\
&= \bar{L}\gamma^\mu\left[\frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}\begin{pmatrix} 0 & W_\mu^+ \\ W_\mu^- & 0 \end{pmatrix} + gT_3W_\mu^3 + g'Y_LB_\mu\right]L \\
&= i\bar{L}\gamma^\mu\frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}\begin{pmatrix} 0 & W_\mu^+ \\ W_\mu^- & 0 \end{pmatrix}L + \bar{L}\gamma^\mu[gT_3W_\mu^3 + g'Y_LB_\mu]L \\
&= \bar{L}\gamma^\mu\frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}\begin{pmatrix} e_LW_\mu^+ \\ \nu_LW_\mu^- \end{pmatrix} + \mathcal{L}_{AZL} \\
&= \frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}[\bar{\nu}_L\gamma^\mu e_LW_\mu^+ + \bar{e}_L\gamma^\mu\nu_LW_\mu^-] + \mathcal{L}_{AZL} \\
&= \mathcal{L}_{WL} + \mathcal{L}_{AZL},
\end{aligned} \tag{1.539}$$

donde

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}_{WL} &= \frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}[\bar{\nu}_L\gamma^\mu e_LW_\mu^+ + \bar{e}_L\gamma^\mu\nu_LW_\mu^-] \\
\mathcal{L}_{AZL} &= \bar{L}\gamma^\mu[gT_3W_\mu^3 + g'Y_LB_\mu]L
\end{aligned} \tag{1.540}$$

Generalizando para todos los campos:

$$\mathcal{L}_{WL} \rightarrow \frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}[\bar{\nu}_L\gamma^\mu e_LW_\mu^+ + \bar{u}_L\gamma^\mu d_LW_\mu^+ + \text{h.c.}] . \tag{1.541}$$

Usando la ec. (1.533)

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}_{AZL} &= \bar{L}\gamma^\mu[gT_3(c_WZ_\mu + s_WA_\mu) + g'Y_L(-s_WZ_\mu + c_WA_\mu)]L \\
&= \bar{L}\gamma^\mu[gT_3c_WZ_\mu + gT_3s_WA_\mu - g'Y_Ls_WZ_\mu + g'Y_Lc_WA_\mu]L \\
&= \bar{L}\gamma^\mu[(gc_WT_3 - g's_WY_L)Z_\mu + (gs_WT_3 + g'c_WY_L)A_\mu]L,
\end{aligned} \tag{1.542}$$

donde  $c_W = \cos\theta_W$ ,  $s_W = \sin\theta_W$ . Usando la relación entre  $g$  y  $g'$  (1.534):

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}_{AZL} &= \bar{L}\gamma^\mu\left[\left(gc_WT_3 - g\frac{s_W^2}{c_W}Y_L\right)Z_\mu + (gs_WT_3 + gs_WY_L)A_\mu\right]L \\
&= gs_W\bar{L}\gamma^\mu[(\cot\theta_WT_3 - \tan\theta_WY_L)Z_\mu + (T_3 + Y_L)A_\mu]L.
\end{aligned} \tag{1.543}$$

Como el generador asociado a  $A_\mu$  debe ser el generador de carga eléctrica, tenemos que

$$e = g \sin\theta_W \tag{1.544}$$

donde  $e$  es la carga eléctrica del electrón, y el generador de carga

$$\widehat{Q} = T_3 + Y, \quad (1.545)$$

de modo que

$$\widehat{Q}L = (T_3 + Y)L = \begin{pmatrix} Q_\nu & 0 \\ 0 & Q_e \end{pmatrix} L = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} L. \quad (1.546)$$

La ec. (1.545), se conoce como la relación Gell-Mann–Nishijima, y establece la condición que se debe satisfacer para obtener apropiadamente la QED a partir de la interacción electrodébil asociada al grupo semisimple  $SU(2)_L \times U(1)_Y$ . De esta forma

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{AZL} &= e\bar{L}\gamma^\mu (\cot\theta_W T_3 - \tan\theta_W Y_L) LZ_\mu + e\bar{L}\gamma^\mu \widehat{Q}_L LA_\mu \\ &= e\bar{L}\gamma^\mu \left[ \cot\theta_W T_3 - \tan\theta_W (\widehat{Q}_L - T_3) \right] LZ_\mu + e\bar{L}\gamma^\mu \widehat{Q}_L LA_\mu \\ &= \frac{e}{2c_W s_W} \bar{L}\gamma^\mu \left[ \tau_3 - 2s_W^2 \widehat{Q}_L \right] LZ_\mu + e\bar{L}\gamma^\mu \widehat{Q}_L LA_\mu. \end{aligned} \quad (1.547)$$

Generalizando para los otros campos, tenemos

$$\mathcal{L}_{AZL} \rightarrow \sum_{F=Q,L,e_R,d_R,u_R} \frac{e}{2c_W s_W} \bar{F}\gamma^\mu \left[ \tau_3 - 2s_W^2 \widehat{Q}_L \right] FZ_\mu + e\bar{F}\gamma^\mu \widehat{Q}_L FA_\mu. \quad (1.548)$$

Usando los acoplamientos gauge de los quarks con los gluones (1.413), de los fermiones con el  $W_\mu^\pm$  (1.541) y con  $Z_\mu$  y  $A_\mu$  (1.548) para expandir  $\mathcal{L}_{\text{fermion}}$  en (1.538), tenemos

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{\text{fermion}} &= i\bar{Q}\gamma^\mu \mathcal{D}_\mu Q + i\bar{L}\gamma^\mu \mathcal{D}_\mu L + i\bar{e}_R\gamma^\mu \mathcal{D}_\mu e_R + i\bar{d}_R\gamma^\mu \mathcal{D}_\mu d_R + i\bar{u}_R\gamma^\mu \mathcal{D}_\mu u_R \\ &= i\bar{u}_L\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu u_L + i\bar{u}_R\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu u_R + i\bar{d}_L\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu d_L + i\bar{d}_R\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu d_R \\ &\quad + i\bar{e}_L\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu e_L + i\bar{e}_R\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu e_R + i\bar{\nu}_L\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu \nu_L \\ &\quad + g_s \left( \bar{u}_L\gamma_\mu \frac{\lambda^a}{2} u_L + \bar{u}_R\gamma_\mu \frac{\lambda^a}{2} u_R + \bar{d}_L\gamma_\mu \frac{\lambda^a}{2} d_L + \bar{d}_R\gamma_\mu \frac{\lambda^a}{2} d_R \right) G_a^\mu \\ &\quad + \frac{g}{\sqrt{2}} \left[ \bar{\nu}_L\gamma^\mu e_L W_\mu^+ + \bar{u}_L\gamma^\mu d_L W_\mu^+ + \text{h.c.} \right] \\ &\quad + \sum_{F=Q,L,e_R,d_R,u_R} \frac{e}{2c_W s_W} \bar{F}\gamma^\mu \left[ \tau_3 - 2s_W^2 \widehat{Q}_L \right] FZ_\mu \\ &\quad + e \left( \bar{e}_L\gamma^\mu \widehat{Q}_e e_L + \bar{e}_R\gamma^\mu \widehat{Q}_e e_R \right. \\ &\quad \left. + \bar{u}_L\gamma^\mu \widehat{Q}_u u_L + \bar{u}_R\gamma^\mu \widehat{Q}_u u_R + \bar{d}_L\gamma^\mu \widehat{Q}_d d_L + \bar{d}_R\gamma^\mu \widehat{Q}_d d_R \right) A_\mu. \end{aligned} \quad (1.549)$$

Para escribir este Lagrangiano en terminos de espinores de 4 componentes, tomemos algunos casos específicos:

	$u$	$d$	$\nu_e$	$e$
$2v_f$	$1 - \frac{8}{3} \sin^2 \theta_W$	$-1 + \frac{4}{3} \sin^2 \theta_W$	1	$-1 + 4 \sin^2 \theta_W$
$2a_f$	1	-1	1	-1

Table 1.3: Acoplamiento de corrientes neutras

$$\begin{aligned}
\bar{\nu}_L \gamma^\mu e_L W_\mu^+ &= \bar{\nu} P_R \gamma^\mu P_L e W_\mu^+ \\
&= \bar{\nu} \gamma^\mu P_L^2 e W_\mu^+ \\
&= \bar{\nu} \gamma^\mu P_L e W_\mu^+ \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \bar{\nu} \gamma^\mu (1 - \gamma_5) e W_\mu^+, \tag{1.550}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\left[ \bar{Q} \gamma^\mu \left( \tau_3 - 2s_W^2 \hat{Q}_Q \right) Q - 2s_W^2 \bar{u}_R \gamma^\mu \hat{Q}_u u_R - 2s_W^2 \bar{d}_R \gamma^\mu \hat{Q}_d d_R \right] Z_\mu \\
&= \left[ \begin{pmatrix} \bar{u}_L & \bar{d}_L \end{pmatrix} \gamma^\mu \begin{pmatrix} 1 - 2s_W^2 \hat{Q}_u & 0 \\ 0 & -1 - 2s_W^2 \hat{Q}_d \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} u_L \\ d_L \end{pmatrix} \right. \\
&\quad \left. - 2s_W^2 \bar{u}_R \gamma^\mu \hat{Q}_u u_R - 2s_W^2 \bar{d}_R \gamma^\mu \hat{Q}_d d_R \right] Z_\mu \\
&= \left\{ \bar{u}_L \gamma^\mu u_L - \bar{d}_L \gamma^\mu d_L - 2s_W^2 \left[ (\bar{u}_L + \bar{u}_R) \gamma^\mu Q_u (u_L + u_R) + (\bar{d}_L + \bar{d}_R) \gamma^\mu Q_d (d_L + d_R) \right] \right\} Z_\mu \\
&= \left[ \frac{1}{2} \bar{u} \gamma^\mu (1 - \gamma_5) u - \frac{1}{2} \bar{d} \gamma^\mu (1 - \gamma_5) d - 2s_W^2 (\bar{u} \gamma^\mu Q_u u + \bar{d} \gamma^\mu Q_d d) \right] Z_\mu \\
&= \left\{ \bar{u} \gamma^\mu \left[ \left( \frac{1}{2} - 2s_W^2 Q_u \right) - \frac{1}{2} \gamma_5 \right] u + \bar{d} \gamma^\mu \left[ \left( -\frac{1}{2} - 2s_W^2 Q_d \right) + \frac{1}{2} \gamma_5 \right] d \right\} Z_\mu \\
&= \left[ \bar{u} \gamma^\mu (v_u - a_u \gamma_5) u + \bar{d} \gamma^\mu (v_d - a_d \gamma_5) d \right] Z_\mu, \tag{1.551}
\end{aligned}$$

donde

$$v_f = T_3^f - 2 \sin^2 \theta_W Q_f \qquad a_f = T_3^f \gamma_5 \tag{1.552}$$

Los valores explícitos para  $v_f$  y  $a_f$  en el modelo estándar, están dados en la Tabla 1.3.

Usando las expresiones para pasar de fermiones  $L, R$  a los fermiones de Dirac de cuatro compo-



mentes, y las ecuaciones (1.550), (1.551) tenemos

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}_{\text{fermion}} &= i\bar{u}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu u + i\bar{d}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu d + i\bar{e}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu e + i\bar{\nu}_L\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu\nu_L \\
&\quad + g_s \left( \bar{u}\gamma_\mu \frac{\lambda^a}{2} u + \bar{d}\gamma_\mu \frac{\lambda^a}{2} d \right) G_a^\mu \\
&\quad + \frac{g}{2\sqrt{2}} [\bar{\nu}\gamma^\mu(1-\gamma_5)eW_\mu^+ + \bar{u}\gamma^\mu(1-\gamma_5)dW_\mu^+ + \text{h.c.}] + \sum_{f=u,d,\nu,e} \frac{e}{2c_W s_W} \bar{f}\gamma^\mu(v_f - a_f\gamma_5) f \\
&\quad + e \left( \bar{e}\gamma^\mu\hat{Q}_e e + \bar{u}\gamma^\mu Q_u u + \bar{d}\gamma^\mu Q_d d \right) A_\mu \\
&= \sum_{f=u,d,\nu,e} i\bar{f}\gamma^\mu\partial_\mu f + \sum_{q=u,d} g_s \bar{q}\gamma_\mu \frac{\lambda^a}{2} q G_a^\mu \\
&\quad + \frac{g}{2\sqrt{2}} [\bar{\nu}\gamma^\mu(1-\gamma_5)eW_\mu^+ + \bar{u}\gamma^\mu(1-\gamma_5)dW_\mu^+ + \text{h.c.}] \\
&\quad + \sum_{f=u,d,\nu,e} \frac{e}{2c_W s_W} \bar{f}\gamma^\mu(v_f - a_f\gamma_5) f \\
&\quad + e \sum_{f=u,d,\nu,e} \bar{f}\gamma^\mu\hat{Q}_f f A_\mu, \tag{1.553}
\end{aligned}$$

donde  $Q_f$  están dadas en la Tabla 1.2 y  $v_f$ ,  $a_f$  en la Tabla 1.3.

#### 1.16.4 Self-interactions

El Lagrangiano gauge

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{gauge}} = -\frac{1}{4}G_a^{\mu\nu}G_{\mu\nu}^a - \frac{1}{4}W_i^{\mu\nu}W_{\mu\nu}^i - \frac{1}{4}B^{\mu\nu}B_{\mu\nu} \tag{1.554}$$

se puede escribir como

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}_{\text{gauge}} = & -\frac{1}{4}F^{\mu\nu}F_{\mu\nu} - \frac{1}{4}Z^{\mu\nu}Z_{\mu\nu} - \frac{1}{2}(F_W^\dagger)^{\mu\nu}(F_W)_{\mu\nu} - \frac{1}{4}\tilde{G}_a^{\mu\nu}\tilde{G}_{\mu\nu}^a \\
& - ie \cot \theta_W \left[ (F_W^\dagger)^{\mu\nu}W_\mu^+Z_\nu - (F_W)^{\mu\nu}W_\mu^-Z_\nu + W_\mu^-W_\nu^+Z^{\mu\nu} \right] \\
& - ie \left[ (F_W^\dagger)^{\mu\nu}W_\mu^+A_\nu - (F_W)^{\mu\nu}W_\mu^-A_\nu + W_\mu^-W_\nu^+F^{\mu\nu} \right] \\
& - \frac{e^2}{2\sin^2\theta_W} \left[ (W_\mu^+W^{\mu-})^2 - W_\mu^+W^{\mu+}W_\nu^-W^{\nu-} \right] - e^2 \cot^2\theta_W (W_\mu^+W^{\mu-}Z_\nu Z^\nu - W_\mu^+Z^\mu W_\nu^-Z^\nu) \\
& - e^2 \cot^2\theta_W (2W_\mu^+W^{\mu-}A_\nu Z^\nu - W_\mu^+A^\mu W_\nu^-Z^\nu - W_\mu^+Z^\mu W_\nu^-A^\nu) \\
& - e^2 (W_\mu^+W^{\mu-}A_\nu A^\nu - W_\mu^+A^\mu W_\nu^-A^\nu) \\
& - \frac{1}{4} \left( g_s \tilde{G}_a^{\mu\nu} f_{ade} G_\mu^d G_\nu^e + g_s f^{abc} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu \tilde{G}_{\mu\nu}^a + g_s^2 f^{abc} f_{ade} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu G_\mu^d G_\nu^e \right), \tag{1.555}
\end{aligned}$$

donde

$$\begin{aligned}
(F_W)_{\mu\nu} &= \partial_\mu W_\nu^+ - \partial_\nu W_\mu^+ \\
\tilde{G}^{\mu\nu} &= \partial^\mu G_a^\nu - \partial^\nu G_a^\mu. \tag{1.556}
\end{aligned}$$

### 1.16.5 Lagrangiano del modelo estándar para la primera generación

Recopilando los resultados para  $\mathcal{L}_{WBH}$  (1.528),  $\mathcal{L}_{\text{Yukawa}}$  (1.537),  $\mathcal{L}_{\text{fermion}}$  (1.553), y  $\mathcal{L}_{\text{gauge}}$  (1.555), tenemos para  $f = \nu_e, e, u, d$ ;  $q = u, d$  [con  $f' = e$  ( $d$ ) para  $f = \nu_e$  ( $u$ )]

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}_{1 \text{ gen}} = & \sum_f i \bar{f} (\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu - m_f) f \\
& - \frac{1}{4} F^{\mu\nu} F_{\mu\nu} - \frac{1}{4} Z^{\mu\nu} Z_{\mu\nu} - \frac{1}{2} (F_W^\dagger)^{\mu\nu} (F_W)_{\mu\nu} - \frac{1}{4} \tilde{G}_a^{\mu\nu} \tilde{G}_{\mu\nu}^a \\
& + \frac{1}{2} \partial^\mu H \partial_\mu H - \frac{1}{2} m_H^2 H^2 \left( 1 + \frac{H}{v} + \frac{H^2}{4v^2} \right) \\
& + \left( m_W^2 W^{\mu-} W_\mu^+ + \frac{1}{2} m_Z^2 Z^\mu Z_\mu \right) \left( 1 + 2 \frac{H}{v} + \frac{H^2}{v^2} \right) \\
& + g_s \sum_q \bar{q} \gamma^\mu \left( \frac{\lambda_a}{2} \right) q G_\mu^a + e \sum_f \bar{f} \gamma^\mu Q_f f A_\mu \\
& + \frac{e}{2 \cos \theta_W \sin \theta_W} \sum_f \bar{f} \gamma^\mu (v_f - a_f \gamma_5) f Z_\mu \\
& + \frac{g}{2\sqrt{2}} \left[ \sum_f \bar{f} \gamma^\mu (1 - \gamma_5) f' W_\mu^+ + \text{h.c} \right] + \sum_f \frac{m_f}{v} \bar{f} f H \\
& - ie \cot \theta_W \left[ (F_W^\dagger)^{\mu\nu} W_\mu^+ Z_\nu - (F_W)^{\mu\nu} W_\mu^- Z_\nu + W_\mu^- W_\nu^+ Z^{\mu\nu} \right] \\
& - ie \left[ (F_W^\dagger)^{\mu\nu} W_\mu^+ A_\nu - (F_W)^{\mu\nu} W_\mu^- A_\nu + W_\mu^- W_\nu^+ F^{\mu\nu} \right] \\
& - \frac{e^2}{2 \sin^2 \theta_W} \left[ (W_\mu^+ W^{\mu-})^2 - W_\mu^+ W^{\mu+} W_\nu^- W^{\nu-} \right] \\
& - e^2 \cot^2 \theta_W (W_\mu^+ W^{\mu-} Z_\nu Z^\nu - W_\mu^+ Z^\mu W_\nu^- Z^\nu) \\
& - e^2 \cot^2 \theta_W (2W_\mu^+ W^{\mu-} A_\nu Z^\nu - W_\mu^+ A^\mu W_\nu^- Z^\nu - W_\mu^+ Z^\mu W_\nu^- A^\nu) \\
& - e^2 (W_\mu^+ W^{\mu-} A_\nu A^\nu - W_\mu^+ A^\mu W_\nu^- A^\nu) \\
& - \frac{1}{4} \left( g_s \tilde{G}_a^{\mu\nu} f_{ade} G_\mu^d G_\nu^e + g_s f^{abc} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu \tilde{G}_{\mu\nu}^a + g_s^2 f^{abc} f_{ade} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu G_\mu^d G_\nu^e \right). \tag{1.557}
\end{aligned}$$

### 1.16.6 Dinámica de sabor

El Modelo Estándar esta compuesto de las siguientes tres familias de fermiones  $i = 1, 2, 3$ . A cada familia se le asigna una carga de *sabor* diferente

$$\begin{aligned}
L_i = \begin{pmatrix} \nu_L^i \\ e_L^i \end{pmatrix} : & \quad L_1 = \begin{pmatrix} \nu_L^e \\ e_L \end{pmatrix} & \quad L_2 = \begin{pmatrix} \nu_L^\mu \\ \mu_L \end{pmatrix} & \quad L_3 = \begin{pmatrix} \nu_L^\tau \\ \tau_L \end{pmatrix} & \quad e_R^i : e_R, \mu_R, \tau_R \\
Q_i^\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} u_L^{i\alpha} \\ d_L^{i\alpha} \end{pmatrix} : & \quad Q_1^\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} u_L^\alpha \\ d_L^\alpha \end{pmatrix} & \quad Q_2^\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} c_L^\alpha \\ s_L^\alpha \end{pmatrix} & \quad Q_3^\alpha = \begin{pmatrix} t_L^\alpha \\ b_L^\alpha \end{pmatrix} & \quad u_R^i : u_R, c_R, t_R \\
& & & & \quad d_R^i : d_R, s_R, b_R. \quad (1.558)
\end{aligned}$$

Con

$$Y_{L_i} = -\frac{1}{2} \quad Y_{Q_i} = \frac{1}{6} \quad Y_{e_R^i} = -1 \quad Y_{u_R^i} = \frac{2}{3} \quad Y_{d_R^i} = -\frac{1}{3}. \quad (1.559)$$

De los procesos entre familias, es decir de cambio de sabor, sabemos que

- No se han observado procesos de corrientes neutras que cambian sabor.
- Los bosones gauge cargados  $W_\mu^\pm$  decaen siempre a leptones de la misma generación y con la misma intensidad.

Proponemos entonces el Lagrangiano

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L} = & i \sum_i \left( \bar{Q}'_i \gamma^\mu \mathcal{D}_\mu Q'_i + \bar{L}'_i \gamma^\mu \mathcal{D}_\mu L'_i + \bar{e}_R'^i \gamma^\mu \mathcal{D}_\mu e_R'^i + \bar{d}_R'^i \gamma^\mu \mathcal{D}_\mu d_R'^i + \bar{u}_R'^i \gamma^\mu \mathcal{D}_\mu u_R'^i \right) \\
& - (h_{ij}^E \bar{L}'_i \Phi e_{Rj}' + h_{ij}^D \bar{Q}'_i \Phi d_{Rj}' + h_{ij}^U \bar{Q}'_i \tilde{\Phi} u_{Rj}' + \text{h.c}) \\
& - \frac{1}{4} W_i^{\mu\nu} W_{\mu\nu}^i - \frac{1}{4} B^{\mu\nu} B_{\mu\nu} \\
& + (\mathcal{D}_\mu \Phi)^\dagger \mathcal{D}^\mu \Phi - \mu^2 \Phi^\dagger \Phi + \lambda (\Phi^\dagger \Phi)^2. \quad (1.560)
\end{aligned}$$

Para aclarar la notación, obviando de momento la definición definitiva de  $h_{ij}$  y las primas sobre los campos, consideremos el Lagrangiano de Yukawa para el sector down

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L} \supset & h_{ij}^D \bar{d}_{Ri} \Phi^\dagger Q_j + \text{h.c} \\
& \supset h_{ij}^D \bar{d}_{Ri} \epsilon_{ab} \tilde{\Phi}^a Q_j^b + \text{h.c} \\
& \supset h_{ij}^D \epsilon_{ab} \bar{d}_{Ri}^\alpha \tilde{\Phi}^a Q_{j\alpha}^b + \text{h.c} \\
& \supset h_{ij}^D \epsilon_{ab} (d_{R\eta}^\dagger)_i^\alpha \gamma_0^{\eta\rho} \tilde{\Phi}^a Q_{j\alpha\rho}^b + \text{h.c}, \quad (1.561)
\end{aligned}$$

donde  $i, a, \alpha, \eta$  son índices en los espacios de familia,  $SU(2)_L$ ,  $SU(3)_c$  y de Dirac, respectivamente. Por ejemplo el primer termino de la sumatoria

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L} &\supset h_{11}^D (d_{R\eta}^\dagger)_1 \gamma_0^{\eta\rho} \tilde{\Phi}^1 Q_{11\rho}^2 + \dots \\ &\supset h_{11}^D \bar{d}_R^r \phi^{0*} d_L^r + \dots\end{aligned}\quad (1.562)$$

corresponde a la interacción de Yukawa del quark down rojo ( $r$ ) con un campo escalar complejo neutro en carga eléctrica pero de isospín débil  $1/2$ . En forma compacta la primera expresión en la ec. (1.561) puede escribirse como (en el gauge unitario)

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L} &\supset \bar{\mathbf{d}}_R \mathbf{h}^D \Phi^\dagger \mathbf{Q} + \bar{\mathbf{Q}}_L \Phi \mathbf{h}^{D\dagger} \mathbf{d}_R \\ &\supset \bar{\mathbf{d}}_R \mathbf{h}^D \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \frac{H(x)+v}{\sqrt{2}} \\ & \mathbf{d}_L \end{pmatrix} + \text{h.c} \\ &\supset \bar{\mathbf{d}}_R \mathbf{h}^D \left( \frac{H(x)+v}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \mathbf{d}_L + \text{h.c} \\ &\supset \bar{\mathbf{d}}_R \frac{\mathbf{h}^D}{\sqrt{2}} H(x) \mathbf{d}_L + \bar{\mathbf{d}}_R \frac{\mathbf{h}^D v}{\sqrt{2}} \mathbf{d}_L + \text{h.c} \\ &\supset \bar{\mathbf{d}}_R \frac{\mathbf{h}^D}{\sqrt{2}} H(x) \mathbf{d}_L + \bar{\mathbf{d}}_R \mathbf{M}^D \mathbf{d}_L + \text{h.c}.\end{aligned}\quad (1.563)$$

La matrix  $3 \times 3 \mathbf{M}^3$  es en general una matriz compleja no diagonal, la cual se debe diagonalizar con una transformación biunitaria (de similaridad). Retornado a la ec. (1.560), tenemos que para definir apropiadamente la masa de los quarks, rotamos de los autoestados de interacción a los autoestados de masa con la matrices unitarias

$$d_{R,Lj}' = (V_{R,L}^D)_{jk} d_{R,Lk} \quad \bar{d}_{R,Lj}' = \bar{d}_{R,Lk} (V_{R,L}^{D\dagger})_{kj} \quad (1.564)$$

Tal que

$$(V_{R,L}^{D\dagger})_{ij} (V_{R,L}^D)_{jk} = \delta_{ik} \quad (V_L^{D\dagger})_{ki} M_{ij}^D (V_R^D)_{jl} = m_k^D \delta_{kl} \quad (1.565)$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{V}_L^{D\dagger} \left( \mathbf{M}^D \mathbf{M}^{D\dagger} \right) \mathbf{V}_L^D &= \left( \mathbf{V}_L^{D\dagger} \mathbf{M}^D \mathbf{V}_R^D \right) \left( \mathbf{V}_R^{D\dagger} \mathbf{M}^{D\dagger} \mathbf{V}_L^D \right) \\ &= \mathbf{M}_{\text{diag}}^D \mathbf{M}_{\text{diag}}^{D\dagger} \\ &= \left( \mathbf{M}_{\text{diag}}^D \right)^2,\end{aligned}\quad (1.566)$$

donde  $\mathbf{M}_{\text{diag}}^D = \text{diag}(m_1^D, m_2^D, m_3^D)$ . Similarmente

$$\mathbf{V}_R^{D\dagger} \left( \mathbf{M}^{D\dagger} \mathbf{M}^D \right) \mathbf{V}_R^D = \left( \mathbf{M}_{\text{diag}}^D \right)^2. \quad (1.567)$$

Con definiciones similares para los campos  $u_i$  y  $e_i$ .

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{\text{Yukawa}} &\supset \bar{d}'_{Li} \frac{h_{ij}^D v}{\sqrt{2}} d'_{Rj} \\ &= \bar{d}'_{Li} M_{ij}^D d'_{Rj} \\ &= \bar{d}'_{Lk} (V_L^{D\dagger})_{ki} M_{ij}^D (V_R^D)_{jl} d_{Rl} \\ &= \bar{d}'_{Lk} m_k^D \delta_{kl} d_{Rl} \\ &= m_k^D \bar{d}'_{Lk} d_{Rk} \end{aligned} \quad (1.568)$$

Para las diferentes combinaciones de términos de corrientes

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{u}'_{Li} \gamma^\mu d'_{Li} &= \bar{u}'_{Lk} \gamma^\mu (V_L^{U\dagger})_{ki} (V_L^D)_{il} d_{Ll} \\ &= V_{kl} \bar{u}'_{Lk} \gamma^\mu d_{Ll} \\ \bar{\nu}'_{Li} \gamma^\mu e'_{Li} &= \bar{\nu}'_{Lj} \gamma^\mu (V_L^E)_{ij} e_{Lj} \\ &= \bar{\nu}'_{Lj} (V_L^E)_{ij} \gamma^\mu e_{Lj} \\ &= \bar{\nu}'_{Lj} \gamma^\mu e_{Lj} \end{aligned} \quad (1.569)$$

Donde hemos definido la matriz de Cabibbo–Kobayashi–Maskawa (CKM) como

$$\begin{aligned} V &= V_L^{U\dagger} V_L^D \\ V^\dagger V &= V_L^{D\dagger} V_L^U V_L^{U\dagger} V_L^D = \mathbf{1} \Rightarrow \sum_j V_{ij}^\dagger V_{jk} = \delta_{ik} \Rightarrow \sum_j V_{ji}^* V_{jk} = \delta_{ik} \Rightarrow \sum_j |V_{ji}|^2 = \sum_j |V_{ij}|^2 = 1 \end{aligned} \quad (1.570)$$

y los autoestados débiles de los neutrinos como

$$\nu'_{Li} = (V_L^{E\dagger})_{ij} \nu_{Lj} \quad (1.571)$$

Con esta definición, las corrientes débiles cargadas para los leptones siguen siendo universales. Similarmente

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{u}'_{Li} \gamma^\mu u'_{Li} &= \bar{u}'_{Lk} \gamma^\mu (V_L^{U\dagger})_{ki} (V_L^U)_{il} u_{Ll} \\ &= \delta_{kl} \bar{u}'_{Lk} \gamma^\mu u_{Ll} \\ &= \bar{u}'_{Lk} \gamma^\mu u_{Lk} \end{aligned} \quad (1.572)$$

De modo que todas las corrientes neutras permanecen universales después de la redefinición de los campos fermiónicos. A éste resultado, basado en la unitariedad de las transformaciones biunitarias se le llama *Mecanismo GIM*. En muchas extensiones del Modelo Estándar las matrices que transforman los fermiones a sus autoestados de masa no son unitarias y dan lugar a corrientes débiles neutras que cambian sabor (FCNC de sus siglas en inglés).

Teniendo en cuenta estos resultados podemos escribir finalmente el Lagrangiano completo del Modelo Estándar en la Gauge Unitario, para

$$f = \nu_e, \nu_\mu, \nu_\tau, e, \mu, \tau, u, c, t, d, s, b; \quad q = u, c, t, d, s, b; \quad l = e, \mu, \tau \quad (1.573)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{\text{SM}} = & \sum_f i \bar{f} (\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu - m_f) f \\ & - \frac{1}{4} F^{\mu\nu} F_{\mu\nu} - \frac{1}{4} Z^{\mu\nu} Z_{\mu\nu} - \frac{1}{2} (F_W^\dagger)^{\mu\nu} (F_W)_{\mu\nu} - \frac{1}{4} \tilde{G}_a^{\mu\nu} \tilde{G}_{\mu\nu}^a \\ & + \frac{1}{2} \partial^\mu H \partial_\mu H - \frac{1}{2} m_H^2 H^2 \left( 1 + \frac{H}{v} + \frac{H^2}{4v^2} \right) \\ & + \left( m_W^2 W^{\mu-} W_\mu^+ + \frac{1}{2} m_Z^2 Z^\mu Z_\mu \right) \left( 1 + 2 \frac{H}{v} + \frac{H^2}{v^2} \right) \\ & + g_s \sum_q \bar{q} \gamma^\mu \left( \frac{\lambda_a}{2} \right) q G_\mu^a + e \sum_f \bar{f} \gamma^\mu Q_f f A_\mu \\ & + \frac{e}{2 \cos \theta_W \sin \theta_W} \sum_f \bar{f} \gamma^\mu (v_f - a_f \gamma_5) f Z_\mu \\ & + \frac{g}{2\sqrt{2}} \left[ \sum_{l=e}^{\tau} \bar{\nu}_l \gamma^\mu (1 - \gamma_5) l W_\mu^+ + \sum_{ij} V_{ij} \bar{u}_i \gamma^\mu (1 - \gamma_5) d_j W_\mu^+ + \text{h.c.} \right] \\ & + \sum_f \frac{m_f}{v} \bar{f} f H \\ & - ie \cot \theta_W \left[ (F_W^\dagger)^{\mu\nu} W_\mu^+ Z_\nu - (F_W)^{\mu\nu} W_\mu^- Z_\nu + W_\mu^- W_\nu^+ Z^{\mu\nu} \right] \\ & - ie \left[ (F_W^\dagger)^{\mu\nu} W_\mu^+ A_\nu - (F_W)^{\mu\nu} W_\mu^- A_\nu + W_\mu^- W_\nu^+ F^{\mu\nu} \right] \\ & - \frac{e^2}{2 \sin^2 \theta_W} \left[ (W_\mu^+ W^{\mu-})^2 - W_\mu^+ W^{\mu+} W_\nu^- W^{\nu-} \right] - e^2 \cot^2 \theta_W (W_\mu^+ W^{\mu-} Z_\nu Z^\nu - W_\mu^+ Z^\mu W_\nu^- Z^\nu) \\ & - e^2 \cot^2 \theta_W (2W_\mu^+ W^{\mu-} A_\nu Z^\nu - W_\mu^+ A^\mu W_\nu^- Z^\nu - W_\mu^+ Z^\mu W_\nu^- A^\nu) \\ & - e^2 (W_\mu^+ W^{\mu-} A_\nu A^\nu - W_\mu^+ A^\mu W_\nu^- A^\nu) \\ & - \frac{1}{4} \left( g_s \tilde{G}_a^{\mu\nu} f_{ade} G_\mu^d G_\nu^e + g_s f^{abc} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu \tilde{G}_{\mu\nu}^a + g_s^2 f^{abc} f_{ade} G_b^\mu G_c^\nu G_\mu^d G_\nu^e \right). \end{aligned} \quad (1.574)$$

donde  $m_{\nu_l} = 0$ .



## 1.17 Fenomenología Electrodébil

El Lagrangiano del Modelo contiene los parámetros  $g_s, g, \sin \theta_W, v, m_H$ . Alternativamente uno puede escoger como parámetros, en lugar de  $g, \sin \theta_W, v$  [?]

$$\begin{aligned} G_F &= 1.166\,371(6) \times 10^{-5} \text{ GeV}^{-2} \\ \alpha^{-1} &= 137.035\,999\,679(94) \\ m_Z &= 91.1876(20) \text{ GeV} \\ \alpha_s(m_Z) &= 0.1176(20). \end{aligned} \tag{1.575}$$

donde  $\alpha_i = g_i^2/(4\pi)$ . Esto tiene la ventaja de usar las tres cantidades experimentales mejor medidas. Las relaciones

$$\sin^2 \theta_W = 1 - \frac{m_W^2}{m_Z^2}, \quad m_W^2 \sin^2 \theta_W = \frac{\pi\alpha}{\sqrt{2}G_F} \tag{1.576}$$

determinan entonces

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^2 \theta_W &= 0.212 \\ m_W &= 80.94 \text{ GeV} \end{aligned} \tag{1.577}$$

Si se usa  $\alpha(M_Z) \approx 1/128$  entonces

$$\begin{aligned} \sin^2 \theta_W &= 0.233 \\ m_W &= 79.84 \text{ GeV} \end{aligned} \tag{1.578}$$

Los valores medidos son  $\sin^2 \theta_W = 0.23149(13)$ ,  $m_W = 80.398(25) \text{ GeV}$ , y pueden ser reproducidos por el modelo estándar una vez se tienen en cuenta correcciones perturbativas inducidas por partículas virtuales.

El acelerador  $e^+e^-$  LEP, que funcionó hasta desde 1998 hasta el 2000 [?], operó a energías suficientes para producir millones de  $Z$ . Combinado con otros resultados experimentales, se pudo verificar todo el Lagrangiano del Modelo Estándar hasta un nivel del 1 por mil. Con excepción de las interacciones asociadas con el Higgs.

La universalidad de los decaimientos del  $Z$  está soportada por los resultados experimentales siguientes donde sólo se muestran los decaimientos leptónicos del  $Z$  diferentes de cero [?]

$$\begin{aligned} \Gamma(Z \rightarrow e^+e^-) &= 83.92(12) \text{ MeV} & \Gamma(Z \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^-) &= 83.99(18) \text{ MeV} & \Gamma(Z \rightarrow \tau^+\tau^-) &= 84.08(22) \text{ MeV} \\ \text{Br}(Z \rightarrow e^+e^-) &= 3.363(4)\% & \text{Br}(Z \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^-) &= 3.366(7)\% & \text{Br}(Z \rightarrow \tau^+\tau^-) &= 3.370(8)\% \end{aligned} \tag{1.579}$$

Mientras que para el  $W^\pm$ , en %,

$$\text{Br}(W^- \rightarrow \bar{\nu}_e e^-) = 10.65(17), \quad \text{Br}(W^- \rightarrow \bar{\nu}_\mu \mu^-) = 10.59(15), \quad \text{Br}(W^- \rightarrow \bar{\nu}_\tau \tau^-) = 11.44(22) \quad (1.580)$$

La diferencia de  $\bar{\nu}_\tau \tau$  respecto a los otros representa un efecto a  $2.8\sigma$ . La universalidad de los acoplamientos leptónicos de  $W$  puede comprobarse también indirectamente a través de los decaimientos débiles mediados por corrientes cargadas. Los datos actuales verifican la universalidad de los acoplamientos de corrientes cargadas leptónicas al nivel del 0.2% [?]. Sin necesidad de entrar en detalles de los cálculos de las amplitudes de decaimiento, podemos usar el hecho de que ellas son proporcionales a los acoplamientos al cuadrado correspondiente, de modo que un cociente entre amplitudes de decaimiento es igual, en primera aproximación, a los cocientes de los acoplamientos al cuadrado. Tendremos en cuenta además que el Branching es la amplitud de decaimiento a un canal específico dividido por la suma de las amplitudes de decaimiento a todos los canales posibles.

Para los decaimientos del  $Z$  el Modelo Estándar predice, además de la ausencia de eventos del tipo  $Z \rightarrow e^+ \mu^-$ , que para un cierto  $l = e, \mu, \tau$ , o  $q = d, s, b$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\text{Br}(Z \rightarrow l^+ l^-)}{\text{Br}(Z \rightarrow \bar{q} q)} &\approx \frac{(|v_l|^2 + |a_l|^2)}{N_c (|v_q|^2 + |a_q|^2)} \\ &= \frac{\left[ \left(-\frac{1}{2} + 2 \sin^2 \theta_W\right)^2 + \frac{1}{4} \right]}{N_c \left[ \left(-\frac{1}{2} + \frac{2}{3} \sin^2 \theta_W\right)^2 + \frac{1}{4} \right]} \\ &\approx \frac{0.776}{N_c} = \begin{cases} 0.338 & N_c = 2 \\ 0.225 & N_c = 3 \\ 0.169 & N_c = 4 \end{cases} \end{aligned} \quad (1.581)$$

Para ser comparado con el resultado experimental de por ejemplo

$$\frac{\text{Br}(Z \rightarrow e^+ e^-)}{\text{Br}(Z \rightarrow \bar{b} b)} = \frac{3.363(4)}{15.12(5)} \approx 0.222 \quad (1.582)$$

que de nuevo da lugar al  $N_c = 3$ , que seguiremos tomando en adelante.

Los Branchings de decaimiento en la ec. (1.580) y ec. (1.579) pueden ser calculados sin entrar en

detalles del cálculo de las amplitudes. Teniendo en cuenta que el canal  $Z \rightarrow \bar{t}t$  esta cerrado

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Br}(Z \rightarrow e^+e^-) &= \frac{\Gamma(Z \rightarrow e^+e^-)}{\Gamma_{\text{total}}} \\
&= \frac{(|v_e|^2 + |a_e|^2)}{\sum_l [(|v_l|^2 + |a_l|^2) + (|v_{\nu_l}|^2 + |a_{\nu_l}|^2)] + N_c [\sum_{i=1}^2 (|v_{u_i}|^2 + |a_{u_i}|^2) + \sum_{i=1}^3 (|v_{d_i}|^2 + |a_{d_i}|^2)]} \\
&= \frac{(|v_e|^2 + |a_e|^2)}{3[ (|v_e|^2 + |a_e|^2) + (|v_{\nu_e}|^2 + |a_{\nu_e}|^2) ] + 3[2(|v_u|^2 + |a_u|^2) + 3(|v_d|^2 + |a_d|^2)]} \\
&= \frac{(|v_e|^2 + |a_e|^2)}{21|a_e|^2 + 3[|v_e|^2 + |v_{\nu_e}|^2] + 3[2|v_u|^2 + 3|v_d|^2]} \\
&= \frac{(|v_e|^2 + |a_e|^2)}{(-1 + 4s^2\theta_W)^2 + 1} \\
&= \frac{21 + 3[(-1 + 4s^2\theta_W)^2 + 1] + 3[2(1 - \frac{8}{3}s^2\theta_W)^2 + 3(-1 + \frac{4}{3}s^2\theta_W)^2]}{21 + 3[(-1 + 4s^2\theta_W)^2 + 1] + 3[2(1 - \frac{8}{3}s^2\theta_W)^2 + 3(-1 + \frac{4}{3}s^2\theta_W)^2]} \\
&= \frac{2 - 8s^2\theta_W + 16s^4\theta_W}{42 - 80s^2\theta_W + \frac{320}{3}s^4\theta_W} \\
&\approx 3.43\% \tag{1.583}
\end{aligned}$$

Para  $W^\pm$  tenemos por ejemplo

$$\text{Br}(W^- \rightarrow \bar{\nu}_e e^-) = \frac{\Gamma(W^- \rightarrow \bar{\nu}_e e^-)}{\Gamma_{\text{total}}} \tag{1.584}$$

donde, teniendo en cuenta que los canales a top están cerrados, y usando la condición de unitariedad de la matriz CKM en ec. (1.570), tenemos

$$\begin{aligned}
\Gamma_{\text{total}} &= \sum_l \Gamma(W^- \rightarrow \bar{\nu}_l l^-) + N_c \sum_i [\Gamma(W^- \rightarrow \bar{u}_1 d_i) + \Gamma(W^- \rightarrow \bar{u}_2 d_i)] \\
&= \Gamma(W^- \rightarrow \bar{\nu}_e e^-) \{3 + N_c \sum_i [ |V_{1i}|^2 + |V_{2i}|^2 ] \} \\
&= \Gamma(W^- \rightarrow \bar{\nu}_e e^-) (3 + 2N_c) \tag{1.585}
\end{aligned}$$

entonces

$$\text{Br}(W^- \rightarrow \bar{\nu}_e e^-) = \frac{1}{3 + 2N_c} = 11.1\% \tag{1.586}$$

Una mejor predicción de dichos resultados en el contexto del Modelo Estándar requiere tener en cuenta las correcciones radiativas.

El ME también tiene una predicción concreta para la amplitud del  $Z$  a neutrinos,  $\Gamma_{\text{inv}}$ :

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{\Gamma_{\text{inv}}}{\Gamma_l} &= \frac{\sum_l \Gamma(Z \rightarrow \bar{\nu}_l \nu_l)}{\Gamma(Z \rightarrow e^+ e^-)} \\
&= \frac{N_\nu \Gamma(Z \rightarrow \bar{\nu}_e \nu_e)}{\Gamma(Z \rightarrow e^+ e^-)} \\
&\approx \frac{N_\nu (|v_{\nu_e}|^2 + |a_{\nu_e}|^2)}{|v_e|^2 + |a_e|^2} \\
&= \frac{2N_\nu}{(-1 + 4 \sin^2 \theta_W)^2 + 1} \\
&\approx \begin{cases} 5.865 & N_\nu = 3 \\ 7.819 & N_\nu = 4 \end{cases}, \tag{1.587}
\end{aligned}$$

mientras que el valor medido experimentalmente para esta cantidad 5.942(16) [?], es una evidencia muy fuerte de que sólo existen tres neutrinos livianos.

### 1.17.1 Decaimientos débiles mediados por corrientes cargadas

De las corrientes cargadas para leptones tenemos

$$\mathcal{L}_{cc} \supset \frac{g}{2\sqrt{2}} \left[ \sum_l \bar{\nu}_l \gamma^\mu (1 - \gamma_5) l W_\mu^+ + \bar{l} \gamma^\mu (1 - \gamma_5) \nu_l W_\mu^- \right] \tag{1.588}$$

Esto da lugar a los posibles diagramas para decaimientos de leptones a bosones virtuales, y bosones a leptones mostrados en la figura 1.11. Las flechas representan el flujo de número leptónico. La flecha de tiempo es de izquierda a derecha. Al lado izquierdo del vértice entran partículas y salen antipartículas. Mientras que al lado derecho entran antipartículas y salen partículas. Del primer y cuarto diagrama obtenemos el diagrama de Feynman para el decaimiento  $\mu^- \rightarrow \nu_\mu e^- \bar{\nu}_e$ , mostrado en la figura 1.12. El propagador para el bosón  $W$  de momentum  $q$  resulta ser

$$\tilde{D}_{\mu\nu} = \frac{1}{q^2 - m_W^2} \left( g_{\mu\nu} - \frac{q_\mu q_\nu}{m_W^2} \right). \tag{1.589}$$

Para los propósitos actuales la obtención de este resultado no es necesaria, el punto importante es que cuando los momentum de las partículas iniciales y finales son mucho más pequeñas que  $m_W$ , esto se reduce a

$$\tilde{D}_{\mu\nu} = -\frac{g_{\mu\nu}}{m_W^2}. \tag{1.590}$$

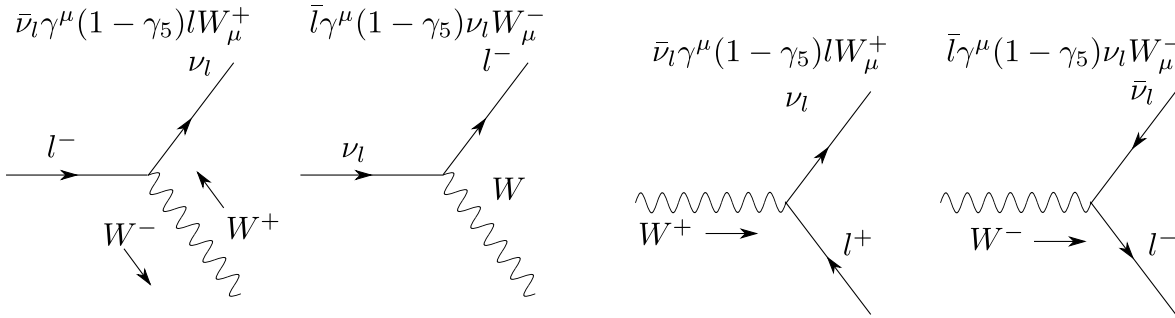


Figure 1.11: Diagramas de Feynman para las corrientes cargadas

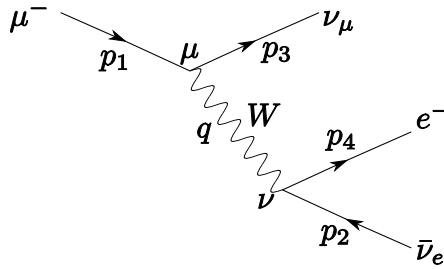


Figure 1.12: diagrama de Feynman para el decaimiento  $\mu^- \rightarrow \nu_\mu e^- \bar{\nu}_e$

Este resultado se entiende fácilmente cuando se compara con el propagador de una partícula escalar masiva  $1/(q^2 - M^2) \rightarrow -1/M^2$ . Las componentes espaciales de  $W_\mu$  con  $\mu = 1, 2, 3$ , a bajas energías tienen el mismo propagador que el de una partícula escalar, mientras  $W_0$ , tiene el signo opuesto.

El Lagrangiano efectivo para el decaimiento del muón,  $\mu^- \rightarrow \nu_\mu e^- \bar{\nu}_e$  es entonces

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L} &= \frac{g^2}{8} [\bar{\nu}_\mu \gamma^\mu (1 - \gamma_5) \mu] \frac{g_{\mu\nu}}{m_W^2} [\bar{e} \gamma^\nu (1 - \gamma_5) \nu_e] \\ &= \frac{g^2}{8m_W^2} [\bar{\nu}_\mu \gamma^\mu (1 - \gamma_5) \mu] [\bar{e} \gamma^\nu (1 - \gamma_5) \nu_e] \\ &= \frac{G_F}{\sqrt{2}} [\bar{\nu}_\mu \gamma^\mu (1 - \gamma_5) \mu] [\bar{e} \gamma_\mu (1 - \gamma_5) \nu_e] , \end{aligned} \quad (1.591)$$

donde

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{G_F}{\sqrt{2}} &= \frac{g^2}{8m_W^2} \\ &= \frac{g^2 4}{8g^2 v^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2v^2} , \end{aligned} \quad (1.592)$$

y

$$v = \left( \sqrt{2} G_F \right)^{-1/2} . \quad (1.593)$$

De otro lado, para el decaimiento  $\beta$ ,  $n \rightarrow p e^- \bar{\nu}_e$ , de acuerdo a la figura 1.13, tenemos

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{G_\beta}{\sqrt{2}} [\bar{p} \gamma^\mu (1 - 1.26 \gamma_5) n] [\bar{e} \gamma_\mu (1 - \gamma_5) \nu_e] . \quad (1.594)$$

con  $G_F$  dado en la ec. (1.575) y  $G_\beta = 1.10 \times 10^{-5} \text{ GeV}^2$ . La corriente hadrónica tiene la forma V-1.26A. El factor 1.26 puede entenderse como debido a las correcciones a nivel hadrónico de una corriente que es de la forma V-A a nivel de quarks, como en la ec. (1.574). A nivel de quarks el decaimiento del neutrón ( $udd$ ) al protón ( $uud$ ) corresponde al decaimiento de uno de los quarks down del neutrón  $d \rightarrow u e^- \bar{\nu}_e$

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{G_F}{\sqrt{2}} V_{11} [\bar{u} \gamma^\mu (1 - \gamma_5) d] [\bar{e} \gamma_\mu (1 - \gamma_5) \nu_e] . \quad (1.595)$$

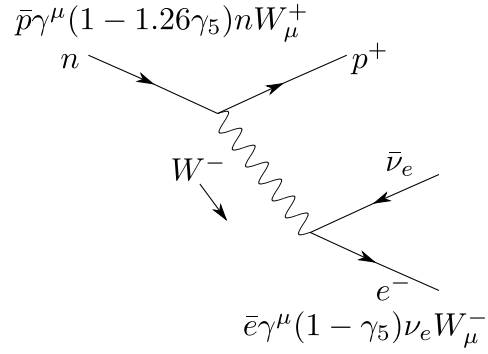


Figure 1.13: Decaimiento del neutrón.

De modo que  $G_\beta = G_F V_{11} = G_F \cos \theta_C$ , donde  $\theta_C$  es el ángulo de Cabbibo. Una vez se tienen en cuenta correcciones electrodébiles se obtiene el valor  $|V_{11}| = 0.97418(27)[?]$ . Las magnitudes de los elementos de la matriz CKM son[?]

$$V \approx \begin{pmatrix} 0.97419 & 0.2257 & 0.0359 \\ 0.2256 & 0.97334 & 0.0415 \\ 0.00874 & 0.0407 & 0.999133 \end{pmatrix} \sim \mathbf{1} \quad (1.596)$$

## 1.18 Cálculo de procesos

# Chapter 2

## Computational QFT

There are several tools which allows for the generation of models of particle physics models like LanHEP [19]

<http://theory.sinp.msu.ru/~semenov/lanhep.html>,

or FeynRules [20]

<http://feynrules.phys.ucl.ac.be/>.

This kind of programs are able to generate the output required for other programs which make the calculation of Feynman diagrams and integration over multi-particle phase space. CalcHEP:

<http://theory.sinp.msu.ru/~pukhov/calchep.html>

for example, is able to calculate cross section and decays widths at tree level.

In this chapter we will illustrate the use LanHEP+CalcHEP

### 2.1 LanHEP

After download the source code from the <http://theory.sinp.msu.ru/~pukhov/calchep.html> to some DIR,

- Note that the `tar.gz` file name depends on the current version. At the moment of this writing this was `lh311.tar.gz`. To directly download this file use:

```
$ wget http://theory.sinp.msu.ru/~semenov/lh311.tar.gz
```

---



where `\$` is to indicate that the command is to be written in the shell of your Linux session<sup>1</sup>. To uncompress the file:

```
$ tar -zxvf DIR/lhep311.tar.gz
```

---

- Go to the created directory

```
$ cd lanhep311
```

---

- To compile and create the executable of the program (`lhep`):

```
$ make
```

---

The input of LanHEP are files where the Lagrangian of some model is written in a symbolic way. Then, the LanHEP executable process the input files and generates four outputfiles which are the input for the CalcHEP program. For example, in the LanHEP dir

```
$ ./lhep stand.mdl
```

---

Here `./lhep` command, search for the file in the default directory `mdl/stand.mdl`. If there are no errors printed, for files are created:

```
ls *4.mdl  
func4.mdl lgrng4.mdl prtcls4.mdl vars4.mdl
```

---

## 2.2 CalcHEP

The installation of CalcHEP is similar. In Ubuntu you must be sure to have `libx11-dev` package, in addition to the C and Fortran compilers:

```
$ sudo apt-get install libx11-dev build-essential gfortran
```

---

In the CalcHEP directory:

```
$ make
```

---

To use CalcHEP you must first create a directory with the required files. This is achieved with the CalcHEP command

---

<sup>1</sup>An introduction to scientific computing is at <http://gfif.udea.edu.co/cf>

```
$ ./mkUsrDir YourModel
```

---

A directory `YourModel` is created with several files and directories inside. By default, a `models` directory is created with two set of `.mdl` files, corresponding to two versions of the Standard Model:

```
$ ls YourModel/models/
func1.mdl lgrng1.mdl prtcls1.mdl vars1.mdl
func2.mdl lgrng2.mdl prtcls2.mdl vars2.mdl
```

---

From the `YourModel` directory in CalcHEP, run the command

```
./calchep
```

---

A new window must appear with the info of CalcHEP and the loaded models in `YourModel/models`. To navigate through this window, use the arrows keys and the `<ESC>` key to navigate back into the menus.

## 2.3 LanHEP/CalcHEP

The sample `.mdl` files in the `mdl` directory of LanHEP must be modified in order to generate the proper CalcHEP input files. From the LanHEP directory

```
$ mkdir sm
$ cd sm
$ wget --no-check-certificate \
  https://github.com/rescolo/LanHEP/raw/release/sm/sm.mdl
$ wget --no-check-certificate \
  https://github.com/rescolo/LanHEP/raw/release/sm/sm_tex.mdl

$ ../lhep sm.mdl
```

---

The four CalcHEP input files:

```
func1.mdl lgrng1.mdl prtcls1.mdl vars1.mdl
```

---

are then created.

From CalcHEP directoty:

```
$ ./mkUsrDir sm
$ cd sm/models
$ rm *
```

---

then copy the `*1.mdl` files to the `sm/models`, and from the `sm` CalcHEP directory run `./calchep`.

In order to understand the structure of the LanHEP files consider the following skeleton:

```

1 model 'MODEL NAME'/N.
2 % The coments are either this way
3 /* or this other way */
4
5 use file_tex.
6
7 prtcprop pdg.
8
9 prtcformat fullname:' Full Name ',
10         name:' P ',
11         aname:' aP ',
12         pdg:' number ',
13         spin2, mass, width, color, aux,
14         texname:'> LaTeX P name <',
15         atexname:'> LaTeX aP name < '.
16
17 parameter VAR = VALUE : 'Description'.
18
19 particle_type
20 particle/Antiparticle: ('name', property name=VALUE, ...).
21
22 lterm Write here the Lagrangian in a LaTeX--like format
23
24 prtcprop pdg:(Particle=PDF code,...).
25
26 SetEM(A,EE). %check charge conservation
27 CheckHerm.

```

---

In line 1,  $N$  is an integer that will identify the four output files. The file in line 5 will contain the  $\text{\LaTeX}$  definitions of the used particles. In lines 7-15, the format of the table `prtc1N.mdl`, as required by CalcHEP, is defined: A new column with the PDG number for the particle. In line 17, the general form to declare a variable is established, while the lines 19-20 are the generic declaration for a particle. The final commands in 26 and 27 is to check the consistency of the defined model. As a simple illustration consider the simple case of QED:

```
model 'QED: e, mu tau'/1.
```

```
use qed3g_tex.
```

```
prtcprop pdg.
```

```

%prtc1.mdl is one of the output files of LanHEP. To make
% it compatible with CalcHEP we need to change their format
% to include the PDG particle number in the third column

prtcformat fullname:' Full Name ',
           name:' P ',
           aname:' aP ',
           pdg:' number ',
           spin2, mass, width, color, aux,
           texname:'> LaTeX P name <',
           atexname:'> LaTeX aP name < '.

parameter EE = 0.31333 : 'Electromagnetic coupling constant (<->1/128)'.

vector
A/A: (photon, gauge).

spinor e1:(electron),
e2:(muon, mass Mm = 0.1057),
e3:('tau-lepton', mass Mt = 1.777).

% fermion interaction with gauge fields

lterm anti(psi)*gamma*(i*deriv - EE*A)*psi
where
psi=e1;
psi=e2;
psi=e3.

% gauge bosons Lagrangian

lterm -F**2/4 where
F=deriv^mu*A^nu-deriv^nu*A^mu.

%set PDG particle numbers:

prtcprop pdg:(A=22,e1=11, e2=13, e3=15).

SetEM(A,EE). %check charge conservation
CheckHerm.

```

---

where the required file `qed3g_tex.mdl` is

```
SetTexName([e1=e,E1='\bar{e}']).
SetTexName([e=e,E='\bar{e}']).
SetTexName(['e1.c'=e^c,'E1.c='\bar{e}^c']).
SetTexName(['e.c'=e^c,'E.c='\bar{e}^c']).
SetTexName([e2='\mu',E2='\bar{\mu}']).
SetTexName([e3='\tau',E3='\bar{\tau}']).
SetTexName([m='\mu',M='\bar{\mu}']).
SetTexName([l='\tau',L='\bar{\tau}']).

SetTexName([EE=e]).

SetTexName([Me='M_e', Mm='M_\mu', Mt='M_\tau']).
```

Running with the option `-tex`:

```
../lhep qed3g.mdl
```

the following output is generated

- `lgrng1.tex`

Fields in the vertex	Variational derivative of Lagrangian by fields
$\bar{e}_a \quad e_b \quad A_\mu$	$-e \cdot \gamma_{ab}^\mu$
$\bar{\mu}_a \quad \mu_b \quad A_\mu$	$-e \cdot \gamma_{ab}^\mu$
$\bar{\tau}_a \quad \tau_b \quad A_\mu$	$-e \cdot \gamma_{ab}^\mu$

- `prtcls1.tex`:

P	aP	Name	Spin	EM charge	Color	Comment
$A_\mu$	$A_\mu$	photon	1	0	1	gauge
$e_a$	$\bar{e}_a$	electron	1/2	1	1	
$\mu_a$	$\bar{\mu}_a$	muon	1/2	1	1	
$\tau_a$	$\bar{\tau}_a$	tau-lepton	1/2	1	1	

- `vars1.tex`

Parameter	Value	Comment
EE	0.31333	Electromagnetic coupling constant (1/128)
Mm	0.1057	mass of muon
Mt	1.777	mass of tau-lepton

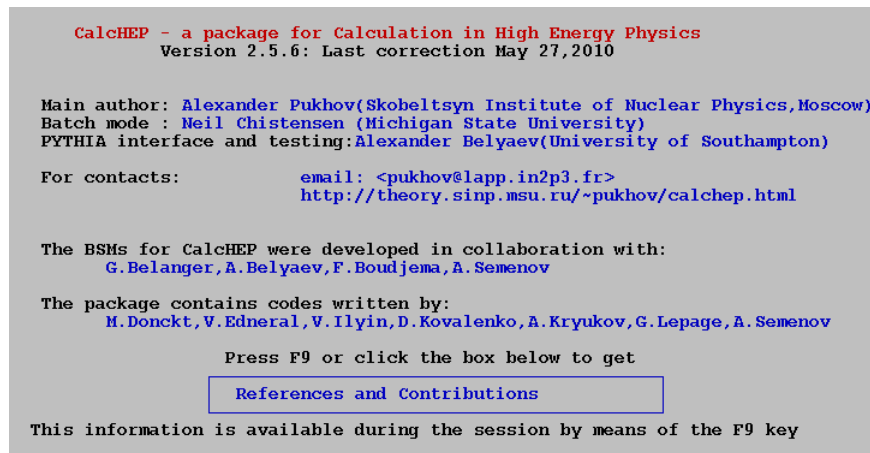


Figure 2.1: CalcHEP welcome window

With the command

```
$ ../lhep qed3g.mdl
```

---

the same files are generated by in the format of CalcHEP.

parameter is for constants to be exported to tables, while let is only for internal LanHEP variables.

In CalcHEP

```
\$ ./mkUsrDir qed3g
\$ cd qed3g/models
\$ rm *
#copy the files: func1.mdl, lgrng1.mdl prtcls1.mdl, vars1.mdl here
\$ cd ..
\$ ./calchep
```

---

The window in Fig. 2.1 After hit <Enter>, the window with the model should appears as shown in Fig. 2.2 To test that the model was loaded without errors:

```
QED: e, mu tau -> Edit Model -> Check Model
```

---

A message with The model is OK, should popup.

After returning to the model window in Fig. 2.2, we could calculate some process:

```
QED: e, mu tau -> Enter Process
```

---

and enter the process e1,E1 -> e2,E2 ( $e^+e^- \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^-$ ) as shown in the Fig. 2.3 After <Enter>, the window to calculate the process should appears, as in Fig. 2.4 In addition to View diagrams, we can calculate the process with the sequence

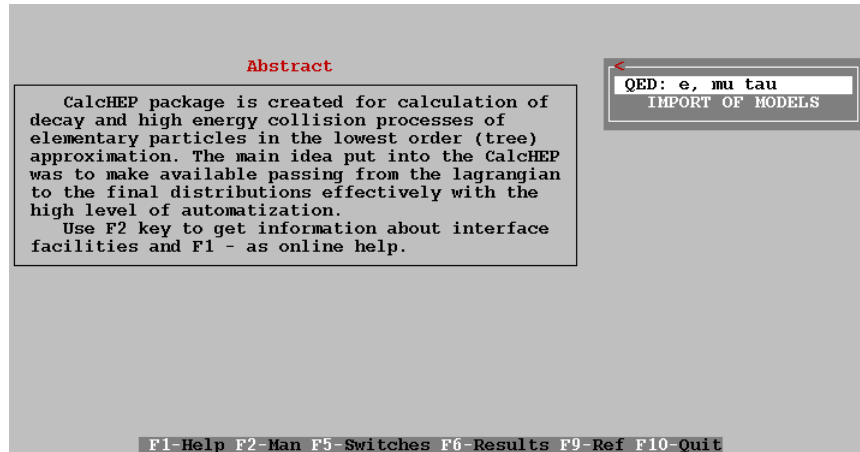


Figure 2.2: CalcHEP model window

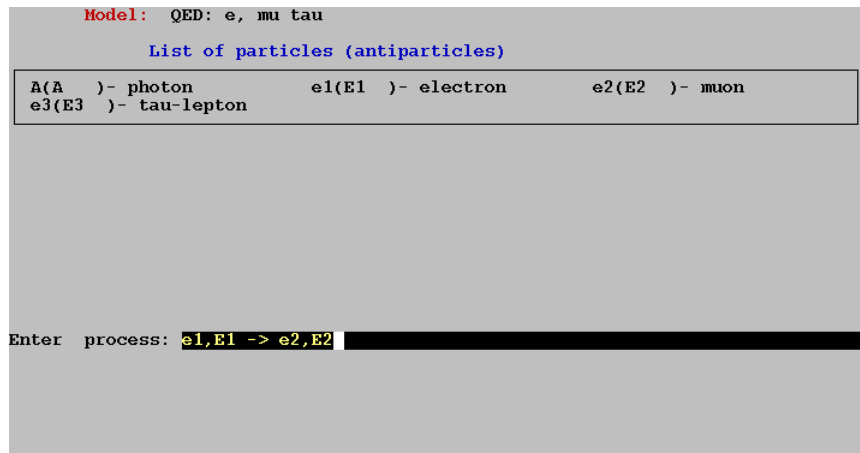


Figure 2.3: CalcHEP process window



Figure 2.4: CalcHEP calculation window

Squaring technique -> Symbolic calculations -> C-compiler

Then a new window with the process details should appear, as displayed in Fig. 2.5 After adjust the input parameters at your convenience, we could just calculate the process with, in this case: Easy 2-2, to obtain the result displayed in 2.6 e.g, for center of mass energy of 14 TeV (7 TeV per beam) we could have:

$$\sigma(e^+ e^- \rightarrow \mu^+ \mu^-) = 5 \times 10^{-4} \text{ pb} \quad (2.1)$$

- **Exercise:** Repeat the previous calculation, but for one center of mass energy of 200 GeV.

For the Standard Model the Yukawa Lagrangian that couple the down fermions with the boson scalar is written in the interaction basis:

$$-\mathcal{L}_Y \sim \overline{D}' M_D P_R D' H + \text{h.c.} , \quad (2.2)$$

with  $D' = V^\dagger D$ , we can write the eq. (2.2) in the mass eigenstates as

$$-\mathcal{L}_Y \sim \overline{D} M_D^{dia} P_R D H + \text{h.c} \quad (2.3)$$

where

$$M_D^{dia} = V M_D V^\dagger \quad (2.4)$$

Investing the equation 2.4 and replacing in (2.2) we can write in the interaction eigenstates:

$$-\mathcal{L}_Y \sim (\overline{D}' V^\dagger) (M_D^{dia} V) P_R D' H + \text{h.c} \quad (2.5)$$

Expanding we get . . . which is just the expression in the Standard Model file



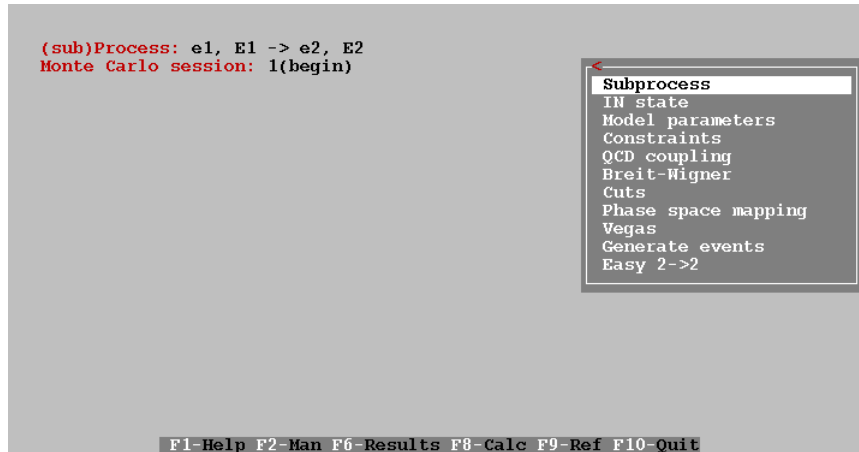


Figure 2.5: CalcHEP calculation window

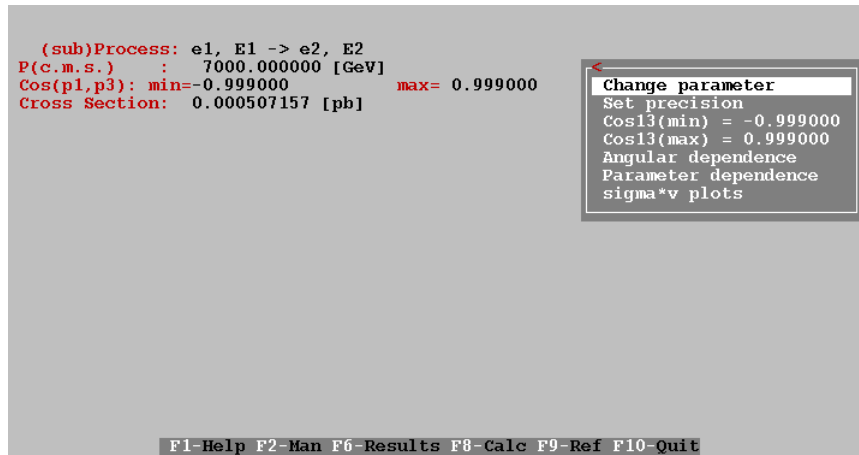


Figure 2.6: CalcHEP results window

# Chapter 3

## Second quantization

Two key ingredients to formulate the Quantum Field Theory (QFT) are the quantization of systems in which the particles can be created and destroyed (quantum theory of radiation) and the behavior of relativistic systems. When both ingredients are present the particles can be understood as the excited modes of certain field. When the particles in a system are not relativistic, the formalism of creation and annihilation operators is just an alternative method to describe the Hamiltonian of the Schrödinger equation. In relativistic systems however, the existence of negative energy states force the construction of new quantum states, the Fock states, in order to have proper defined probabilities for the states of the system. In section xx we start by building the Fock states associated to a massless not relativistic scalar field. Then we generalize the results to a massive scalar field satisfying the Klein-Gordon equation.

Some parts of the discussion were based in some topics of chapters 4-6 of [2].

### 3.1 Quantization of the nonrelativistic string

#### 3.1.1 The clasical string

In conventional quantization the energy of one state is interpreted as the possible eigenstates of an Hamiltonian operator acting on the states of the system.

$$\hat{H}|\text{State}\rangle = E|\text{State}\rangle \quad (3.1)$$

One step further is to consider the wave function as the eigenstate of the operator–field acting on certain *Fock states*

$$\hat{\Phi}|\text{Fock State}\rangle = \Phi||\text{Fock State}\rangle, \quad (3.2)$$

Like that usual quantum mechanical observable, the wave function will have an uncertainty. The Fock states are the states under which the classical wave function can be obtained with a small uncertainty

$$\Phi \pm \Delta\Phi = \langle \text{Fock State} | \hat{\Phi} | \text{Fock State} \rangle \quad (3.3)$$

This happens when the number of quanta of the Fock state is big enough. In fact, a state with a definite number of quanta has a infinity uncertainty [16].

Eq. (3.2) is the basis for the calculation of cross section and decay widths in quantum field theory. Now we will study how to define a such Fock state for a scalar field.

We have already see in Chapter 1 of [1] that a string have a collective wave motion that is described by a continuous field, which satisfies the familiar one-dimensional wave equation

$$\frac{1}{v^2} \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial t^2} - \frac{\partial^2 \phi}{\partial z^2} = 0 \quad (3.4)$$

This equation can be derived following two different paths. The first is to decomposing the string into individual oscillators for which the usual Lagrangian formalism can be used. The second is just by formulating certain Lagrangian density from which the equation of motion can be obtained by using the Euler-Lagrange equation

$$\partial_\mu \left[ \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial (\partial_\mu \phi)} \right] - \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \phi} = 0. \quad (3.5)$$

In the first approach the string is considered to be composed of  $N$  oscillators coupled together by springs with a spring constant  $k$ . At certain time  $t$ , the displacement of the oscillator  $i$  at time  $t$  is represented by  $\phi_i(t)$ . In Table 3.1 it is displayed the corresponding macroscopic quantities. Note also that  $1/v^2 = \mu/T$ . It is worth to stress that at the Lagrangian level, which is the sum of each

micro	macro
$l$	$L = Nl$
$m$	$\mu = m/l$
$k$	$T = kl$
$\phi_i(t) = \phi(z_i, t)$	$\phi(z, t)$

Table 3.1: From micro to macro

individual oscillator Lagrangian, it is the sum of the kinetic and potential oscillator energy. However, the Lagrangian density only have the kinetic term for the scalar field

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{1}{v^2} \partial^0 \phi \partial_0 \phi + \partial^3 \phi \partial_3 \phi \right) \xrightarrow{v \rightarrow c=1} \frac{1}{2} \partial^\mu \phi \partial_\mu \phi. \quad (3.6)$$

Note that only in the case  $v = c$  this Lagrangian can be written in a covariant form. Moreover, the scalar field  $\phi(z, t)$  have nothing to do with the individual oscillators. An specific solution for  $\phi(z, t)$  would represent one specific oscillation mode of the string. It turn out that this specific frequency mode corresponds to an particle state, that does have not connection with the physical particles in the string.

The most general discrete solution to the wave equation (3.4) is the Fourier decomposition

$$\phi(t, z) = \sum_n \frac{v}{\sqrt{2\omega_n L}} (a_n e^{-i(\omega_n t - k_n z)} + a_n^* e^{i(\omega_n t - k_n z)}) \quad (3.7)$$

where the dispersion relation is

$$\omega_n^2 = v^2 k_n^2 \quad (3.8)$$

where  $\omega_n$  is definite positive:

$$\omega_n = +|v| \sqrt{|k_n|} \quad (3.9)$$

To satisfy the boundary conditions we must have

$$k_n = \frac{2\pi n}{L} \quad (3.10)$$

Note that

$$k_{-n} = -k_n. \quad (3.11)$$

Therefore

$$\omega_{-n} = \omega_n. \quad (3.12)$$

In three dimensions and with  $v = c = 1$ , the Lagrangian can be written as

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{1}{2} \partial^\mu \phi \partial_\mu \phi \quad (3.13)$$

This Lagrangian is still covariant after the addition of a function of  $\phi$ . An interesting case is just the addition of the mass term the most general solution to the Klein–Gordon equation is

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{1}{2} \partial^\mu \phi \partial_\mu \phi - \frac{1}{2} m^2 \phi^2 \quad (3.14)$$

which give to arise to Klein-Gordon

$$(\partial_\mu \partial^\mu - m^2) \phi = 0. \quad (3.15)$$

We now will check the origin of the normalization factor. For simplicity we work with one spatial dimension. By using eq. (3.7)

$$\phi(z, t) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{v}{\sqrt{2\omega_n}} [a_n \phi_n(z, t) + a_n^* \phi_n^*(z, t)], \quad (3.16)$$

$$\begin{aligned} [E] &= \frac{1}{[E]^{1/2}[E]^{-1}} [a] \\ &= E^{1/2} [a] \end{aligned} \quad (3.17)$$

$$[a] = [E]^{1/2} \quad (3.18)$$

we define

$$\phi_n(z, t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{L}} e^{-i(\omega_n t - k_n z)} \quad (3.19)$$

y las funciones  $\phi_n$  satisfacen las siguientes condiciones de normalización

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^L dz \phi_n^*(z, t) \phi_m(z, t) &= \frac{1}{L} \int_0^L dz e^{i(\omega_n t - k_n z)} e^{-i(\omega_m t - k_m z)} \\ &= \frac{1}{L} \int_0^L dz \exp\{i[(\omega_n - \omega_m)t - (k_n - k_m)z]\} \\ &= \frac{e^{i(\omega_n - \omega_m)t}}{L} \int_0^L dz e^{-i(k_n - k_m)z} \end{aligned} \quad (3.20)$$

When  $n = m$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^L dz \phi_n^*(z, t) \phi_m(z, t) &= \frac{1}{L} \int_0^L dz \\ &= 1 \end{aligned} \quad (3.21)$$

For  $n \neq m$ ,  $2(n - m)$  is an even integer and then

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^L dz \phi_n^*(z, t) \phi_m(z, t) &= \frac{e^{i(\omega_n - \omega_m)t}}{L} \left. \frac{e^{-i(k_n - k_m)z}}{-i(k_n - k_m)} \right|_0^L \\ &= \frac{e^{i(\omega_n - \omega_m)t}}{L} \frac{1}{-i(k_n - k_m)} (e^{-i2\pi(n-m)} - 1) \\ &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad (3.22)$$

In this way

$$\int_0^L dz \phi_n^*(z, t) \phi_m(z, t) = \delta_{nm}. \quad (3.23)$$

Moreover

$$\int_0^L dz \phi_n(z, t) \phi_m(z, t) = \delta_{n,-m} e^{-2i\omega_n t}. \quad (3.24)$$

En tal caso de

$$H = \int_0^L \mathcal{H} dz. \quad (3.25)$$

From the analysis of the Theorem of Noether in chapter 1 of [1] we have, that in a similar way to the usual Lagrangian formulation, where the canonical conjugate variable is used to define the Legendre transformation

$$H = p\dot{q} - L, \quad (3.26)$$

the Hamiltonian density can be obtained from the Lagrangian density through the Legendre transformation

$$\mathcal{H} = T_0^0 = \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \dot{\phi}} \dot{\phi} - \mathcal{L} \quad (3.27)$$

$$= \Pi(x) \frac{\partial \phi(x)}{\partial t} - \mathcal{L}. \quad (3.28)$$

where

$$\Pi(x) = \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial\phi(x)/\partial t)} \quad (3.29)$$

is the canonical conjugate variable (conjugate momentum) of the canonical variable  $\phi(x)$ .

We have then,

$$\begin{aligned} H &= \frac{1}{2v^2} \int_0^L dz \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} + \frac{1}{2} \int_0^L dz \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} \\ &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \omega_n a_n^* a_n \end{aligned} \quad (3.30)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{v}{\sqrt{2\omega_n}} [-i\omega_n a_n \phi_n(z, t) + i\omega_n a_n^* \phi_n^*(z, t)], \\ &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{-iv\omega_n}{\sqrt{2\omega_n}} [a_n \phi_n(z, t) - a_n^* \phi_n^*(z, t)], \end{aligned} \quad (3.31)$$

$$\frac{1}{v^2} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial t} = \sum_{n,m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{-\omega_n \omega_m}{2\sqrt{\omega_n \omega_m}} [a_n \phi_n(z, t) - a_n^* \phi_n^*(z, t)] [a_m \phi_m(z, t) - a_m^* \phi_m^*(z, t)] \quad (3.32)$$

$$= \sum_{n,m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{-\omega_n \omega_m}{2\sqrt{\omega_n \omega_m}} [a_n a_m \phi_n \phi_m - a_n^* a_m \phi_n^* \phi_m - a_n a_m^* \phi_n \phi_m^* + a_n^* a_m^* \phi_n^* \phi_m^*] \quad (3.33)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{v}{2\sqrt{\omega_n}} [ik_n a_n \phi_n(z, t) - ik_n a_n^* \phi_n^*(z, t)], \\ &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{ivk_n}{2\sqrt{\omega_n}} [a_n \phi_n(z, t) - a_n^* \phi_n^*(z, t)], \end{aligned} \quad (3.34)$$

$$\frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} \frac{\partial \phi}{\partial z} = \sum_{n,m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{-v^2 k_n k_m}{2\sqrt{\omega_n \omega_m}} [a_n \phi_n(z, t) - a_n^* \phi_n^*(z, t)] [a_m \phi_m(z, t) - a_m^* \phi_m^*(z, t)] \quad (3.35)$$

$$= \sum_{n,m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{-v^2 k_n k_m}{2\sqrt{\omega_n \omega_m}} [a_n a_m \phi_n \phi_m - a_n^* a_m \phi_n^* \phi_m - a_n a_m^* \phi_n \phi_m^* + a_n^* a_m^* \phi_n^* \phi_m^*] \quad (3.36)$$

Using eqs. (3.23), and (3.24)

$$\begin{aligned} H &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n,m=-\infty}^{\infty} \int_0^L dz \frac{-\omega_n \omega_m}{2\sqrt{\omega_n \omega_m}} [a_n a_m \phi_n \phi_m - a_n^* a_m \phi_n^* \phi_m - a_n a_m^* \phi_n \phi_m^* + a_n^* a_m^* \phi_n^* \phi_m^*] \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n,m=-\infty}^{\infty} \int_0^L dz \frac{-v^2 k_n k_m}{2\sqrt{\omega_n \omega_m}} [a_n a_m \phi_n \phi_m - a_n^* a_m \phi_n^* \phi_m - a_n a_m^* \phi_n \phi_m^* + a_n^* a_m^* \phi_n^* \phi_m^*] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n,m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{-\omega_n \omega_m}{2\sqrt{\omega_n \omega_m}} [a_n a_m \delta_{n,-m} e^{-2i\omega_n t} - a_n^* a_m \delta_{n,m} - a_n a_m^* \delta_{n,m} + a_n^* a_m^* \delta_{n,-m} e^{2i\omega_n t}] \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n,m=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{-v^2 k_n k_m}{2\sqrt{\omega_n \omega_m}} [a_n a_m \delta_{n,-m} e^{-2i\omega_n t} - a_n^* a_m \delta_{n,m} - a_n a_m^* \delta_{n,m} + a_n^* a_m^* \delta_{n,-m} e^{2i\omega_n t}] \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{-\omega_n \omega_{-n}}{2\sqrt{\omega_n \omega_{-n}}} a_n a_n e^{-2i\omega_n t} + \frac{\omega_n \omega_n}{2\sqrt{\omega_n \omega_n}} (a_n^* a_n + a_n a_n^*) - \frac{\omega_n \omega_{-n}}{2\sqrt{\omega_n \omega_{-n}}} a_n^* a_{-n}^* e^{2i\omega_n t} \right] \\ &\quad + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \left[ \frac{-v^2 k_n k_{-n}}{2\sqrt{\omega_n \omega_{-n}}} a_n a_n e^{-2i\omega_n t} + \frac{k_n k_n}{2\sqrt{\omega_n \omega_n}} (a_n^* a_n + a_n a_n^*) - \frac{k_n k_{-n}}{2\sqrt{\omega_n \omega_{-n}}} a_n^* a_{-n}^* e^{2i\omega_n t} \right] \end{aligned} \quad (3.37)$$

Since  $\omega_n = \omega_{-n}$  and  $k_n = -k_{-n}$

$$H = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2\omega_n} [(-\omega_n^2 + v^2 k_n^2) a_n a_n e^{-2i\omega_n t} + (\omega_n^2 + v^2 k_n^2) (a_n^* a_n + a_n a_n^*) + (-\omega_n^2 + v^2 k_n^2) a_n^* a_{-n}^* e^{2i\omega_n t}] \quad (3.38)$$

Finally, using eq. (3.8)

$$H = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \omega_n (a_n^* a_n + a_n a_n^*) \quad (3.39)$$

Since  $a_n$  and  $a_n^*$  are classical quantities that commutates, the Hamiltonian is

$$H = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \omega_n a_n^* a_n = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \omega_n |a_n|^2 \quad (3.40)$$

In this way, the factor  $\sqrt{2\omega_n}$  in eq. (3.16), is a convenient choice of normalization for the coefficients  $a_n$  which guarantees the Hamiltonian.

To quantize the string, we need to promote  $H$  to an operator. In canonical quantization we need to identify the proper conjugates variables. For this purpose it is convenient to write eq. (3.40) as the Hamiltonian of an harmonic oscillator.

### 3.1.2 Quantization of the string

This Hamiltonian can be rewritten as a sum of independent oscillators Hamiltonians. Consider an harmonic oscillator of frequency  $\omega$ . The equation of motion for  $F = -kq$  is

$$\begin{aligned} \ddot{q} + \frac{k}{m} q &= 0 \\ \ddot{q} + \omega^2 q &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad (3.41)$$

with

$$\omega^2 = \frac{k}{m} \quad (3.42)$$

This equation of motion can be obtained from the Lagrangian

$$L = T - V = \frac{1}{2} [m\dot{q}^2 - kq^2] \quad (3.43)$$



And the Hamiltonian can be obtained from eq. (3.26)

$$\begin{aligned}
 H &= p\dot{q} - L \\
 &= \frac{p^2}{m} - \frac{1}{2} \frac{p^2}{m} + kq^2 \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{p^2}{m} + m\omega^2 q^2 \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2m} (p^2 + m^2\omega^2 q^2)
 \end{aligned} \tag{3.44}$$

For a set of independent oscillators we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 H &= \sum_n \frac{1}{2m} (p_n^2 + m^2\omega_n^2 q_n^2) \\
 H &= \sum_n \omega_n \left( \frac{1}{2m\omega_n} p_n^2 + \frac{m\omega_n}{2} q_n^2 \right)
 \end{aligned} \tag{3.45}$$

Comparing eq. (3.45) with Eq. (3.40) we see that the complex number  $a_n$  can be written as ( $\hbar = 1$ )

$$a_n = c_1 q_n + i c_2 p_n \tag{3.46}$$

$$a_n^* a_n = c_1^2 q_n^2 + c_2^2 p_n^2 \tag{3.47}$$

$$c_1 = \frac{\sqrt{m\omega_n}}{\sqrt{2}} = \frac{m\omega_n}{\sqrt{2m\omega_n}} \qquad c_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2m\omega_n}} \tag{3.48}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 a_n &= \frac{m\omega_n q_n + i p_n}{\sqrt{2m\omega_n}} \\
 a_n^* &= \frac{m\omega_n q_n - i p_n}{\sqrt{2m\omega_n}}
 \end{aligned} \tag{3.49}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 a_n + a_n^* &= 2 \frac{m\omega_n}{\sqrt{2m\omega_n}} q_n = \sqrt{2m\omega_n} q_n \Rightarrow & q_n &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2m\omega_n}} (a_n + a_n^*) \\
 a_n - a_n^* &= \frac{2i}{\sqrt{2m\omega_n}} p_n = \frac{i\sqrt{2m\omega_n}}{m\omega_n} p_n \Rightarrow & p_n &= -\frac{i m \omega_n}{\sqrt{2m\omega_n}} (a_n - a_n^*)
 \end{aligned} \tag{3.50}$$

In quantum mechanics the classical objects  $q_n$  and  $p_n$  are promoted to operators which satisfy the commutation relation

$$[\widehat{q}_n, \widehat{p}_m] = i\delta_{mn} \quad [\widehat{q}_n, \widehat{q}_m^\dagger] = [\widehat{p}_n, \widehat{p}_m^\dagger] = 0. \quad (3.51)$$

This implies that the objects  $a_n$  and  $a_n^*$ , are also operators

$$\begin{aligned} [\widehat{q}_n, \widehat{p}_m] &= -\frac{im\omega_m}{\sqrt{2m\omega_n}2m\omega_m} \{[\widehat{a}_n, \widehat{a}_m] - [\widehat{a}_n, \widehat{a}_m^\dagger] + [\widehat{a}_n^\dagger, \widehat{a}_m] + [\widehat{a}_n^\dagger, \widehat{a}_m^\dagger]\} \\ [\widehat{q}_n, \widehat{p}_m] &= -\frac{im\omega_m}{2\sqrt{m\omega_n}m\omega_m} \{[\widehat{a}_n, \widehat{a}_m] - 2[\widehat{a}_n, \widehat{a}_m^\dagger] + [\widehat{a}_n^\dagger, \widehat{a}_m^\dagger]\} \end{aligned} \quad (3.52)$$

If the operators  $\widehat{a}_n$  and  $\widehat{a}_n^\dagger$  satisfy the commutation relations

$$[\widehat{a}_n, \widehat{a}_m^\dagger] = \delta_{n,m} \quad [\widehat{a}_n, \widehat{a}_m] = [\widehat{a}_n^\dagger, \widehat{a}_m^\dagger] = 0, \quad (3.53)$$

then we recover equations (3.51). The scalar field is now an operator

$$\widehat{\phi} = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{v}{\sqrt{2\omega_n L}} \left[ \widehat{a}_n e^{-i(\omega_n t - k_n z)} + \widehat{a}_n^\dagger e^{i(\omega_n t - k_n z)} \right], \quad (3.54)$$

In terms of operators  $\widehat{a}_n$  and  $\widehat{a}_n^\dagger$  the Hamiltonian from eq. (3.39) can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} \widehat{H} &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \omega_n (\widehat{a}_n^\dagger \widehat{a}_n + \widehat{a}_n \widehat{a}_n^\dagger) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \omega_n \left( 2\widehat{a}_n^\dagger \widehat{a}_n + [\widehat{a}_n, \widehat{a}_n^\dagger] \right) \\ &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \omega_n \left( \widehat{a}_n^\dagger \widehat{a}_n + \frac{1}{2} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (3.55)$$

Since

$$\sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \omega_n \frac{1}{2} \rightarrow \infty, \quad (3.56)$$

it is convenient to renormalize the Hamiltonian as

$$\begin{aligned}
 :\hat{H}: &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \omega_n \left( \hat{a}_n^\dagger \hat{a}_n + \frac{1}{2} \right) - \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2} \\
 &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \omega_n \hat{a}_n^\dagger \hat{a}_n
 \end{aligned} \tag{3.57}$$

This procedure is consistent since the related physics quantities arise from energy differences, not from absolute energy determinations.

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\hat{H}, \hat{a}_m] &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \omega_n \left[ \left( \hat{a}_n^\dagger \hat{a}_n + \frac{1}{2} \right), \hat{a}_m \right] \\
 &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \omega_n [\hat{a}_n^\dagger \hat{a}_n, \hat{a}_m]
 \end{aligned} \tag{3.58}$$

By using the identity

$$[AB, C] = [A, C]B + A[B, C] \tag{3.59}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\hat{H}, \hat{a}_m] &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \omega_n \left( [\hat{a}_n^\dagger, \hat{a}_m] \hat{a}_n + \hat{a}_n^\dagger [\hat{a}_n, \hat{a}_m] \right) \\
 &= - \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \omega_n \delta_{nm} \hat{a}_n \\
 &= - \omega_m \hat{a}_m
 \end{aligned} \tag{3.60}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 [\hat{H}, \hat{a}_m^\dagger] &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \omega_n \left( [\hat{a}_n^\dagger, \hat{a}_m^\dagger] \hat{a}_n + \hat{a}_n^\dagger [\hat{a}_n, \hat{a}_m^\dagger] \right) \\
 &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \omega_n \hat{a}_n^\dagger \delta_{nm} \\
 &= \omega_m \hat{a}_m^\dagger
 \end{aligned} \tag{3.61}$$

If  $|m_n\rangle$  is an eigenstate of  $\hat{H}$  with eigenvalue  $E_n$

$$\hat{H}|m_n\rangle = E_n|m_n\rangle \quad (3.62)$$

then

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}\hat{a}_n|m_n\rangle &= (\hat{a}_n\hat{H} - \omega_n\hat{a}_n)|m_n\rangle \\ &= (E_n - \omega_n)\hat{a}_n|m_n\rangle \end{aligned} \quad (3.63)$$

$\hat{a}_n|m_n\rangle$  is also an eigenstate with eigenvalue  $E_n - \omega_n$ . Moreover,

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{H}\hat{a}_n^\dagger|m_n\rangle &= (\hat{a}_n^\dagger\hat{H} + \omega_n\hat{a}_n^\dagger)|m_n\rangle \\ &= (E_n + \omega_n)\hat{a}_n^\dagger|m_n\rangle \end{aligned} \quad (3.64)$$

$\hat{a}_n^\dagger|m_n\rangle$  is also an eigenstate with eigenvalue  $E_n + \omega_n$ .

As established in [4]

In other words, the operator  $\hat{a}_n$  seems to annihilate a quantum of energy, of amount  $\hbar\omega_n$ , from the state. On the other hand,  $\hat{a}_n^\dagger$  creates a quantum of energy  $\hbar\omega_n$ . In this sense, they are the annihilation and the creation operators, respectively. [...]

The ground state can be denoted by  $|0\rangle = |0_n\rangle$ . Since this is state of lowest energy, the annihilation operator  $\hat{a}_n$ , acting on it, cannot produce a state of lower energy. Thus, this state must be totally annihilated by the operation of  $\hat{a}_n$ :

$$\begin{aligned} \hat{a}_n|0\rangle &= 0 \\ \langle 0|\hat{a}_n^\dagger &= 0, \end{aligned} \quad (3.65)$$

such that

$$\langle 0|0\rangle = 1 \quad (3.66)$$

The energy of the ground state can be fixed to zero:

$$:\hat{H}:|0\rangle = 0. \quad (3.67)$$

We define the state whose energy is larger than the energy of  $|0\rangle$  by one quantum  $\hbar\omega_n$  by

$$\begin{aligned} |1_n\rangle &\equiv \hat{a}_n^\dagger |0\rangle \\ \langle 1_n| &= \langle 0| \hat{a}_n \end{aligned} \quad (3.68)$$

$|1_n\rangle$  is an Hamiltonian eigenstate of energy  $\omega_n$ :

$$\begin{aligned} : \hat{H} : |1_n\rangle &= \omega_n \hat{a}_n^\dagger \hat{a}_n |1_n\rangle \\ &= \omega_n |1_n\rangle \\ &= \omega_n \cdot 1 |1_n\rangle, \end{aligned} \quad (3.69)$$

where we have made explicit that we have a quantum of energy  $\hbar\omega$ . The normalized state is

$$\begin{aligned} \langle 1_n | 1_n \rangle &= \langle 0 | \hat{a}_n \hat{a}_n^\dagger | 0 \rangle \\ &= \langle 0 | [\hat{a}_n, \hat{a}_n^\dagger] | 0 \rangle \\ &= \langle 0 | 0 \rangle \\ &= 1. \end{aligned} \quad (3.70)$$

Similarly, the state with energy  $2\hbar\omega$  is

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\hat{a}_n^\dagger)^2 |0\rangle &= |2_n\rangle \\ \langle 0 | \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (\hat{a}_n)^2 &= \langle 2_n | \end{aligned} \quad (3.71)$$

with normalization

$$\begin{aligned} \langle 2_n | 2_n \rangle &= \frac{1}{2} \langle 0 | \hat{a}_n \hat{a}_n \hat{a}_n^\dagger \hat{a}_n^\dagger | 0 \rangle \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \langle 1_n | \hat{a}_n \hat{a}_n^\dagger | 1_n \rangle \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \langle 1_n | [\hat{a}_n, \hat{a}_n^\dagger] + \hat{a}_n^\dagger \hat{a}_n | 1_n \rangle \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (\langle 1_n | 1_n \rangle + \langle 0 | 0 \rangle) \\ &= 1. \end{aligned} \quad (3.72)$$

By induction we get

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{m!}} (\hat{a}_n^\dagger)^m |0\rangle = |m_n\rangle \quad (3.73)$$

From here we have

$$\begin{aligned}
& \frac{1}{\sqrt{m!}} \hat{a}_n^\dagger (\hat{a}_n^\dagger)^{m-1} |0\rangle = |m_n\rangle \\
& \frac{\sqrt{(m-1)!}}{\sqrt{m!}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{(m-1)!}} \hat{a}_n^\dagger (\hat{a}_n^\dagger)^{m-1} |0\rangle = |m_n\rangle \\
& \sqrt{\frac{(m-1)!}{m(m-1)!}} \hat{a}_n^\dagger |(m-1)_n\rangle = |m_n\rangle \\
& \sqrt{\frac{1}{m}} \hat{a}_n^\dagger |(m-1)_n\rangle = |m_n\rangle \\
& \hat{a}_n^\dagger |(m-1)_n\rangle = \sqrt{m} |m_n\rangle \\
& \hat{a}_n^\dagger |m_n\rangle = \sqrt{m+1} |(m+1)_n\rangle
\end{aligned} \tag{3.74}$$

or,

$$\langle m_n | \hat{a}_n = \sqrt{m+1} \langle (m+1)_n | \tag{3.75}$$

From this expressions we can check that number operator can be defined from:

$$\begin{aligned}
& \langle m_n | \hat{a}_n \hat{a}_n^\dagger | m_n \rangle = (m+1) \langle (m+1)_n | (m+1)_n \rangle \\
& \langle m_n | 1 + \hat{a}_n^\dagger \hat{a}_n | m_n \rangle = (m+1) \\
& \langle m_n | 1 + \hat{\mathcal{N}}_n | m_n \rangle = (m+1)
\end{aligned} \tag{3.76}$$

In this way, the number operator as

$$\hat{\mathcal{N}}_n = \hat{a}_n^\dagger \hat{a}_n \tag{3.77}$$

If  $\hat{\mathcal{N}}_n | m_n \rangle = c | m_n \rangle$ , where  $c$  must be real because  $\hat{\mathcal{N}}_n$  is Hermitian

$$1 + c = m + 1 \tag{3.78}$$

and

$$\hat{\mathcal{N}}_n | m_n \rangle = m_n | m_n \rangle \tag{3.79}$$

From here, we can calculate the eigenvalues of  $\hat{a}_n$ . Since

$$\begin{aligned}
\hat{\mathcal{N}}_n \hat{a}_n &= [\hat{\mathcal{N}}_n, \hat{a}_n] + \hat{a}_n \hat{\mathcal{N}}_n \\
&= [\hat{a}_n^\dagger, \hat{a}_n] \hat{a}_n + \hat{a}_n \hat{\mathcal{N}}_n + \hat{a}_n^\dagger [\hat{a}_n, \hat{a}_n] \\
&= -\hat{a}_n + \hat{a}_n \hat{\mathcal{N}}_n \\
&= \hat{a}_n (\hat{\mathcal{N}}_n - 1)
\end{aligned} \tag{3.80}$$

$$\hat{\mathcal{N}}_n \hat{a}_n |m_n\rangle = (m_n - 1) \hat{a}_n |m_n\rangle \tag{3.81}$$

Since the state

$$\hat{\mathcal{N}}_n |m_n - 1\rangle = (m_n - 1) |m_n - 1\rangle \tag{3.82}$$

has the same eigenvalue, therefore

$$\hat{a}_n |m\rangle = C_- |m_n - 1\rangle \tag{3.83}$$

where  $C_-$  is a number to be determined from the normalization condition

$$\begin{aligned}
\langle m_n | \hat{a}_n^\dagger \hat{a}_n |m_n\rangle &= |C_-|^2 \langle m_n - 1 | m_n - 1\rangle \\
\langle m_n | \hat{\mathcal{N}}_n |m_n\rangle &= |C_-|^2 \\
|C_-|^2 &= m_n
\end{aligned} \tag{3.84}$$

$$\hat{a}_n |m_n\rangle = \sqrt{m_n} |m_n - 1\rangle \tag{3.85}$$

such that

$$\langle m_n | m_n\rangle = 1 \tag{3.86}$$

Eq. (3.57) can be rewritten as

$$:\hat{H}: = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \omega_n \hat{\mathcal{N}}_n \tag{3.87}$$

Noting also that

$$\hat{\mathcal{N}}_n |m_l\rangle = 0 \quad n \neq l, \tag{3.88}$$

we have that

$$\langle m_n | : \widehat{H} : | m_n \rangle = m_n \omega_n = m_n \hbar \omega_n. \quad (3.89)$$

Therefore, once we have proper normalized states and renormalized Hamiltonian, the energy of a state with  $m$  quantum ( of frequency  $\omega_n$ ) is just  $m$  times the energy of the one quanta of energy  $\hbar \omega_n$ . Note that

$$\langle 0 | : \widehat{H} : | 0 \rangle = 0. \quad (3.90)$$

The general procedure to redefine the zero of energy such that the vacuum energy vanishes is called *normal ordering*. We define a normal-ordered product by moving all annihilation operators to the right of all creation operators. For an operator  $\widehat{X}$ , its normal-ordered product will be denoted as  $: \widehat{X} :$ . Using this algorithm on the expression of eq. (3.55), we find that

$$\begin{aligned} : \widehat{H} : &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \omega_n : (\widehat{a}_n^\dagger \widehat{a}_n + \widehat{a}_n \widehat{a}_n^\dagger) : \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \omega_n (\widehat{a}_n^\dagger \widehat{a}_n + \widehat{a}_n^\dagger \widehat{a}_n) \\ &= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \omega_n \widehat{a}_n^\dagger \widehat{a}_n \end{aligned} \quad (3.91)$$

From [17] (pag. 121):

These idea carry over to quantum field theory, but with a different interpretation. In quantum mechanics we are talking about a single particle state  $|m_n\rangle$  and energy levels  $E_n = \omega(n + 1/2)$ . The creation and annihilation operators move the state of the particle up and down in energy from the ground.

In quantum field theory, we take the notion of “number operator” literally. The state  $|n\rangle$  is not a state of a single particle, rather is an state of the field with  $N$  particles present. The background state which is also the lowest energy state is a state of the field with 0 particles (but the field is still there). The creation operator  $\widehat{a}_n^\dagger$  adds a single quantum (a particle) to the field, while the annihilation operator  $\widehat{a}_n$  destroys a single quantum (removes a single particle) from the field. As we will see, in general there will be creation operators and annihilation operators for particles as well as for antiparticles.

These operators will be functions of momentum. The fields will become operators which will be written as sums over annihilation and creation operators.



### 3.1.3 Generalization to three dimensions

Taking into account that  $E_n = \hbar\omega_n = \omega_n$ , when  $\hbar = 1$ , the most general solution to the generalization to three dimensions of the wave equation with velocity of propagation  $c = 1$

$$\partial^\mu \partial_\mu \phi = 0, \quad (3.92)$$

obtained from the three dimension Lagrangian

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{1}{2} \partial^\mu \phi \partial_\mu \phi, \quad (3.93)$$

is

$$\begin{aligned} \phi(t, \mathbf{x}) &= \sum_{\mathbf{n}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E_{\mathbf{n}}L^3}} (a_{\mathbf{n}} e^{-ip_{\mathbf{n}} \cdot x} + a_{\mathbf{n}}^* e^{ip_{\mathbf{n}} \cdot x}), \\ &= \sum_{n_x, n_y, n_z} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E_{(n_x, n_y, n_z)}L^3}} \left\{ a_{(n_x, n_y, n_z)} \exp\{-i[E_{(n_x, n_y, n_z)}t - p_x x - p_y y - p_z z]\} \right. \\ &\quad \left. + a_{(n_x, n_y, n_z)}^* \exp\{i[E_{(n_x, n_y, n_z)}t - p_x x - p_y y - p_z z]\} \right\}, \end{aligned} \quad (3.94)$$

where in natural units the wave number can be identified with the momentum,  $\mathbf{p} = \mathbf{k}$ . In eq. (3.94)

$$E_{\mathbf{n}} = p_{\mathbf{n}}^0 \qquad p_i = \frac{2\pi}{L} n_i \quad (3.95)$$

where  $p^0 = E_{\mathbf{n}}$ , and the solution satisfies the dispersion relation

$$\mathbf{p}_{\mathbf{n}}^2 = p_{\mathbf{n}}^2 = c^2 E_{\mathbf{n}} = E_{\mathbf{n}}^2. \quad (3.96)$$

The Energy will always be chosen to be positive

$$E_{\mathbf{n}} = \frac{2\pi}{L} \sqrt{n_x^2 + n_y^2 + n_z^2} \quad (3.97)$$

Since the Action is dimensionless,

$$\begin{aligned} S &= \int d^4x m^2 \phi^2 \rightarrow [1] = [E]^{-4} [E]^2 [\phi]^2 \\ [\phi] &= ([S]/[E]^2)^{1/2} = [E], \end{aligned} \quad (3.98)$$

this solution  $\phi$  must have units of energy in natural units. To obtain the dimensions of  $a_{\mathbf{n}}$ , we just check the dimensions in both sides of eq. (3.94)

$$\begin{aligned} [E] &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{[E][E]^{-3}}}[a_{\mathbf{n}}] \\ &= [E][a_{\mathbf{n}}], \end{aligned} \quad (3.99)$$

and therefore  $a_{\mathbf{n}}$  is dimensionless.

The canonical quantization in eqs. (3.53) can be generalized to

$$[\hat{a}_{\mathbf{n}}, \hat{a}_{\mathbf{m}}^\dagger] = \delta_{\mathbf{n}, \mathbf{m}} \quad [\hat{a}_{\mathbf{n}}, \hat{a}_{\mathbf{m}}] = [\hat{a}_{\mathbf{n}}^\dagger, \hat{a}_{\mathbf{m}}^\dagger] = 0, \quad (3.100)$$

## 3.2 Quantization of the Klein-Gordon field

It is convenient to put the system into a box of size  $L$ , so that the total volume is finite. According eq. (3.10), in this case the frequency is discret. However particles like the photon or electron have frequencies in a continuum range. Therefore we need to establish relations that allows extrapolate the discrete results into the continuum, and also we will need to take the limit of infinite volume. The Klein-Gordon equation for a real scalar field  $\phi$  (Chapter 3. [1])

$$(\partial^\mu \partial_\mu + m^2)\phi = 0, \quad (3.101)$$

can be obtained from the Lagrangian

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{1}{2}\partial^\mu \phi \partial_\mu \phi - \frac{1}{2}m^2 \phi^2, \quad (3.102)$$

The solution is the same that for the case  $m = 0$  in eq. (3.94), but the new dispersion relation is

$$E_{\mathbf{n}}^2 = \mathbf{p}_{\mathbf{n}}^2 + m^2. \quad (3.103)$$

and therefore  $m$  can be interpreted as the mass of field  $\phi$ .

We assume that  $\phi$  can have frequencies in the continuum. In this way the most general solution is obtained after replacing the summatory by an integral

$$\int dp \rightarrow \sum_n \Delta p = \sum_n p_{n+1} - p_n = \frac{2\pi}{L} \sum_n n + 1 - n = \frac{2\pi}{L} \sum_n \quad (3.104)$$

$$\sum_{\mathbf{n}} \rightarrow \left(\frac{L}{2\pi}\right)^3 \int d^3 p \quad (3.105)$$

From

$$\int d^3p \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q}) = 1 \quad (3.106)$$

and taking into account that

$$\sum_{\mathbf{n}} \delta_{\mathbf{n},\mathbf{m}} = \delta_{\mathbf{n},\mathbf{m}} = 1, \quad (3.107)$$

where

$$p_i = \frac{2\pi}{L} n_i \quad q_i = \frac{2\pi}{L} m_i, \quad (3.108)$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} \int d^3p \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q}) &= \sum_{\mathbf{n}} \delta_{\mathbf{n}\mathbf{m}} \\ \sum_{\mathbf{n}} \left(\frac{2\pi}{L}\right)^3 \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q}) &= \sum_{\mathbf{n}} \delta_{\mathbf{n},\mathbf{m}} \\ \left(\frac{2\pi}{L}\right)^3 \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q}) &= \delta_{\mathbf{n},\mathbf{m}}. \end{aligned} \quad (3.109)$$

In this way

$$\delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q}) = \left(\frac{L}{2\pi}\right)^3 \delta_{\mathbf{p},\mathbf{q}}, \quad (3.110)$$

and we get that in the continuum limit

$$\left(\frac{L}{2\pi}\right)^3 \delta_{\mathbf{n},\mathbf{m}} \rightarrow \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q}) \quad (3.111)$$

In particular, this implies that

$$(2\pi)^3 \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} = 0) \rightarrow L^3 = V \quad (3.112)$$

$$\delta^3(\mathbf{0}) = \frac{V}{(2\pi)^3}. \quad (3.113)$$

This expression can be also obtained from the definition

$$\delta^3(\mathbf{p}) = \lim_{V \rightarrow \infty} \left( \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3} \int_V d^3x e^{-i\mathbf{p}\cdot\mathbf{x}} \right), \quad (3.114)$$

before taking the limit to infinity.

Therefore, in the continuum the solution in eq. (3.94) can be written as

$$\begin{aligned} \phi(t, \mathbf{x}) &= \left( \frac{L}{2\pi} \right)^3 \int d^3p \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E_{\mathbf{p}}L^3}} (a_{\mathbf{p}} e^{-ip\cdot x} + a_{\mathbf{p}}^* e^{ip\cdot x}) \\ &= \int d^3p \frac{\sqrt{L^3}}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2E_{\mathbf{p}}}} (a_{\mathbf{p}} e^{-ip\cdot x} + a_{\mathbf{p}}^* e^{ip\cdot x}) \end{aligned} \quad (3.115)$$

Using eq. (3.111), we can write the commutation relations (3.53) in the continuum as

$$[\hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}, \hat{a}_{\mathbf{q}}^\dagger] = \left( \frac{2\pi}{L} \right)^3 \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q}) \quad [\hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}, \hat{a}_{\mathbf{q}}] = [\hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger, \hat{a}_{\mathbf{q}}^\dagger] = 0. \quad (3.116)$$

Note that again  $a_{\mathbf{p}}$  is dimensionless. It is customary to write the general solution (3.115) with

$$a'_{\mathbf{p}} = \sqrt{L^3} a_{\mathbf{p}}. \quad (3.117)$$

Then

$$\phi(t, \mathbf{x}) = \int d^3p \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2E_{\mathbf{p}}}} (a'_{\mathbf{p}} e^{-ip\cdot x} + a'_{\mathbf{p}}{}^* e^{ip\cdot x}). \quad (3.118)$$

and the commutation relations in eq. (3.116) can be written as

$$[\hat{a}'_{\mathbf{p}}, \hat{a}'_{\mathbf{q}}^\dagger] = (2\pi)^3 \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q}) \quad [\hat{a}'_{\mathbf{p}}, \hat{a}'_{\mathbf{q}}] = [\hat{a}'_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger, \hat{a}'_{\mathbf{q}}^\dagger] = 0. \quad (3.119)$$

In what follows we will drop out the prime in  $\hat{a}'_{\mathbf{p}}$ .

The basic principle of canonical quantization is to promote the field  $\phi$  and its conjugate momentum to operators, and to impose the equal time commutation relation

$$\begin{aligned} [\hat{\phi}(t, \mathbf{x}), \hat{\Pi}(t, \mathbf{y})] &= i\delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y}) \\ [\hat{\phi}(t, \mathbf{x}), \hat{\phi}(t, \mathbf{y})] &= [\hat{\Pi}(t, \mathbf{x}), \hat{\Pi}(t, \mathbf{y})] = 0. \end{aligned} \quad (3.120)$$

We will now check that the commutation relations in eq. (3.119) will just generate the equal time commutation relations in eq. (3.120).

Promoting the real field  $\phi$  to a hermitian operator means to promote  $a_{\mathbf{p}}$  to an operator; thus

$$\widehat{\phi}(t, \mathbf{x}) = \int d^3p \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \left( \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}} e^{-ip \cdot x} + \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger e^{ip \cdot x} \right) \quad (3.121)$$

with

$$\left[ \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}, \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{q}}^\dagger \right] = (2\pi)^3 \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q}) \quad \left[ \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}, \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{q}} \right] = \left[ \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger, \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{q}}^\dagger \right] = 0. \quad (3.122)$$

The conjugate momentum can be obtained from the Klein-Gordon Lagrangian in eq. (3.102), by using eq. (3.29)

$$\begin{aligned} \widehat{\Pi}(x) &= \frac{\partial}{\partial(\partial_0 \widehat{\phi})} \left[ \frac{1}{2} (\partial_0 \widehat{\phi})^2 \right] \\ &= \partial_0 \widehat{\phi} \\ &= \int d^3p \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \left( -iE_{\mathbf{p}} \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}} e^{-ip \cdot x} + iE_{\mathbf{p}} \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger e^{ip \cdot x} \right) \\ &= \int d^3p \frac{i}{(2\pi)^3} \sqrt{\frac{E_{\mathbf{p}}}{2}} \left( -\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}} e^{-ip \cdot x} + \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger e^{ip \cdot x} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (3.123)$$

Using the expressions for  $\widehat{\phi}$ , and  $\widehat{\Pi}$ , in terms of  $\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}$ ,  $\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger$ , the commutation relation (3.120) reads

$$\begin{aligned}
\left[\widehat{\phi}(t, \mathbf{x}), \widehat{\Pi}(t, \mathbf{y})\right] &= \int d^3p \int d^3p' \frac{i}{2(2\pi)^6} \sqrt{\frac{E_{\mathbf{p}'}}{E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \left[\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}} e^{-ip \cdot x} + \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger e^{ip \cdot x}, -\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}'} e^{-ip' \cdot y} + \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}'}^\dagger e^{ip' \cdot y}\right] \\
&= \int d^3p \int d^3p' \frac{i}{2(2\pi)^6} \sqrt{\frac{E_{\mathbf{p}'}}{E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \times \\
&\quad \left\{ \left[\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}} e^{-ip \cdot x} + \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger e^{ip \cdot x}, -\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}'} e^{-ip' \cdot y}\right] + \left[\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}} e^{-ip \cdot x} + \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger e^{ip \cdot x}, \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}'}^\dagger e^{ip' \cdot y}\right] \right\} \\
&= \int d^3p \int d^3p' \frac{i}{2(2\pi)^6} \sqrt{\frac{E_{\mathbf{p}'}}{E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \times \left\{ \left[\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}} e^{-ip \cdot x}, -\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}'} e^{-ip' \cdot y}\right] \right. \\
&\quad \left. + \left[\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger e^{ip \cdot x}, -\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}'} e^{-ip' \cdot y}\right] + \left[\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}} e^{-ip \cdot x}, \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}'}^\dagger e^{ip' \cdot y}\right] + \left[\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger e^{ip \cdot x}, \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}'}^\dagger e^{ip' \cdot y}\right] \right\} \\
&= \int d^3p \int d^3p' \frac{i}{2(2\pi)^6} \sqrt{\frac{E_{\mathbf{p}'}}{E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \times \left\{ -e^{-i(p \cdot x + p' \cdot y)} [\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}, \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}'}] \right. \\
&\quad \left. - e^{i(p \cdot x - p' \cdot y)} [\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger, \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}'}] + e^{-i(p \cdot x - p' \cdot y)} [\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}, \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}'}^\dagger] + e^{i(p \cdot x + p' \cdot y)} [\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger, \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}'}^\dagger] \right\}. \quad (3.124)
\end{aligned}$$

Taking into account the eqs. (3.122), then

$$\begin{aligned}
\left[\widehat{\phi}(t, \mathbf{x}), \widehat{\Pi}(t, \mathbf{y})\right] &= \int d^3p \int d^3p' \frac{i}{2(2\pi)^6} \sqrt{\frac{E_{\mathbf{p}'}}{E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \left\{ e^{-i(p \cdot x - p' \cdot y)} [\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}, \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}'}^\dagger] - e^{i(p \cdot x - p' \cdot y)} [\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger, \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}'}] \right\} \\
&= \int d^3p \int d^3p' \frac{i}{2(2\pi)^3} \sqrt{\frac{E_{\mathbf{p}'}}{E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \times \left[ e^{-i(p \cdot x - p' \cdot y)} \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{p}') + e^{i(p \cdot x - p' \cdot y)} \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p}' - \mathbf{p}) \right] \\
&= \int d^3p \int d^3p' \frac{i}{2(2\pi)^3} \sqrt{\frac{E_{\mathbf{p}'}}{E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{p}') \left[ e^{-i(p \cdot x - p' \cdot y)} + e^{i(p \cdot x - p' \cdot y)} \right]. \quad (3.125)
\end{aligned}$$

$\delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{p}')$  forces  $\mathbf{p} = \mathbf{p}'$ , which also means  $E_{\mathbf{p}} = E_{\mathbf{p}'}$ , and since  $x^0 = y^0 = t$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned} \left[ \widehat{\phi}(t, \mathbf{x}), \widehat{\Pi}(t, \mathbf{y}) \right] &= \int d^3p \int d^3p' \frac{i}{2(2\pi)^3} \sqrt{\frac{E_{\mathbf{p}'}}{E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{p}') \times \\ &\quad \left[ e^{-i[t(E_{\mathbf{p}} - E_{\mathbf{p}'}) - \mathbf{p} \cdot \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{p}' \cdot \mathbf{y}]} + e^{i[t(E_{\mathbf{p}} - E_{\mathbf{p}'}) - \mathbf{p} \cdot \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{p}' \cdot \mathbf{y}]} \right] \\ &= \int d^3p \frac{i}{2(2\pi)^3} \left[ e^{-i(-\mathbf{p} \cdot \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{p} \cdot \mathbf{y})} + e^{i(-\mathbf{p} \cdot \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{p} \cdot \mathbf{y})} \right] \\ &= \int d^3p \frac{i}{2(2\pi)^3} \left[ e^{i\mathbf{p} \cdot (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y})} + e^{-i\mathbf{p} \cdot (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y})} \right]. \end{aligned} \quad (3.126)$$

Since

$$\begin{aligned} \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y}) &= \int \frac{d^3p}{(2\pi)^3} e^{-i\mathbf{p} \cdot (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y})} \\ = \delta^{(3)}(-\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{y}) &= \int \frac{d^3p}{(2\pi)^3} e^{-i\mathbf{p} \cdot (-\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{y})} = \int \frac{d^3p}{(2\pi)^3} e^{i\mathbf{p} \cdot (\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y})}, \end{aligned} \quad (3.127)$$

then

$$\left[ \widehat{\phi}(t, \mathbf{x}), \widehat{\Pi}(t, \mathbf{y}) \right] = i\delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y}). \quad (3.128)$$

The same expression is obtained for the original field operator in eq. (3.115) if the commutation relations (3.116) are used. Moreover eq. (3.128) is covariant [4].

Note that the commutation relations for the real scalar field in (3.122) are equivalent to that of a collection of independent harmonic oscillators, with one oscillator for each value of the momentum  $\mathbf{p}$ .

Previous equations for the Hamiltonian still holds.

$$\widehat{H} = \frac{1}{2} \int d^3p E_{\mathbf{p}} \left( \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}} + \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}} \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger \right) \quad (3.129)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \left[ \widehat{H}, \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}} \right] &= -E_{\mathbf{p}} \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}} \\ \left[ \widehat{H}, \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger \right] &= +E_{\mathbf{p}} \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger \end{aligned} \quad (3.130)$$

The analogy between the simple harmonic oscillator and the field is now complete. Therefore  $\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger$  creates the quanta of momentum  $p$  of the field  $\widehat{\phi}$ , while  $\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}$  is the annihilation operator for a field quantum with momentum  $p$ . From [4]:

What was the positive energy component of the classical field now annihilates the quantum, and the negative energy component now creates the quantum. This quantum is what we call particle of positive energy.

We can now construct the Fock space following the standard procedure for the harmonic oscillator: we interpret  $\hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}$  as destruction operators and  $\hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger$  as creation operators, and we define a vacuum state  $|0\rangle$  as the state annihilated by all destruction operators, so for all  $\mathbf{p}$

$$\hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}|0\rangle = 0. \quad (3.131)$$

We normalize the vacuum with  $\langle 0|0\rangle = 1$ . The vacuum is the state which contains no particles and no antiparticles either,

The normal ordered Hamiltonian is

$$:\hat{H}: = \int d^3p E_{\mathbf{p}} \hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger \hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}} \quad (3.132)$$

such that, as in discrete case

$$\langle 0|:\hat{H}:|0\rangle = 0. \quad (3.133)$$

A possible normalization factor for the Fock one-particle state is ( $|\mathbf{p}\rangle \equiv |1_{\mathbf{p}}\rangle$ )

$$\begin{aligned} |\mathbf{p}\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{V}} \hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger |0\rangle \\ \langle \mathbf{p}| &= \langle 0| \hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{V}} \end{aligned} \quad (3.134)$$

This state contains one quantum of the field  $\hat{\phi}$  with momenta  $p^\mu = (E_{\mathbf{p}}, \mathbf{p})$ . Such states have positive norm, since

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \mathbf{p}|\mathbf{p}'\rangle &= \frac{1}{V} \langle 0|\hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}} \hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}'}^\dagger |0\rangle \\ &= \frac{1}{V} \langle 0|\hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}} \hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}'}^\dagger - \hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}'}^\dagger \hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}} |0\rangle \\ &= \frac{1}{V} \langle 0|[\hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}, \hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}'}^\dagger] |0\rangle \\ &= \frac{(2\pi)^3}{V} \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{p}') \\ &= \left(\frac{2\pi}{L}\right)^3 \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{p}') \end{aligned} \quad (3.135)$$



With this normalization, the limit to discrete case is straightforward:

$$\langle 1_{\mathbf{n}} | 1_{\mathbf{m}} \rangle = \delta_{\mathbf{n}, \mathbf{m}} \quad (3.136)$$

The results are summarized in Table 3.2.

Discret	Continuum	Continuum $\hat{a}'_{\mathbf{p}}$
$\sum_n$	$\left(\frac{L}{2\pi}\right)^3 \int d^3p$	$\left(\frac{L}{2\pi}\right)^3 \int d^3p$
$\delta_{\mathbf{n}, \mathbf{m}}$	$\left(\frac{2\pi}{L}\right)^3 \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q})$	$\left(\frac{2\pi}{L}\right)^3 \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q})$
$[\hat{\phi}(x), \hat{\Pi}(y)] = i\delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y})$	$[\hat{\phi}(x), \hat{\Pi}(y)] = i\delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y})$	$[\hat{\phi}(x), \hat{\Pi}(y)] = i\delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y})$
$[\hat{a}_{\mathbf{n}}, \hat{a}_{\mathbf{m}}^\dagger] = \delta_{\mathbf{n}, \mathbf{m}}$	$[\hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}, \hat{a}_{\mathbf{q}}^\dagger] = \left(\frac{2\pi}{L}\right)^3 \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q})$	$[\hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}, \hat{a}_{\mathbf{q}}^\dagger] = (2\pi)^3 \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q})$
$ 1_{\mathbf{n}}\rangle = \hat{a}_{\mathbf{n}}^\dagger  0\rangle$	$ \mathbf{p}\rangle = \hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger  0\rangle$	$ \mathbf{p}\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{V}} \hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger  0\rangle$
$\langle 1_{\mathbf{n}}   1_{\mathbf{m}} \rangle = \delta_{\mathbf{n}, \mathbf{m}}$	$\langle \mathbf{p}   \mathbf{q} \rangle = \left(\frac{2\pi}{L}\right)^3 \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q})$	$\langle \mathbf{p}   \mathbf{q} \rangle = \left(\frac{2\pi}{L}\right)^3 \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q})$

Table 3.2: From discret to continuos, where  $p_i = 2\pi n_i/L$ , and  $q_i = 2\pi m_i/L$ ,

Similarly we can define many particle states. If a state has  $N$  particles with all different momenta  $p_1, p_2, \dots, p_N$ , it is defined by

$$\begin{aligned} |\mathbf{p}_1, \dots, \mathbf{p}_N\rangle &= \frac{1}{V^{N/2}} \hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}_1}^\dagger \cdots \hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}_N}^\dagger |0_{\mathbf{p}_1}, \dots, 0_{\mathbf{p}_N}\rangle \\ &\equiv \frac{1}{V^{N/2}} \hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}_1}^\dagger \cdots \hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}_N}^\dagger |0\rangle \end{aligned} \quad (3.137)$$

On the other hand, if we want to construct a state with  $m$  particles of momentum  $p$ , we must have a Fock state similar to (3.73)

$$|m_{\mathbf{p}}\rangle = \frac{1}{V^{m/2}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{m!}} \left(\hat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger\right)^m |0\rangle \quad (3.138)$$

From[4]

The vacuum, together with single particles states (3.134) and all multi-particle states (3.137), (3.138), constitute a vector space which is called the *Fock space*. The creation and annihilation operators act on this space.

It is convenient to define:

$$\widehat{\phi}(x) = \widehat{\phi}_+(x) + \widehat{\phi}_-(x) \quad (3.139)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \widehat{\phi}_+(x) &= \int d^3p \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}} e^{-ip \cdot x} \\ \widehat{\phi}_-(x) &= \int d^3p \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger e^{ip \cdot x}. \end{aligned} \quad (3.140)$$

The effect of the operator field,  $\widehat{\phi}_\pm(x)$ , on the one particle state  $|\mathbf{p}\rangle$

$$\phi_\pm(x)|\mathbf{p}\rangle \quad (3.141)$$

will be important for the evaluation of  $S$ -matrix elements in Chapter 7.

Another choice of normalization is the Lorentz invariant one, to be used later. In this case, the Fock state of  $N$  particles with all different momenta  $p_1, p_2, \dots, p_N$ , is obtained acting on the vacuum with the creation operators,

$$|\mathbf{p}_1, \dots, \mathbf{p}_n\rangle \equiv (2E_{\mathbf{p}_1})^{1/2} \dots (2E_{\mathbf{p}_n})^{1/2} \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}_1}^\dagger \dots \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}_n}^\dagger |0\rangle. \quad (3.142)$$

The factors  $(2E_{\mathbf{p}_1})^{1/2}$  are a convenient choice of normalization. In particular, the one-particle states are

$$|\mathbf{p}\rangle = (2E_{\mathbf{p}})^{1/2} \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger |0\rangle. \quad (3.143)$$

From the commutations relations and eq. (3.122) we find that

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \mathbf{p} | \mathbf{q} \rangle &= (2E_{\mathbf{p}})^{1/2} (2E_{\mathbf{q}})^{1/2} \langle 0 | \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}} \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{q}}^\dagger | 0 \rangle \\ &= (2E_{\mathbf{p}})^{1/2} (2E_{\mathbf{q}})^{1/2} \langle 0 | [\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}, \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{q}}^\dagger] | 0 \rangle \\ &= (2E_{\mathbf{p}})^{1/2} (2E_{\mathbf{q}})^{1/2} (2\pi)^3 \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q}) \\ &= 2E_{\mathbf{p}} (2\pi)^3 \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q}). \end{aligned} \quad (3.144)$$

The factors  $(2E_{\mathbf{p}})^{1/2}$  in eq. (3.143) have been chosen so that in the above product the combination  $E_{\mathbf{p}} \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q})$  appears, which is Lorentz invariant. To see this perform a boost along  $z$ -axis. Since the transverse components of the momentum are not affected we must consider only  $E_{\mathbf{p}} \delta(p_z - k_z)$ . Use the form of the Lorentz transformation of  $E_{\mathbf{p}}, p_z$ , together with the property of the Dirac delta  $\delta(f(x)) = \delta(x - x_0)/|f'(x_0)|$  [2].

Using (3.111) we have in a finite box

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \mathbf{p} | \mathbf{q} \rangle &= 2E_{\mathbf{n}} L^3 \delta_{\mathbf{n}, \mathbf{m}} \\ &= 2E_{\mathbf{n}} V \delta_{\mathbf{n}, \mathbf{m}}. \end{aligned} \quad (3.145)$$

### 3.3 Propagator

With conventions

$$\widehat{\phi}(x) = \widehat{\phi}_+(x) + \widehat{\phi}_-(x) \quad (3.146)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \widehat{\phi}_+(x) &= \int d^3p \frac{1}{\sqrt{(2\pi)^3 2E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}} e^{-ip \cdot x} \\ \widehat{\phi}_-(x) &= \int d^3p \frac{1}{\sqrt{(2\pi)^3 2E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger e^{ip \cdot x}. \end{aligned} \quad (3.147)$$

$$(\partial^\mu \partial_\mu + m^2) \phi(x) = J(x)$$

### 3.4 Quantization of Fermions

We consider now the Dirac equation

$$(i\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu - m)\psi(x) = 0 \quad (3.148)$$

that can be obtained from the Lagrangian

$$\mathcal{L} = i\bar{\psi}\gamma^\mu \partial_\mu \psi - m\bar{\psi}\psi \quad (3.149)$$

where

$$\bar{\psi} = \psi^\dagger \gamma^0 \quad (3.150)$$

and the  $\gamma$  matrices satisfy the Dirac algebra

$$\{\gamma^\mu, \gamma^\nu\} = 2g^{\mu\nu} \mathbf{1} \quad (3.151)$$

See [1]. If we assume a plane wave solution like the wave function of the Schrödinger equation  $\psi \propto e^{-iEt}$ , after substitution in eq. (3.148), we have

$$\begin{aligned} i\gamma^0(-iE) - m &= 0 \\ \gamma^0 E - m &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad (3.152)$$

From the Dirac matrices properties we have

$$(\gamma^0)^\dagger = \gamma^0 \quad (\gamma^0)^2 = 1 \quad \text{Tr } \gamma^0 = 0. \quad (3.153)$$

Moreover, we know that if  $\gamma^\mu$  satisfy the Dirac algebra, the matrices obtained after the unitary transformation

$$\tilde{\gamma}^\mu = U^\dagger \gamma^\mu U \quad \text{s.t } U^\dagger = U^{-1} \quad (3.154)$$

also satisfy the Dirac algebra. To check this note that

$$\begin{aligned} \{\tilde{\gamma}^\mu, \tilde{\gamma}^\nu\} &= \{U^\dagger \gamma^\mu U, U^\dagger \gamma^\nu U\} \\ &= U^\dagger \{\gamma^\mu, \gamma^\nu\} U \\ &= 2g^{\mu\nu} U^\dagger U \\ &= 2g^{\mu\nu} \end{aligned} \quad (3.155)$$

In this way we can always choose  $U$  such that  $\gamma^0$  be diagonal. Because the restrictions in eq. (3.153) this implies that in this representation we have

$$\gamma^0 = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \quad (3.156)$$

where the 1 and 0 are the  $2 \times 2$  identity and null matrix respectively. Replacing back in eq. (3.152) we have

$$\begin{pmatrix} E - m & 0 \\ 0 & -E - m \end{pmatrix} = 0 \quad E = \pm m. \quad (3.157)$$

so that from the four wave functions that compose the full Dirac spinor  $\psi$ , two of them are of positive energy and the other two of negative energy. The Dirac spinor has four components, in this way we expect four independent solutions. Let us represent solutions in the form

$$\psi(x) \propto \begin{pmatrix} u_1(\mathbf{p})e^{-ip \cdot x} \\ u_2(\mathbf{p})e^{-ip \cdot x} \\ v_1(\mathbf{p})e^{ip \cdot x} \\ v_2(\mathbf{p})e^{ip \cdot x} \end{pmatrix} = \psi_+(x) + \psi_-(x), \quad (3.158)$$

where

$$\psi_+(x) \propto u_s(\mathbf{p})e^{-i(Et - \mathbf{p} \cdot \mathbf{x})} \quad \psi_-(x) \propto v_s(\mathbf{p})e^{i(Et - \mathbf{p} \cdot \mathbf{x})} \quad (3.159)$$

with

$$u_s(\mathbf{p}) = \begin{pmatrix} u_1(\mathbf{p}) \\ u_2(\mathbf{p}) \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad v_s(\mathbf{p}) = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ v_1(\mathbf{p}) \\ v_2(\mathbf{p}) \end{pmatrix} \quad (3.160)$$

Checking this solutions to eq. (3.148) we have

$$\begin{aligned} (i\gamma^0\partial_0 + i\gamma^i \cdot \partial_i - m)\psi_+(x) &= 0 \\ (i\gamma^0\partial_0 + i\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} - m)\psi_+(x) &= 0 \\ (\gamma^0 E - \boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \mathbf{p} - m)\psi_+(x) &= 0 \\ (\gamma^\mu p_\mu - m)\psi_+(x) &= 0 \\ (\not{p} - m)\psi_+(x) &= 0 \\ (\not{p} - m)u_s(\mathbf{p}) &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad (3.161)$$

and

$$(\not{p} + m)v_s(\mathbf{p}) = 0 \quad (3.162)$$

This equations can also be written as

$$\begin{aligned} [(\not{p} - m)u_s(\mathbf{p})]^\dagger &= 0 \\ u_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p})(\gamma_\mu^\dagger p^\mu - m) &= 0 \\ u_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p})\gamma_\mu^\dagger \gamma^0 p^\mu - m u_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p})\gamma^0 &= 0 \\ u_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p})\gamma^0 \gamma_\mu p^\mu - m u_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p})\gamma^0 &= 0 \\ \bar{u}_s(\mathbf{p})(\not{p} - m) &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad (3.163)$$

$$\bar{v}_s(\mathbf{p})(\not{p} + m) = 0 \quad (3.164)$$

At zero momentum,  $E = m$  and

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{u}_s(\mathbf{0})(\not{p} - m) &= 0 \\ u_s^\dagger(\mathbf{0})\gamma^0(\gamma^0 p_0 + \gamma^i p_i - m) &= 0 \\ u_s^\dagger(\mathbf{0})\gamma^0(\gamma^0 p_0 - m) &= 0 \\ u_s^\dagger(\mathbf{0})(E - \gamma^0 m) &= 0 \\ u_s^\dagger(\mathbf{0})m &= u_s^\dagger(\mathbf{0})\gamma^0 m \\ u_s^\dagger(\mathbf{0}) &= u_s^\dagger(\mathbf{0})\gamma^0, \end{aligned}$$

therefore

$$\gamma^0 u_s(\mathbf{0}) = + u_s(\mathbf{0}) \qquad \gamma^0 v_s(\mathbf{0}) = - v_s(\mathbf{0}) \qquad (3.165)$$

From [5]

Consider the matrix  $\gamma_0$ . It is a  $4 \times 4$  matrix, so it has four eigenvalues and eigenvectors. It is hermitian, so the eigenvalues are real. In fact, from Eq. (3.151) we know that its square is the unit matrix, so that its eigenvalues can only be  $\pm 1$ . Since  $\gamma_0$  is traceless, as we have proved in §3, there must be two eigenvectors with eigenvalue  $+1$  and two with  $-1$

Eq. (3.165) shows that at zero momentum, the  $u$ -spinors and the  $v$ -spinors are simply eigenstates of  $\gamma_0$  with eigenvalues  $+1$  and  $-1$ . Of course this guarantees that

$$u_s(\mathbf{0})v_{s'}(\mathbf{0}) = 0 \qquad (3.166)$$

since they belong to different eigenvalues. Note that the two  $u_s(\mathbf{0})$  and the two  $v_s(\mathbf{0})$  are degenerate. We define

$$u_s(\mathbf{0}) \propto \xi_s \qquad v_s(\mathbf{0}) \propto \eta_{-s} \qquad (3.167)$$

where the minus sign in  $\eta_{-s}$  is just a convention. We define the normalized eigenvectors  $\xi$  and  $\eta$  such that

$$\begin{aligned} \xi_s^\dagger \xi_{s'} &= \delta_{ss'} & \eta_s^\dagger \eta_{s'} &= \delta_{ss'} \\ \xi_s^\dagger \eta_{s'} &= 0 \end{aligned} \qquad (3.168)$$

In this way we have

$$\xi_{1/2} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \xi_{-1/2} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \eta_{1/2} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{pmatrix} \quad \eta_{-1/2} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix} \qquad (3.169)$$

To obtain the spinors for any value of  $\mathbf{p}$  we know that they must satisfy eqs. (3.161), (3.162), and, reduce to eq. (3.167) when  $\mathbf{p} \rightarrow 0$ . The result is

$$\begin{aligned} u_s(\mathbf{p}) &= N_{\mathbf{p}} (\not{p} + m) \xi_s \\ v_s(\mathbf{p}) &= N_{\mathbf{p}} (-\not{p} + m) \eta_{-s} \end{aligned} \qquad (3.170)$$

Choosing

$$N_{\mathbf{p}} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{E + m}} \quad (3.171)$$

we obtain

$$u_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p})u_{s'}(\mathbf{p}) = v_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p})v_{s'}(\mathbf{p}) = 2E\delta_{ss'} \quad (3.172)$$

$$u_s^\dagger(-\mathbf{p})v_{s'}(\mathbf{p}) = v_s^\dagger(-\mathbf{p})u_{s'}(\mathbf{p}) = 0 \quad (3.173)$$

In terms of the conjugate spinors

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{u}_s(\mathbf{p})u_{s'}(\mathbf{p}) &= 2m\delta_{ss'} \\ \bar{v}_s(\mathbf{p})v_{s'}(\mathbf{p}) &= -2m\delta_{ss'} \end{aligned} \quad (3.174)$$

$$\bar{u}_s(\mathbf{p})v_{s'}(\mathbf{p}) = \bar{v}_s(\mathbf{p})u_{s'}(\mathbf{p}) = 0 \quad (3.175)$$

The spinors also satisfy some completeness relations (For details see [5])

$$\sum_s u_s(\mathbf{p})\bar{u}_s(\mathbf{p}) = \not{p} + m \quad (3.176)$$

$$\sum_s v_s(\mathbf{p})\bar{v}_s(\mathbf{p}) = \not{p} - m \quad (3.177)$$

The solutions to the free Dirac equations are

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_{\text{particle}}(x) &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E_p V}} u_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{-ip \cdot x} \\ \psi_{\text{antiparticle}}(x) &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E_p V}} v_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{ip \cdot x} \end{aligned} \quad (3.178)$$

We define the projection operators as

$$\Lambda_{\pm}(p) = \frac{\pm \not{p} + m}{2m},$$

with properties

•

$$[\Lambda_{\pm}(p)]^2 = \Lambda_{\pm}(p).$$

•

$$\begin{aligned}\Lambda_- \Lambda_+ &= \Lambda_+ \Lambda_- = 0 \\ \Lambda_- + \Lambda_+ &= 1.\end{aligned}$$

•

$$\begin{aligned}\Lambda_+ u_s(p) &= u_s(p) \\ \Lambda_+ v_s(p) &= 0\end{aligned}$$

We define

$$\begin{aligned}\Sigma &= (\sigma^{23} \quad \sigma^{31} \quad \sigma^{12}) \\ \Sigma_p &= \frac{\Sigma \cdot \mathbf{p}}{|\mathbf{p}|} \\ \Pi_{\pm}(p) &= \frac{1 \pm \Sigma_p}{2},\end{aligned}$$

where

$$[\Pi_{\pm}(p)]^2 = \Pi_{\pm}(p).$$

Moreover

$$[\Lambda_{\pm}, \Pi_{\pm}] = 0,$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}\Sigma_p u_s(p) &= s u_s(p) \\ \Sigma_p v_s(p) &= -s v_s(p).\end{aligned}$$

We define also the *chiral operator*

$$\begin{aligned}L_{\pm} &= \frac{1 \pm \gamma^5}{2} \\ (L_{\pm})^2 &= L_{\pm} \\ L_{\pm} + L_{\mp} &= 1 \\ L_{\pm} L_{\mp} &= 0.\end{aligned}$$



To build the *spin projector* is a generalization applicable to a particle of  $\mathbf{p} = 0$

$$n^0 = \frac{\mathbf{p} \cdot \hat{\mathbf{s}}}{m}$$

$$\mathbf{n} = \hat{\mathbf{s}} + \frac{n^0 \mathbf{p}}{E + m}.$$

With them we can define

$$p_\uparrow = \frac{1}{2} (1 + \gamma^5 \mathcal{K})$$

$$p_\downarrow = \frac{1}{2} (1 - \gamma^5 \mathcal{K}).$$

As with the scalar field, we write the Dirac field as an integral over momentum space of the plane wave solutions, with creation and annihilation operators as coefficients,

$$\psi(x) = \int d^3p \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \sum_{s=1,2} [a_s(\mathbf{p}) u_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{-ip \cdot x} + b_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p}) v_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{ip \cdot x}] \quad (3.179)$$

$$\begin{aligned} H &= \int d^3x \mathcal{H} \\ &= \int d^3x \left( \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \dot{\psi}} \dot{\psi} - \mathcal{L} \right) \\ &= \int d^3x (i\bar{\psi} \gamma^0 \partial_0 \psi - i\bar{\psi} \gamma^i \partial_i \psi + m\bar{\psi} \psi) \\ &= \int d^3x (-i\bar{\psi} \gamma^i \partial_i \psi + m\bar{\psi} \psi) \\ &= \int d^3x \bar{\psi} (-i\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} + m) \psi. \end{aligned} \quad (3.180)$$

Since that

$$\begin{aligned} (-i\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} + m) \psi &= \int d^3p \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \sum_{s=1,2} [a_s(\mathbf{p}) (-i\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} + m) u_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{-ip \cdot x} \\ &\quad + b_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p}) (-i\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} + m) v_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{ip \cdot x}] \\ &= c \int d^3p \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \sum_{s=1,2} [a_s(\mathbf{p}) (\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \mathbf{p} + m) u_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{-ip \cdot x} \\ &\quad + b_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p}) (-\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \mathbf{p} + m) v_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{ip \cdot x}]. \end{aligned} \quad (3.181)$$

From eqs. (3.161), and (3.162) we have

$$\begin{aligned}(\gamma_0 p^0 + \gamma_i p^i - m) u_s(\mathbf{p}) &= 0 \\(\gamma_0 p^0 + \gamma_i p^i + m) v_s(\mathbf{p}) &= 0,\end{aligned}\tag{3.182}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\left(\gamma_0 E_{\mathbf{p}} - \sum_i \gamma^i p^i - m\right) u_s(\mathbf{p}) &= 0 \\ \left(\gamma_0 E_{\mathbf{p}} - \sum_i \gamma^i p^i + m\right) v_s(\mathbf{p}) &= 0,\end{aligned}\tag{3.183}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(-\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} - m) u_s(\mathbf{p}) &= -\gamma_0 E_{\mathbf{p}} u_s(\mathbf{p}) \\ (-\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} + m) v_s(\mathbf{p}) &= -\gamma_0 E_{\mathbf{p}} v_s(\mathbf{p}),\end{aligned}\tag{3.184}$$

$$\begin{aligned}(\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} + m) u_s(\mathbf{p}) &= \gamma_0 E_{\mathbf{p}} u_s(\mathbf{p}) \\ (\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} - m) v_s(\mathbf{p}) &= \gamma_0 E_{\mathbf{p}} v_s(\mathbf{p}).\end{aligned}\tag{3.185}$$

Replacing back in eq. (3.181), we have

$$(-i\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} + m) \psi = \int d^3p \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \sum_{s=1,2} [a_s(\mathbf{p}) \gamma_0 E_{\mathbf{p}} u_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{-ip \cdot x} - b_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p}) \gamma_0 E_{\mathbf{p}} v_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{ip \cdot x}]. \tag{3.186}$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned}
H &= \int d^3x \bar{\psi} (-i\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} + m) \psi \\
&= \int d^3x \int d^3p' \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2E_{\mathbf{p}'}}} \sum_{s'=1,2} \left[ a_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}') u_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}') e^{ip' \cdot x} + b_{s'}(\mathbf{p}') v_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}') e^{-ip' \cdot x} \right] \gamma^0 (-i\boldsymbol{\gamma} \cdot \boldsymbol{\nabla} + m) \psi \\
&= \int d^3x \int d^3p' \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2E_{\mathbf{p}'}}} \sum_{s'=1,2} \left[ a_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}') u_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}') e^{ip' \cdot x} + b_{s'}(\mathbf{p}') v_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}') e^{-ip' \cdot x} \right] \gamma^0 \\
&\quad \times \int d^3p \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \sum_{s=1,2} \left[ a_s(\mathbf{p}) \gamma_0 E_{\mathbf{p}} u_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{-ip \cdot x} - b_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p}) \gamma_0 E_{\mathbf{p}} v_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{ip \cdot x} \right] \\
&= \int \frac{d^3x}{2(2\pi)^6} \int d^3p' \int d^3p \sqrt{\frac{E_{\mathbf{p}}}{E_{\mathbf{p}'}}} \sum_{s,s'=1,2} \left[ a_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}') u_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}') e^{ip' \cdot x} + b_{s'}(\mathbf{p}') v_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}') e^{-ip' \cdot x} \right] \\
&\quad \times \left[ a_s(\mathbf{p}) u_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{-ip \cdot x} - b_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p}) v_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{ip \cdot x} \right] \\
&= \int \frac{d^3x}{2(2\pi)^6} \int d^3p' \int d^3p \sqrt{\frac{E_{\mathbf{p}}}{E_{\mathbf{p}'}}} \sum_{s,s'=1,2} \\
&\quad \times \left[ a_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}') a_s(\mathbf{p}) u_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}') u_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{i(p'-p) \cdot x} - b_{s'}(\mathbf{p}') b_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p}) v_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}') v_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{i(p-p') \cdot x} \right] \\
&= \int d^3p' \int \frac{d^3p}{2(2\pi)^3} \sqrt{\frac{E_{\mathbf{p}}}{E_{\mathbf{p}'}}} \sum_{s,s'=1,2} \\
&\quad \times \left[ a_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}') a_s(\mathbf{p}) u_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}') u_s(\mathbf{p}) \int \frac{d^3x}{(2\pi)^3} e^{i(p'-p) \cdot x} - b_{s'}(\mathbf{p}') b_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p}) v_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}') v_s(\mathbf{p}) \int \frac{d^3x}{(2\pi)^3} e^{i(p-p') \cdot x} \right] \\
&= \int d^3p' \int \frac{d^3p}{2(2\pi)^3} \sqrt{\frac{E_{\mathbf{p}}}{E_{\mathbf{p}'}}} \sum_{s,s'=1,2} \\
&\quad \times \left[ a_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}') a_s(\mathbf{p}) u_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}') u_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{i(E_{\mathbf{p}'} - E_{\mathbf{p}})t} \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{p}') - b_{s'}(\mathbf{p}') b_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p}) v_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}') v_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{i(E_{\mathbf{p}} - E_{\mathbf{p}'})t} \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{p}') \right] \\
&= \int \frac{d^3p}{2(2\pi)^3} \sum_{s,s'=1,2} \left[ a_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}) a_s(\mathbf{p}) u_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}) u_s(\mathbf{p}) - b_{s'}(\mathbf{p}) b_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p}) v_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}) v_s(\mathbf{p}) \right] \\
&= \int \frac{d^3p}{E_{\mathbf{p}}} (2\pi)^3 \sum_{s=1,2} \left[ a_{s'}^\dagger(\mathbf{p}) a_s(\mathbf{p}) - b_{s'}(\mathbf{p}) b_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p}) \right]. \tag{3.187}
\end{aligned}$$

In order to obtain the quantization relations could see that if commutation relations are used we could get

$$:H: = \int \frac{d^3p}{(2\pi)^3} \sum_{s=1,2} E_{\mathbf{p}} [a_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p})a_s(\mathbf{p}) - b_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p})b_s(\mathbf{p})] \quad (3.188)$$

The minus sign arise from the anticommutation relations, so that a real spinor field, where  $b_s(\mathbf{p}) = a_s(\mathbf{p})$  is automatically zero. Even after normal ordering, this Hamiltonian could give to arise negative energy eigenvalues, which is a serious problem. If instead we assume that the creation and annihilation operators satisfy anticommutation relations

$$\{a_r(\mathbf{p}), a_s^\dagger(\mathbf{q})\} = \{b_r(\mathbf{p}), b_s^\dagger(\mathbf{q})\} = (2\pi)^3 \delta_{rs} \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{q}) \quad (3.189)$$

With this relations and taking into account

$$\Pi_\psi(x) = \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial(\partial_0 \psi)} = i\bar{\psi}\gamma^0 = i\psi^\dagger \quad (3.190)$$

we obtain

$$\{\psi(\mathbf{x}, t), \Pi_\psi(\mathbf{y}, t)\} = i\delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y}) \quad (3.191)$$

With the anticommutators the normal-ordered Hamiltonian is

$$:H: = \int \frac{d^3p}{(2\pi)^3} \sum_{s=1,2} E_{\mathbf{p}} [a_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p})a_s(\mathbf{p}) + b_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p})b_s(\mathbf{p})] \quad (3.192)$$

Moreover

$$\begin{aligned} :Q: &= q \int d^3x : \psi^\dagger \psi : \\ &= q \int d^3p \sum_{s=1,2} [a_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p})a_s(\mathbf{p}) - b_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p})b_s(\mathbf{p})] \end{aligned} \quad (3.193)$$

With this definition  $a_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p})$  creates particles of charge  $q$ , while  $b_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p})$  creates antiparticles of charge  $-q$ . In a similarly way to eq. (3.139), the most general free particle solution to Dirac equation is

$$\hat{\psi}(x) = \hat{\psi}_+(x) + \hat{\psi}_-(x) \quad (3.194)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\widehat{\psi}_+(x) &= \int d^3p \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \sum_{s=1,2} a_s(\mathbf{p}) u_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{-ip \cdot x} \\
\widehat{\psi}_-(x) &= \int d^3p \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \sum_{s=1,2} b_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p}) v_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{ip \cdot x}
\end{aligned} \tag{3.195}$$

The Fourier expansion for antiparticles is

$$\begin{aligned}
\widehat{\bar{\psi}}_+(x) &= \int d^3p \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \sum_{s=1,2} b_s(\mathbf{p}) \bar{v}_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{-ip \cdot x} \\
\widehat{\bar{\psi}}_-(x) &= \int d^3p \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2E_{\mathbf{p}}}} \sum_{s=1,2} a_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p}) \bar{u}_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{ip \cdot x}
\end{aligned} \tag{3.196}$$

In this way  $a_s^\dagger$  and  $a_s$  are the creation and annihilation operators for particles, while  $b_s^\dagger$  and  $b_s$  are the creation and annihilation operators for antiparticles.

It is clear then that the one particle state is

$$|e^-(\mathbf{p}, s)\rangle \equiv \sqrt{\frac{1}{V}} a_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p}) |0\rangle \tag{3.197}$$

while the one antiparticle state is

$$|e^+(\mathbf{p}, s)\rangle \equiv \sqrt{\frac{1}{V}} b_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p}) |0\rangle. \tag{3.198}$$

# Chapter 4

## Quantization of the electromagnetic field

### 4.1 Preliminaries

If we impose charge conservation:  $\partial_\mu J^\mu = 0$ , the Proca Equations can be written without loss of generality as (§ 2.4 of [1])

$$(\square + m^2)A^\mu = J^\mu . \quad (4.1)$$

where  $A^\mu = (\phi, \mathbf{A})$ .

The right side of the equation can be obtained after replacing the quantities in the equation for energy-momentum conservation

$$E^2 - \mathbf{p}^2 = m^2 , \quad (4.2)$$

$$p^\mu = i\partial^\mu . \quad (4.3)$$

This suggests that quantum mechanics is a key ingredient to understand the local conservation of electric charge, as we will see later.

For the scalar part we have the Klein-Gordon equation of a real scalar field:

$$(\square + m^2)\phi = \rho \quad (4.4)$$

which can be obtained from the Lagrangian (§ 3.1 of [1])

$$\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{L}_{\text{free}} + \mathcal{L}_{\text{int}} , \quad (4.5)$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{L}_{\text{free}} &= \frac{1}{2} \partial^\mu \phi \partial_\mu \phi - \frac{1}{2} m^2 \phi^2 \\ \mathcal{L}_{\text{int}} &= \rho \phi,\end{aligned}\tag{4.6}$$

where  $\rho$  is the charge density of the field which is the source for  $\phi$ , and  $\mathcal{L}_{\text{int}}$  is the interaction Lagrangian.

In the same section it is shown that this Lagrangian give to arise to the Yukawa interaction

$$V(r) = -\frac{1}{4\pi} \frac{e^{-mr}}{r}.\tag{4.7}$$

In a similar way, when the Lorentz force

$$\mathbf{F} = q \mathbf{E} + q \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{B},\tag{4.8}$$

is interpreted in terms of quantum mechanical operators (§ 3.3 of [1]) we have the canonical momentum

$$\partial^\mu \rightarrow \mathcal{D}^\mu = \partial^\mu + iqA^\mu.\tag{4.9}$$

Now, if we force the Schrödinger equation to be invariant under local phase changes (§ 3.4 of [1]), we need to replace the normal derivate by the covariant derivate which must transform as the wave equation:

$$\mathcal{D}^\mu \psi \rightarrow (\mathcal{D}^\mu \psi)' = e^{i\theta(x)} \mathcal{D}^\mu \psi.\tag{4.10}$$

This suggest to make the minimum replacement

$$\mathcal{D}^\mu = \partial^\mu + iqA^\mu,\tag{4.11}$$

where  $A^\mu$  is a new field that compensates the changes form the derivate. From this it can be shown that the same identity is valid for all of the powers

$$[(\mathcal{D}^\mu \psi)']^n = e^{i\theta(x)} (\mathcal{D}^\mu \psi)^n.\tag{4.12}$$

From eqs. (4.10) and (4.11) the transformation of  $A^\mu$  can be obtained:

$$A^\mu \rightarrow A^{\mu'} = A^\mu - \frac{1}{q} \partial^\mu \theta.\tag{4.13}$$

Therefore, the new field tranform like the electromagnetic field, and the modified Lagrangian for the fields  $\psi$  and  $A^\mu$

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{1}{2m} (\mathcal{D}\psi)^* \cdot \mathcal{D}\psi - \frac{i}{2} [\psi^* \mathcal{D}^0 \psi - (\mathcal{D}^0 \psi)^* \psi] \frac{1}{4} F^{\mu\nu} F_{\mu\nu},\tag{4.14}$$

give to arise to the Schrödinger equation in presence of the electromagnetic field plus the Maxwell with the explicit current

$$j^\nu = \begin{cases} -q\psi^*\psi & \nu = 0 \\ \frac{iq}{2m} [(\nabla\psi)^* \psi - \psi^* \nabla\psi - 2iq\psi^*\psi \mathbf{A}] & \nu = i \end{cases}. \quad (4.15)$$

We now turn to the quantization of the electromagnetic field

## 4.2 Quantization of the electromagnetic field

Here we follow closely [16] chapter 2.

in the electromagnetic Lagrangian the generalized momentum conjugate to the time component of the four-vector potential is zero

$$\pi^0 = \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial \left( \frac{\partial A^0}{\partial t} \right)} = 0. \quad (4.16)$$

Therefore, we cannot quantize the  $A^0$  field.

The arbitrariness associated with the gauge freedom (4.13) must be removed so that the field can be uniquely specified everywhere. Two popular choices for the gauge fixing, are the Lorentz gauge

$$\partial_\mu A^\mu = 0, \quad (4.17)$$

and Coulomb gauge

$$\nabla \cdot \mathbf{A} = 0. \quad (4.18)$$

With the Lorentz gauge a new term is added to the Lagrangian which contains the time derivative of  $A^0$ , while in the Coulomb gauge the quantity  $A^0$  may be eliminated from the Lagrangian.

In the Coulomb gauge, we have for the  $A^0$  component

$$\nabla^2 A^0 = -\rho. \quad (4.19)$$

For the  $A^i$  component

$$[A^j(\mathbf{r}', t), \pi(\mathbf{r}, t)] = i \left( \delta_{ij} - \frac{\partial_i \partial_j}{\nabla^2} \right) \delta^3(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}') \equiv \delta^{3T}(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{r}'). \quad (4.20)$$



These commutation relations between the creation and annihilation involve only the independent degrees of freedom.

The Hamiltonian obtained from the Lagrangian is

$$\hat{H} = \sum_{n,\alpha} \omega_n a_{n,\alpha}^\dagger a_{n,\alpha}, \quad (4.21)$$

while the momentum operator is

$$\hat{\mathbf{p}} = \sum_{n,\alpha} \mathbf{k}_n a_{n,\alpha}^\dagger a_{n,\alpha}, \quad (4.22)$$

We now show that the particles which emerge from the quantization of the electromagnetic field (the photons) have spin one. To obtain these results, it is necessary to discuss the behavior of these fields under rotations.

To follow the non-relativistic part of this course we recommend now go directly from section 5.1 to 5.3 where the  $S$ -matrix is defined and the probability calculated. In Section 5.5 there is the general formula for decay. In section 7.1 the perturbative expansion of the  $S$ -matrix is presented. Finally, in section 7.2 an application for the interaction of a non-relativistic atom with radiation, is given in the context of radiative decay.

# Chapter 5

## $S$ -matrix

We will use the  $S$ -matrix formulation to obtain the decay rates and cross section formulas.

### 5.1 The $S$ -matrix

The Schrödinger equation for the wave function of some state  $a$

$$|a, t\rangle \equiv \psi_a(t), \quad (5.1)$$

is

$$i \frac{\partial}{\partial t} |a, t\rangle = H |a, t\rangle. \quad (5.2)$$

The solution to this equation is

$$|a, t\rangle = e^{-iH(t-t_i)} |a, t_i\rangle, \quad (5.3)$$

since

$$\begin{aligned} i \frac{\partial}{\partial t} |a, t\rangle &= i(-i) H e^{H(t-t_i)} |a, t_i\rangle \\ &= H |a, t\rangle. \end{aligned} \quad (5.4)$$

Defining the time-evolution operator as

$$U(t, t_i) = e^{-iH(t-t_i)}, \quad (5.5)$$

we have that in the Schrödinger picture defined by eq.(5.3), the state of a system evolves with time

$$\begin{aligned} |a, t\rangle &= U(t, t_i)|a, t_i\rangle \\ |a, t\rangle &= U(t, t_i)|a\rangle \\ |a, t\rangle &= e^{-iH(t-t_i)}|a\rangle, \end{aligned} \quad (5.6)$$

where  $|a, t_i\rangle$ , at an initial time  $t_i$ , is an eigenstate of a set of commuting operators, and is denoted simply  $|a\rangle$ . Similarly  $|b\rangle = |b, t_f\rangle$ .

We have then

$$\begin{aligned} \langle b, t_f | a, t_f \rangle &= \langle b | a, t_f \rangle \\ &= \langle b | e^{-iH(t_f-t_i)} | a, t_i \rangle \\ &= \langle b | e^{-iH(t_f-t_i)} | a \rangle, \end{aligned} \quad (5.7)$$

is the amplitude for the process in which the initial state  $|a\rangle$  evolves into the final state  $|b\rangle$ . In the limit  $t_f - t_i \rightarrow \infty$ , the operator  $e^{-iH(t_f-t_i)}$  is called the *S*-matrix. Therefore *S* is an operator that maps an initial state to a final state

$$|a\rangle \rightarrow S|a\rangle, \quad (5.8)$$

and the scattering amplitudes are given by its matrix elements,  $\langle b | S | a \rangle$ . Observe that

$$\langle a | \rightarrow \langle a | S^\dagger, \quad (5.9)$$

$$\langle a | a \rangle = 1 \rightarrow \langle a | S^\dagger S | a \rangle = 1, \quad (5.10)$$

so that  $SS^\dagger = S^\dagger S = 1$ .

More rigorously, if  $\langle a | a \rangle = 1$ , and  $|n\rangle$  is a complete set of states, the probability that  $|a\rangle$  evolves into  $|n\rangle$ , summed over all  $|n\rangle$ , must be 1,

$$\sum_n |\langle n | S | a \rangle|^2 = 1. \quad (5.11)$$

On the other hand we can write

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_n |\langle n | S | a \rangle|^2 &= \sum_n \langle a | S^\dagger | n \rangle \langle n | S | a \rangle \\ &= \langle a | S^\dagger \left( \sum_n |n\rangle \langle n| \right) S | a \rangle \\ &= \langle a | S^\dagger S | a \rangle \\ &= 1, \end{aligned} \quad (5.12)$$

and we conclude that  $SS^\dagger = S^\dagger S = 1$ . The unitarity of the  $S$ -matrix express the conservation of probability. It is also convenient to define the  $T$  matrix, separating the identity operator,

$$S = 1 + iT \quad (5.13)$$

Consider a generic  $S$ -matrix element

$$\langle \mathbf{p}_1 \dots \mathbf{p}_n | S | \mathbf{k}_1 \dots \mathbf{k}_n \rangle \quad (5.14)$$

For notational simplicity the states are just labeled by their momenta, but all our considerations can be generalized to the case in which the spin is taken into account. We have also defined the operator  $T$  from  $S = 1 + iT$ . We assume that none of the initial momenta  $\mathbf{p}_j$  coincides a final momentum  $\mathbf{k}_i$ . This eliminates processes in which one of the particles behaves as a “spectator” and does not interact with the other particles. In the language of Feynman diagrams to be explained later, this means that we will consider only connected diagrams. Therefore, if we restrict to the situation in which no initial and final momenta coincide, the matrix element of the identity operator between these states vanishes, and we need actually to compute the matrix element of  $iT$

$$\langle \mathbf{p}_1 \dots \mathbf{p}_n | iT | \mathbf{k}_1 \dots \mathbf{k}_n \rangle \quad (5.15)$$

In explicit calculations there will be an overall Dirac delta factor imposing energy-momentum conservation. In order not to write explicitly the Dirac delta each time we compute a matrix element of  $iT$ , it is convenient to define a matrix element  $M_{fi}$  from the matrix element,

$$\langle \mathbf{p}_1 \dots \mathbf{p}_n | iT | \mathbf{k}_1 \dots \mathbf{k}_n \rangle = (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( \sum_j p_j - \sum_j k_j \right) iM_{fi}. \quad (5.16)$$

The labels  $i, f$  refer to the initial and final states. Explicitly

$$M_{fi} = M(\mathbf{p}_1, \dots, \mathbf{p}_n; \mathbf{k}_1, \dots, \mathbf{k}_n). \quad (5.17)$$

More generally, the initial and final states are labeled also by the spin states of the initial and final particles.

So, instead of  $S$  or  $T$ , the quantity to be calculated is  $M_{fi}$ , but this need first to be relativistically normalized, in which case it will be denoted as  $\mathcal{M}_{fi}$ .

## 5.2 Relativistic and no relativistic normalizations

We first consider a system in a cubic box with spatial volume  $V = L^3$ . At the end of the computation  $V$  will be sent to infinity. It is sometimes convenient to put the system into a box of size  $L$ , so that the

total volume  $V = L^3$  is finite. This procedure regularizes divergences coming from the infinite-volume limit or, equivalently, from the small momentum region, and is an example of an infrared cutoff. In a finite box of size  $L$ , imposing periodic boundary conditions on the fields, the momenta take the discrete values  $\mathbf{p} = 2\pi\mathbf{n}/L$  with  $\mathbf{n} = (n_x, n_y, n_z)$  a vector with integer components. In non-relativistic quantum mechanics a one-particle state with momentum  $\mathbf{p}$  in the coordinate representation is given by a plane wave

$$\psi_{\mathbf{p}}(\mathbf{x}) = Ce^{i\mathbf{p}\cdot\mathbf{x}}, \quad (5.18)$$

and the normalization constant is fixed by the condition that there is one particle in the volume  $V$ ,

$$\begin{aligned} 1 &= \int_V d^3x |\psi_{\mathbf{p}}(\mathbf{x})|^2 = \int_V d^3x \psi_{\mathbf{p}}^*(\mathbf{x})\psi_{\mathbf{p}}(\mathbf{x}) \\ &= |C|^2 \int_V d^3x \\ &= |C|^2 V, \end{aligned} \quad (5.19)$$

and

$$\psi_{\mathbf{p}}(\mathbf{x}) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{V}} e^{i\mathbf{p}\cdot\mathbf{x}}. \quad (5.20)$$

Wave functions with different momenta are orthogonal, and therefore

$$\int_V d^3x \psi_{\mathbf{p}_1}^*(\mathbf{x})\psi_{\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{x}) = \delta_{\mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2} \quad (5.21)$$

Writing  $\psi_{\mathbf{p}}(\mathbf{x}) = \langle \mathbf{x} | \mathbf{p} \rangle$  and using the completeness relation  $\int_V d^3x |\mathbf{x}\rangle \langle \mathbf{x}| = 1$ , we can write this as

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \mathbf{p}_1 | \mathbf{p}_2 \rangle^{\text{NR}} &= \langle \mathbf{p}_1 | \int_V d^3x |\mathbf{x}\rangle \langle \mathbf{x} | \mathbf{p}_2 \rangle \\ &= \int_V d^3x \langle \mathbf{p}_1 | \mathbf{x} \rangle \langle \mathbf{x} | \mathbf{p}_2 \rangle \\ &= \int_V d^3x \psi_{\mathbf{p}_1}^*(\mathbf{x})\psi_{\mathbf{p}_2}(\mathbf{x}) \\ &= \delta_{\mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2}. \end{aligned} \quad (5.22)$$

The superscript NR reminds us that the states have been normalized according to the conventions of non-relativistic quantum mechanics.

In relativistic QFT this normalization is not the most convenient, because the spatial volume  $V$  is not relativistically invariant, and therefore the condition “one-particle per volume  $V$ ” is not invariant. A more convenient Lorentz invariant form was introduced in eq. (3.145)

$$\langle \mathbf{p}_1 | \mathbf{p}_2 \rangle^R = 2E_{\mathbf{p}_1} V \delta_{\mathbf{p}_1, \mathbf{p}_2} \quad (5.23)$$

Therefore the difference between the relativistic and non-relativistic normalization of the one-particle states is, comparing eqs. (5.22) and (5.23)

$$|\mathbf{p}\rangle^R = (2E_{\mathbf{p}} V)^{1/2} |\mathbf{p}\rangle^{\text{NR}} \quad (5.24)$$

and of course for a multiparticle state

$$|\mathbf{p}_1, \dots, \mathbf{p}_n\rangle^R = \left[ \prod_{i=1}^n (2E_{\mathbf{p}_i} V)^{1/2} \right] |\mathbf{p}_1, \dots, \mathbf{p}_n\rangle^{\text{NR}} \quad (5.25)$$

We denote by  $M_{fi}$ , defined in eq. (5.16), the scattering amplitude between the initial state with momenta  $\mathbf{q}_1, \dots, \mathbf{q}_n$  and the final state with momenta  $\mathbf{p}_1, \dots, \mathbf{p}_n$ , with non-relativistic normalization of the states, and by  $\mathcal{M}_{fi}$  the same matrix element with relativistic normalization of the states. Then from eq. (5.16)

$$\begin{aligned} (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( \sum_i p_i - \sum_i k_i \right) i\mathcal{M}_{fi} &= \langle \mathbf{p}_1 \dots \mathbf{p}_n | iT | \mathbf{k}_1 \dots \mathbf{k}_n \rangle^R \\ &= \prod_{i=1}^n (2E_{\mathbf{p}_i} V)^{1/2} \prod_{j=1}^n (2E_{\mathbf{k}_j} V)^{1/2} \langle \mathbf{p}_1 \dots \mathbf{p}_n | iT | \mathbf{k}_1 \dots \mathbf{k}_n \rangle^{\text{NR}} \\ &= \prod_{i=1}^n (2E_{\mathbf{p}_i} V)^{1/2} \prod_{j=1}^n (2E_{\mathbf{k}_j} V)^{1/2} (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( \sum_i p_i - \sum_i k_i \right) iM_{fi} \end{aligned} \quad (5.26)$$

Therefore

$$M_{fi} = \prod_{i=1}^n (2E_{\mathbf{p}_i} V)^{-1/2} \prod_{j=1}^n (2E_{\mathbf{k}_j} V)^{-1/2} \mathcal{M}_{fi} \quad (5.27)$$

### 5.3 Process probability

Consider the matrix element of  $iT$  in (5.16)

$$\langle \mathbf{p}_1 \dots \mathbf{p}_n | iT | \mathbf{k}_1 \dots \mathbf{k}_m \rangle^{\text{NR}} = (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( \sum_i p_i - \sum_j k_j \right) iM_{fi} \quad (5.28)$$

Assume for the moment that all particles are indistinguishable. The rules of quantum mechanics tell us that the probability of this process is obtained by taking the square module of the amplitude

$$|\langle \mathbf{p}_1 \dots \mathbf{p}_n | iT | \mathbf{k}_1 \dots \mathbf{k}_m \rangle^{\text{NR}}|^2 = \left| (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( \sum_i p_i - \sum_j k_j \right) iM_{fi} \right|^2 \quad (5.29)$$

and we are confronted with the square of the delta function. To compute it, we recall that we are working in a finite spatial volume and, from eq. (3.112)

$$(2\pi)^3 \delta^{(3)}(0) = V \quad (5.30)$$

Similarly we regularize also the time interval, saying that the time runs from  $-T/2$  to  $T/2$  so that

$$(2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)}(0) = VT \quad (5.31)$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle \mathbf{p}_1 \dots \mathbf{p}_n | iT | \mathbf{k}_1 \dots \mathbf{k}_m \rangle^{\text{NR}}|^2 &= \left| (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( p - \sum_j k_j \right) iM_{fi} \right|^2 \\ &= (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( p - \sum_j k_j \right) VT M_{fi}^2 \end{aligned} \quad (5.32)$$

Moreover we must sum over all final states. In the discrete limit, since we are working in a finite volume  $V$ , the sum over all final states corresponds to the sum over the possible discrete values of the momenta of the final particles

$$\mathbf{k}_j = \frac{2\pi \mathbf{n}_j}{L}, \quad \begin{cases} n_j^x = -\infty, \dots, -1, 0, 1, \dots \infty \\ n_j^y = -\infty, \dots, -1, 0, 1, \dots \infty \\ n_j^z = -\infty, \dots, -1, 0, 1, \dots \infty \end{cases} \quad (5.33)$$

$$\sum_{\mathbf{k}_j} = \sum_{n_j^x} \sum_{n_j^y} \sum_{n_j^z} \quad (5.34)$$

In the large-volume limit for each particle we can write, using eq. (3.105)

$$\sum_{\mathbf{k}_j} \rightarrow \frac{V}{(2\pi)^3} \int d^3 k_j, \quad (5.35)$$

The decay probability in (5.32) can be written as

$$\begin{aligned}
\omega &= \sum_{\mathbf{k}_1} \dots \sum_{\mathbf{k}_m} |\langle \mathbf{p}_1 \dots \mathbf{p}_n | iT | \mathbf{k}_1 \dots \mathbf{k}_m \rangle^{\text{NR}}|^2 \\
&= \sum_{\mathbf{k}_1} \dots \sum_{\mathbf{k}_m} (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( \sum_i p_i - \sum_i k_j \right) VT |M_{fi}|^2 \\
&= \int \dots \int \frac{V d^3 k_1}{(2\pi)^3} \dots \frac{V d^3 k_m}{(2\pi)^3} (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( \sum_i p_i - \sum_i k_j \right) VT |M_{fi}|^2 \\
&= \int \dots \int (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( \sum_i p_i - \sum_i k_j \right) VT |M_{fi}|^2 \prod_{j=1}^m \frac{V d^3 k_j}{(2\pi)^3}. \tag{5.36}
\end{aligned}$$

By using eq. (5.27) we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\omega &= \int \dots \int (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( \sum_i p_i - \sum_i k_j \right) VT |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 \prod_{j=1}^m \frac{V d^3 k_j}{(2\pi)^3} \left( \prod_{i=1}^n (2E_{\mathbf{p}_i} V)^{-1/2} \prod_{j=1}^m (2E_{\mathbf{k}_j} V)^{-1/2} \right)^2 \\
&= \int \dots \int (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( \sum_i p_i - \sum_i k_j \right) VT |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 \prod_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{2E_{\mathbf{p}_i} V} \prod_{j=1}^m \frac{d^3 k_j}{(2\pi)^3 2E_{\mathbf{k}_j}} \tag{5.37}
\end{aligned}$$

The probability for the process of an initial particle decaying into  $n$  final particles is then

$$\omega_1 = \int \dots \int (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( p - \sum_i k_j \right) T |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 \frac{1}{2E_{\mathbf{p}}} \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{d^3 k_j}{(2\pi)^3 2E_{\mathbf{k}_j}} \tag{5.38}$$

On the other hand the probability for a process with two initial particles colliding into  $n$  final particles is

$$\omega_2 = \int \dots \int (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( p_1 + p_2 - \sum_i k_j \right) VT |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 \frac{1}{2E_{\mathbf{p}_1} V} \frac{1}{2E_{\mathbf{p}_2} V} \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{d^3 k_j}{(2\pi)^3 2E_{\mathbf{k}_j}} \tag{5.39}$$

## 5.4 Cross Section

Consider a large number point-like projectiles directed to an area  $A$  that includes a solid target of area  $\sigma$ , as displayed in Fig. , such that all the fill the area  $A$  randomly Assuming that an interaction



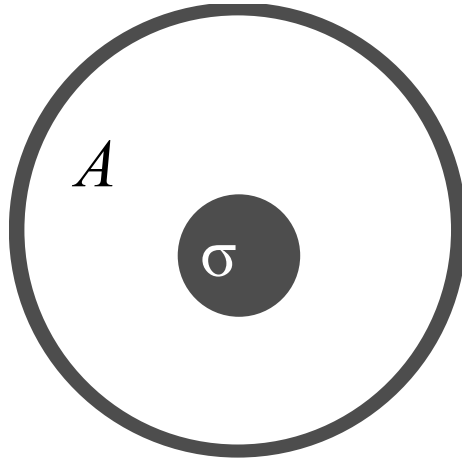


Figure 5.1: Cross section probability

will occur (with 100% probability) if the projectile hits the solid, and not at all (0% probability) if it misses, the total interaction probability for the single projectile will be

$$P_s = \frac{\sigma}{A}. \quad (5.40)$$

Now suppose we have a parallel beam with density of particles  $n$  and velocity  $v$  towards the target. In time  $t$ , this beam fills a volume

$$V = Avt. \quad (5.41)$$

Choosing  $t$  such that the volume contains just one particle, we can write

$$n = 1/V, \quad (5.42)$$

or

$$1 = nvtA. \quad (5.43)$$

replacing back in (5.40) we have

$$\sigma = \frac{P_s}{nvt}. \quad (5.44)$$

$P_s$  is just the decay probability in eq. (5.39). Therefore

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma &= \frac{\omega_2}{nvT} = \frac{1}{nvT} \int \dots \int (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( p_1 + p_2 - \sum_i k_j \right) VT |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 \frac{1}{2E_{\mathbf{p}_1} V} \frac{1}{2E_{\mathbf{p}_2} V} \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{d^3 k_j}{(2\pi)^3 2E_{\mathbf{k}_j}} \\ &= \frac{1}{nvV} \int \dots \int (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( p_1 + p_2 - \sum_i k_j \right) |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 \frac{1}{2E_{\mathbf{p}_1}} \frac{1}{2E_{\mathbf{p}_2}} \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{d^3 k_j}{(2\pi)^3 2E_{\mathbf{k}_j}}.\end{aligned}\quad (5.45)$$

The density of particles of the incident state is normalized to one particle in the entire volume, so that  $n = 1/V$ . Therefore

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{v} \int \dots \int (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( p_1 + p_2 - \sum_i k_j \right) |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 \frac{1}{2E_{\mathbf{p}_1}} \frac{1}{2E_{\mathbf{p}_2}} \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{d^3 k_j}{(2\pi)^3 2E_{\mathbf{k}_j}}.\quad (5.46)$$

In general, as both particles may be moving we could use the relative velocity between them,  $v_{\text{rel}}$ ,

$$\sigma = \frac{1}{v_{\text{rel}}} \int \dots \int (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( p_1 + p_2 - \sum_i k_j \right) |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 \frac{1}{2E_{\mathbf{p}_1}} \frac{1}{2E_{\mathbf{p}_2}} \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{d^3 k_j}{(2\pi)^3 2E_{\mathbf{k}_j}}.\quad (5.47)$$

In a frame where  $\mathbf{p}_1$  and  $\mathbf{p}_2$  are along the same line, this reduces to

$$v_{\text{rel}} = \left| \frac{\mathbf{p}_1}{E_1} - \frac{\mathbf{p}_2}{E_2} \right|.\quad (5.48)$$

In fact, for not relativistic particles, where  $E_i = m_i$ , this coincides with the usual relative velocity

$$\begin{aligned}v_{\text{rel}} &= \left| \frac{m_1 \mathbf{v}_1}{E_1} - \frac{m_2 \mathbf{v}_2}{E_2} \right| \\ &= |\mathbf{v}_1 - \mathbf{v}_2|.\end{aligned}\quad (5.49)$$

The most general formula for the relative velocity is

$$v_{\text{rel}} = \frac{I}{E_1 E_2}\quad (5.50)$$

where

$$I = \sqrt{(p_1 \cdot p_2)^2 - m_1^2 m_2^2}\quad (5.51)$$

In general

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \sqrt{(E_1 E_2 - \mathbf{p}_1 \cdot \mathbf{p}_2)^2 - m_1^2 m_2^2} \\ &= \sqrt{E_1^2 E_2^2 + (\mathbf{p}_1 \cdot \mathbf{p}_2)^2 - 2E_1 E_2 \mathbf{p}_1 \cdot \mathbf{p}_2 - m_1^2 m_2^2} \end{aligned} \quad (5.52)$$

Since

$$\begin{aligned} m_1^2 m_2^2 &= (E_1^2 - \mathbf{p}_1^2)(E_2^2 - \mathbf{p}_2^2) \\ &= (E_1^2 E_2^2 - \mathbf{p}_1^2 E_2^2 - E_1^2 \mathbf{p}_2^2 + \mathbf{p}_1^2 \mathbf{p}_2^2) \end{aligned} \quad (5.53)$$

$$I = \sqrt{\mathbf{p}_1^2 E_2^2 - 2E_1 E_2 \mathbf{p}_1 \cdot \mathbf{p}_2 + E_1^2 \mathbf{p}_2^2 + (\mathbf{p}_1 \cdot \mathbf{p}_2)^2 - \mathbf{p}_1^2 \mathbf{p}_2^2} \quad (5.54)$$

If

$$(\mathbf{p}_1 \cdot \mathbf{p}_2)^2 - \mathbf{p}_1^2 \mathbf{p}_2^2 = 0 \quad (5.55)$$

that implies that  $\mathbf{p}_1$  and  $\mathbf{p}_2$  are colineals,

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \sqrt{\mathbf{p}_1^2 E_2^2 - 2E_1 E_2 \mathbf{p}_1 \cdot \mathbf{p}_2 + E_1^2 \mathbf{p}_2^2} \\ &= \sqrt{(\mathbf{p}_1 E_2 - \mathbf{p}_2 E_1)^2} \\ &= |\mathbf{p}_1 E_2 - \mathbf{p}_2 E_1| \end{aligned} \quad (5.56)$$

$$v_{\text{rel}} = \frac{I}{E_1 E_2} = \left| \frac{\mathbf{p}_1}{E_1} - \frac{\mathbf{p}_2}{E_2} \right| \quad (5.57)$$

To simplify the notation we set  $E_i = E_{\mathbf{p}_i}$ , and  $E_f = E_{\mathbf{p}_f}$ . Moreover, the differential cross section is

$$\begin{aligned} d\sigma &= (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( \sum_{i=1}^2 p_i - \sum_f p_f \right) \frac{1}{4v_{\text{rel}} E_1 E_2} |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 \prod_f \frac{d^3 k_f}{(2\pi)^3 2E_f} \\ &= (2\pi)^4 \frac{1}{4v_{\text{rel}} E_1 E_2} |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 d\Phi^n(p_1, p_2; k_1, \dots, k_n) \end{aligned} \quad (5.58)$$

where

$$d\Phi^{(n)}(p_1, p_2; k_1, k_2, \dots, k_n) = \delta^{(4)} \left( p - \sum_j k_j \right) \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{d^3 k_j}{(2\pi)^3 2E_{\mathbf{k}_j}}. \quad (5.59)$$

We keep the differential notation both for  $d\sigma$ , and  $d\Phi$  until the last integration have been made.

### 5.4.1 2-to-2 cross section

The the 2-to-2 cross section is

$$\begin{aligned}
d\sigma &= \frac{(2\pi)^4}{4v_{\text{rel}}E_1E_2} |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 d\Phi^2(p_1, p_2; p'_1, p'_2) \\
&= \frac{2^4\pi^4}{2^8\pi^6 4v_{\text{rel}}E_1E_2} 2^8\pi^6 |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 d\Phi^n(p_1, p_2; k_1, \dots, k_n) \\
&= \frac{1}{2^6\pi^2 v_{\text{rel}}E_1E_2} |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 [4(2\pi)^6 d\Phi^2(p_1, p_2; p'_1, p'_2)] \\
&= \frac{1}{64\pi^2 v_{\text{rel}}E_1E_2} |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 [4(2\pi)^6 d\Phi^2(p_1, p_2; p'_1, p'_2)]
\end{aligned} \tag{5.60}$$

where, as in eq. (5.110)

$$\begin{aligned}
4(4\pi)^6 d\Phi^{(2)}(p_1, p_2; p'_1, p'_2) &= \frac{4(4\pi)^6}{4(2\pi)^6} \delta^{(4)}(p_1 + p_2 - p'_1 - p'_2) \frac{d^3p'_1}{E'_1} \frac{d^3p'_2}{E'_2} \\
&= \delta^{(4)}(p_1 + p_2 - p'_1 - p'_2) 4(2\pi)^6 \frac{d^3p'_1}{E'_1} \frac{d^3p'_2}{E'_2}
\end{aligned} \tag{5.61}$$

We now will find an expression for cross section in the center of mass frame (CM)

The center of mass (CM) frame is defined by the condition

$$\mathbf{p}_1 + \mathbf{p}_2 = 0 \tag{5.62}$$

The  $\delta$ -function in Eq. (??)

$$\delta^{(4)}(p + p_2 - p'_1 - p'_2) = \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p}_1 + \mathbf{p}_2 - \mathbf{p}'_1 - \mathbf{p}'_2) \delta(E_1 + E_2 - E'_1 - E'_2) \tag{5.63}$$

In the CM frame

$$\delta^{(4)}(p + p_2 - p'_1 - p'_2) = \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p}'_1 + \mathbf{p}'_2) \delta(E_1 + E_2 - E'_1 - E'_2) \tag{5.64}$$

$\mathcal{M}_{fi}$  in integration does not depend on  $|\mathbf{p}'_1|$  or  $|\mathbf{p}'_2|$  as the final momentum is fixed by the initial momentum whenever the final states have only two particles. In this way the integration on  $p'_2$  can be evaluated directly for  $d\Phi^{(2)}$ . Replacing back in Eq. (5.60)

$$\begin{aligned}
4(2\pi)^6 d\Phi^{(2)} &= \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p}'_1 + \mathbf{p}'_2) \delta(E_1 + E_2 - E'_1 - E'_2) \frac{d^3p'_1}{E'_1} \frac{d^3p'_2}{E'_2} \\
&= \delta(E_1 + E_2 - E'_1 - E'_2) \frac{d^3p'_1}{E'_1} \int \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p}'_1 + \mathbf{p}'_2) \frac{d^3p'_2}{E'_2} \\
&= \delta(E_1 + E_2 - E'_1 - E'_2) \frac{d^3p'_1}{E'_1 E'_2}
\end{aligned} \tag{5.65}$$

$$4(2\pi)^6 d\Phi^{(2)} = \delta(E_1 + E_2 - E'_1 - E'_2) \frac{\mathbf{p}'_1{}^2 d|\mathbf{p}'_1| d\Omega}{E'_1 E'_2} \quad (5.66)$$

As

$$|\mathbf{p}'_1| = \sqrt{E_1'^2 - m_1^2} \quad (5.67)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d|\mathbf{p}'_1|}{dE'_1} &= \frac{2E'_1}{2\sqrt{E_1'^2 - m_1^2}} \\ &= \frac{E'_1}{|\mathbf{p}'_1|} \end{aligned} \quad (5.68)$$

In this way, we can write, in general

$$|\mathbf{p}| d|\mathbf{p}| = E dE \quad (5.69)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} 4(2\pi)^6 d\Phi^{(2)} &= \delta(E_1 + E_2 - E'_1 - E'_2) \frac{|\mathbf{p}'_1| E'_1 dE'_1}{E'_1 E'_2} d\Omega \\ &= \delta(E_1 + E_2 - E'_1 - E'_2) \frac{|\mathbf{p}'_1| dE'_1}{E'_2} d\Omega \end{aligned} \quad (5.70)$$

From the  $\delta$ -function in Eq. (5.63) we have that in the CM frame

$$\mathbf{p}_1 + \mathbf{p}_2 - \mathbf{p}'_1 - \mathbf{p}'_2 = 0 \xrightarrow{\text{CM}} \begin{cases} \mathbf{p}_1 = -\mathbf{p}_2 \\ \mathbf{p}'_1 = -\mathbf{p}'_2 \end{cases} \quad (5.71)$$

Squaring the first expression, and taking into account that

$$\mathbf{p}'_1 = \sqrt{E_1'^2 - m_1'^2} \quad (5.72)$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{p}'_1{}^2 &= \mathbf{p}'_2{}^2 \\ E_1'^2 - m_1'^2 &= E_2'^2 - m_2'^2, \end{aligned} \quad (5.73)$$

$$E'_2 = \sqrt{E_1'^2 - m_1'^2 + m_2'^2} \quad (5.74)$$

In this way we can express  $E'_2$  in terms of  $E'_1$  in Eq. (5.70). Moreover, we can define the center of mass energy as

$$\sqrt{s} = E_1 + E_2 \quad (5.75)$$

Using The energy part of  $\delta$ -function in Eq. (5.63) can be written as

$$\delta\left(\sqrt{s} - E'_1 - \sqrt{E_1'^2 - m_1'^2 + m_2'^2}\right) \quad (5.76)$$

As established before,  $\mathcal{M}_{fi}$  in this case is independent of  $|\mathbf{p}'_1|$ , and the integration on  $E'_1$  can be done directly only for  $d\Phi^{(2)}$ . The integral is easily performed using the identity

$$\delta(f(z)) = \sum_n \frac{\delta(z - z_n)}{|f'(z_n)|} \quad (5.77)$$

where  $z_n$  are the zeroes of  $f(z)$ . In this case, this  $\delta$ -function is a function of the integration variable  $E'_1$ , with only one zero

$$\delta(f(x)) = \frac{\delta(x - x_0)}{|f'(x_0)|} \quad (5.78)$$

where

$$f(x) = \sqrt{s} - x - \sqrt{x^2 - m_1'^2 + m_2'^2} \quad (5.79)$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} 4(2\pi)^6 d\Phi^{(2)} &= d\Omega \int \frac{\delta(x - x_0)}{|f'(x_0)|} \frac{|\mathbf{p}'_1(x)|}{E'_2(x)} dx \\ &= d\Omega \frac{1}{|f'(x_0)|} \frac{|\mathbf{p}'_1(x_0)|}{E'_2(x_0)} \end{aligned} \quad (5.80)$$

where from Eqs. (5.72), (5.74),

$$\mathbf{p}'_1(x_0) = \sqrt{x_0^2 - m_1'^2} \quad E'_2(x_0) = \sqrt{x_0^2 - m_1'^2 + m_2'^2} \quad (5.81)$$

The zero is obtained from

$$\begin{aligned}
\sqrt{s} - x_0 - \sqrt{x_0^2 - m_1'^2 + m_2'^2} &= 0 \\
s - 2\sqrt{s}x_0 + x_0^2 &= x_0^2 - m_1'^2 + m_2'^2 \\
s - 2\sqrt{s}x_0 &= -m_1'^2 + m_2'^2
\end{aligned} \tag{5.82}$$

with solution

$$x_0 = \frac{s + m_1'^2 - m_2'^2}{2\sqrt{s}} \tag{5.83}$$

As (See `deltaxn.nb` for additional details)

$$f'(x) = -\frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 - m_1'^2 + m_2'^2}} - 1 \tag{5.84}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned}
f'(x_0) &= -\frac{m_1'^2 - m_2'^2 + s}{\sqrt{s}\sqrt{\frac{(-m_1'^2 + m_2'^2 + s)^2}{s}}} - 1 \\
&= \frac{-m_1'^2 + m_2'^2 - s}{-m_1'^2 + m_2'^2 + s} - 1 \\
&= \frac{-m_1'^2 + m_2'^2 - s + m_1'^2 - m_2'^2 - s}{-m_1'^2 + m_2'^2 + s} \\
&= \frac{-2s}{s + m_2'^2 - m_1'^2},
\end{aligned} \tag{5.85}$$

and

$$\delta(f(E_1')) = \delta(E_1' - x_0) \left( \frac{s + m_2'^2 - m_1'^2}{2s} \right) \tag{5.86}$$

Replacing the expression for  $x_0$  in (5.83) into Eq. (5.81) we have (See `deltaxn.nb` for additional details)

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{p}'_1(x_0) &= \frac{\sqrt{[s - (m_1' - m_2')^2][s - (m_1' + m_2')^2]}}{2\sqrt{s}} \\
E_2'(x_0) &= \frac{s - m_1'^2 + m_2'^2}{2\sqrt{s}}
\end{aligned} \tag{5.87}$$

Replacing Eqs. (5.85), and (5.87) in Eq. (5.80) we have

$$\begin{aligned}
4(2\pi)^6 d\Phi^{(2)} &= d\Omega \frac{1}{|f'(x_0)|} \frac{\sqrt{x_0^2 - m_1'^2}}{\sqrt{x_0^2 - m_1'^2 + m_2'^2}} \\
&= d\Omega \left( \frac{s - m_1'^2 + m_2'^2}{2s} \right) \frac{\sqrt{[s - (m_1' - m_2')^2][s - (m_1' + m_2')^2]}}{s - m_1'^2 + m_2'^2} \\
&= d\Omega \frac{\sqrt{[s - (m_1' - m_2')^2][s - (m_1' + m_2')^2]}}{2s}
\end{aligned} \tag{5.88}$$

Defining the kinematic two particle function

$$\lambda(a, b, c) \equiv (a - b + c)^2 - 4ac \tag{5.89}$$

and taking into account that

$$(s - m_2'^2 + m_1'^2)^2 - 4sm_1'^2 = [s - (m_1' - m_2')^2][s - (m_1' + m_2')^2] \tag{5.90}$$

we have

$$4(2\pi)^6 d\Phi^{(2)} = d\Omega \frac{\lambda^{1/2}(s, m_2'^2, m_1'^2)}{2s} \tag{5.91}$$

Moreover

$$\mathbf{p}'_1 = \frac{\lambda^{1/2}(s, m_2'^2, m_1'^2)}{2\sqrt{s}} \tag{5.92}$$

To further evaluate Eq. (5.60), we need to express  $v_{\text{rel}}$  and  $E_1 E_2$  in terms of  $s$  and the masses. Concerning  $v_{\text{rel}}$ , from Eq. (5.57), evaluated in CM frame

$$\begin{aligned}
E_1 E_2 v_{\text{rel}} &= E_1 E_2 \left| \frac{\mathbf{p}_1}{E_1} - \frac{\mathbf{p}_2}{E_2} \right| \\
&= E_1 E_2 \left| \frac{\mathbf{p}_1}{E_1} + \frac{\mathbf{p}_1}{E_2} \right| \\
&= |\mathbf{p}_1| (E_1 + E_2) \\
&= |\mathbf{p}_1| \sqrt{s}
\end{aligned} \tag{5.93}$$



Replacing back Eqs. (5.88), and (5.93) into Eq. (5.60), we have

$$d\sigma = \frac{1}{64\pi^2 E_1 E_2 v_{\text{rel}}} \overline{|\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2} [4(2\pi)^6 d\Phi^{(2)}] \quad (5.94)$$

$$\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} = \frac{1}{64\pi^2 E_1 E_2 v_{\text{rel}}} \overline{|\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2} \frac{\sqrt{[s - (m'_1 + m'_2)^2][s - (m'_1 - m'_2)^2]}}{2s} \quad (5.95)$$

By using Eq. (5.93)

$$\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} = \frac{1}{64\pi^2 |\mathbf{p}_1| \sqrt{s}} \overline{|\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2} \frac{\sqrt{[s - (m'_1 + m'_2)][s - (m_1'^2 - m_2'^2)]}}{2s} \quad (5.96)$$

In the CM frame

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt{s} &= E_1 + E_2 \\ &= \sqrt{\mathbf{p}_1^2 + m_1^2} + \sqrt{\mathbf{p}_2^2 + m_2^2} \\ &= \sqrt{\mathbf{p}_1^2 + m_1^2} + \sqrt{\mathbf{p}_1^2 + m_2^2} \end{aligned} \quad (5.97)$$

$$\begin{aligned} s &= 2\mathbf{p}_1^2 + m_1^2 + m_2^2 + 2\sqrt{\mathbf{p}_1^4 + (m_1^2 + m_2^2)\mathbf{p}_1^2 + m_1^2 m_2^2} \\ s - (2\mathbf{p}_1^2 + m_1^2 + m_2^2) &= 2\sqrt{\mathbf{p}_1^4 + (m_1^2 + m_2^2)\mathbf{p}_1^2 + m_1^2 m_2^2} \end{aligned} \quad (5.98)$$

$$\begin{aligned} s^2 - 2s(2\mathbf{p}_1^2 + m_1^2 + m_2^2) + [2\mathbf{p}_1^2 + (m_1^2 + m_2^2)]^2 &= 4(\mathbf{p}_1^4 + (m_1^2 + m_2^2)\mathbf{p}_1^2 + m_1^2 m_2^2) \\ s^2 - 2s(2\mathbf{p}_1^2 + m_1^2 + m_2^2) + 4\mathbf{p}_1^4 + 4\mathbf{p}_1^2(m_1^2 + m_2^2) + (m_1^2 + m_2^2)^2 &= 4(\mathbf{p}_1^4 + (m_1^2 + m_2^2)\mathbf{p}_1^2 + m_1^2 m_2^2) \\ -4s\mathbf{p}_1^2 + s^2 - 2s(m_1^2 + m_2^2) + (m_1^2 + m_2^2)^2 &= 4m_1^2 m_2^2 \\ -4s\mathbf{p}_1^2 + s^2 - 2sm_1^2 - 2sm_2^2 + m_1^4 + m_2^4 + 2m_1^2 m_2^2 &= 4m_1^2 m_2^2 \\ -4s\mathbf{p}_1^2 + s^2 - 2sm_1^2 - 2sm_2^2 + m_1^4 + m_2^4 - 2m_1^2 m_2^2 &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad (5.99)$$

$$\mathbf{p}_1^2 = \frac{(s - m_1^2 - 2m_2 m_1 - m_2^2)(s - m_1^2 + 2m_2 m_1 - m_2^2)}{4s} \quad (5.100)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
|\mathbf{p}_1| &= \frac{\sqrt{[s - (m_1 + m_2)^2][s - (m_1 - m_2)^2]}}{2\sqrt{s}} \\
&= \frac{\lambda^{1/2}(s, m_2^2, m_1^2)}{2\sqrt{s}}
\end{aligned} \tag{5.101}$$

Replacing Eq. (5.101) back in Eq. (5.93) we have

$$E_1 E_2 v_{\text{rel}} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{[s - (m_1 + m_2)^2][s - (m_1 - m_2)^2]} \tag{5.102}$$

Replacing Eqs. (5.102), and (5.88) in Eq. (5.60)

$$d\sigma = \frac{1}{64\pi^2} |\overline{\mathcal{M}_{fi}}|^2 \frac{d\Omega}{2s} (2) \sqrt{\frac{[s - (m'_1 + m'_2)^2][s - (m'_1 - m'_2)^2]}{[s - (m_1 + m_2)^2][s - (m_1 - m_2)^2]}} \tag{5.103}$$

and, finally

$$\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} = \frac{1}{64\pi^2 s} \left\{ \frac{[s - (m'_1 + m'_2)^2][s - (m'_1 - m'_2)^2]}{[s - (m_1 + m_2)^2][s - (m_1 - m_2)^2]} \right\}^{1/2} |\overline{\mathcal{M}}|^2 \tag{5.104}$$

or, in terms of the kinematic function defined in eq. (5.89)

$$\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} = \frac{1}{64\pi^2 s} \frac{\lambda^{1/2}(s, m_2'^2, m_1'^2)}{\lambda^{1/2}(s, m_2^2, m_1^2)} |\overline{\mathcal{M}}|^2 \tag{5.105}$$

## 5.5 Decay Rates

Consider the matrix element of  $iT$  in (5.16)

$$\langle \mathbf{p} | iT | \mathbf{k}_1 \dots \mathbf{k}_n \rangle^{\text{NR}} = (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( p - \sum_i k_i \right) iM_{fi} \tag{5.106}$$

where the initial state is a single particle of momentum  $p$  and mass  $M$ , while the final state is given by  $n$  particles of momenta  $k_i$  and masses  $m_i$ ,  $i = 1, \dots, n$ . We are therefore considering a decay process.

By using eq. (5.38) we have

$$\omega = \int \dots \int (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( p - \sum_i k_j \right) \left( \int dt \right) |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 \frac{1}{2E_{\mathbf{p}}} \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{d^3 k_j}{(2\pi)^3 2E_{\mathbf{k}_j}} \tag{5.107}$$

Therefore the differential probability is

$$d\omega = \int \dots \int (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( p - \sum_i k_j \right) \frac{1}{2E_{\mathbf{p}}} |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 dt \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{d^3 k_j}{(2\pi)^3 2E_{\mathbf{k}_j}} \quad (5.108)$$

Finally we define the *decay rate*  $d\Gamma$  as the decay probability in which in the final state the  $j$ -th particle has momentum between  $k_j$  and  $k_j + dk_j$  per unit time

$$\begin{aligned} d\Gamma &\equiv \frac{d\omega}{dt} = (2\pi)^4 \delta^{(4)} \left( p - \sum_j k_j \right) \frac{1}{2E_{\mathbf{p}}} |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{d^3 k_j}{(2\pi)^3 2E_{\mathbf{k}_j}} \\ &= \frac{(2\pi)^4}{2E_{\mathbf{p}}} |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 d\Phi^{(n)}(p; k_1, k_2, \dots, k_n) \end{aligned} \quad (5.109)$$

where

$$d\Phi^{(n)}(p; k_1, k_2, \dots, k_n) = \delta^{(4)} \left( p - \sum_j k_j \right) \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{d^3 k_j}{(2\pi)^3 2E_{\mathbf{k}_j}}. \quad (5.110)$$

and the differential decay width in the center of mass frame

$$d\Gamma = \frac{(2\pi)^4}{2E_{\mathbf{p}}} |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 d\Phi^{(n)}(p; k_1, k_2, \dots, k_n) \quad (5.111)$$

### 5.5.1 Two body decays

We now consider the decay of particle of mass  $M$  decaying into two particles of 4-momenta  $p_1, p_2$  and masses  $m_1, m_2$ . In the CM frame the initial momentum satisfy

$$\mathbf{p} = 0 \Rightarrow M = E_{\mathbf{p}} \quad (5.112)$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} d\Gamma &= \frac{(2\pi)^4}{2M[4(2\pi)^6]} |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 4(2\pi)^6 d\Phi^{(2)}(p; p_1, p_2) \\ &= \frac{1}{2^3 M (2\pi)^2} |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 4(2\pi)^6 d\Phi^{(2)}(p; p_1, p_2) \\ &= \frac{1}{32\pi^2 M} |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 [4(2\pi)^6 d\Phi^{(2)}(p; p_1, p_2)] \end{aligned} \quad (5.113)$$

where

$$4(2\pi)^6 d\Phi^{(2)}(p; p_1, p_2) = \delta^{(4)}(p - p_1 - p_2) \frac{d^3 p_1}{E_1} \frac{d^3 p_2}{E_2} \quad (5.114)$$

The Dirac delta in eq. (5.110) can be written in the CM frame as

$$\begin{aligned} \delta^{(4)}(p - p_1 - p_2) &= \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{p}_1 - \mathbf{p}_2) \delta(E - E_1 - E_2) \\ &= \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p}_1 + \mathbf{p}_2) \delta(M - E_1 - E_2) \end{aligned} \quad (5.115)$$

and,

$$4(2\pi)^6 d\Phi^{(2)}(p; p_1, p_2) = \delta(M - E_1 - E_2) \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p}_1 + \mathbf{p}_2) \frac{d^3 p_1}{E_1} \frac{d^3 p_2}{E_2} \quad (5.116)$$

Comparing with eq. (5.65) we see that the two quantities are the same after the replacing  $\sqrt{s} \rightarrow M$ ,  $p'_1 \rightarrow p_1$  and  $p'_2 \rightarrow p_2$ . Therefore we have from eq. (5.91)

$$4(2\pi)^6 d\Phi^{(2)} = d\Omega \frac{\lambda^{1/2}(M^2, m_2^2, m_1^2)}{2M^2} \quad (5.117)$$

Replacing back in eq. (5.113)

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d\Gamma}{d\Omega} &= \frac{1}{32\pi^2 M} |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 \frac{\lambda^{1/2}(M^2, m_2^2, m_1^2)}{2M^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{64\pi^2 M^3} |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 \lambda^{1/2}(M^2, m_2^2, m_1^2) \end{aligned} \quad (5.118)$$

By using eq. (5.92) we can write this expression also as

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d\Gamma}{d\Omega} &= \frac{1}{64\pi^2 M^3} |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 2M |\mathbf{p}_1| \\ &= \frac{|\mathbf{p}_1|}{32\pi^2 M^2} |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 \end{aligned} \quad (5.119)$$

as usually written in several texts.

## 5.6 Backup

Perturbation theory is developed more easily using the Hamiltonian formalism. We therefore consider a general field theory with a Hamiltonian

$$H = H_0 + H_{\text{int}} \quad (5.120)$$

where  $H_0$  is the free Hamiltonian and  $H_{\text{int}}$  is the interaction term. The interaction term will be considered small. For instance in QED

$$H_{\text{int}} = \int d^3x \mathcal{H}_{\text{int}} = - \int d^3x \mathcal{L}_{\text{int}} \quad (5.121)$$

with

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{int}} = -eA_\mu \bar{\psi} \gamma^\mu \psi \quad (5.122)$$

The smallness of the interaction follows from the fact that the parameter which turns out to be relevant for the perturbation expansion is  $\alpha = e^2/4\pi \approx 1/137$ .

$$\begin{aligned} SS^\dagger &= (1 + iT)(1 - iT^\dagger) \\ &= 1 + i(T - T^\dagger) + TT^\dagger = 1, \end{aligned} \quad (5.123)$$

$$TT^\dagger = -i(T - T^\dagger). \quad (5.124)$$

Inserting a complete set of states we have

$$\begin{aligned} \langle b|TT^\dagger|a\rangle &= -i(\langle b|T|a\rangle - \langle b|T^\dagger|a\rangle) \\ \langle b|T\left(\sum_n |n\rangle\langle n|\right)T^\dagger|a\rangle &= -i\left[\langle b|T|a\rangle - (\langle a|T|b\rangle)^\dagger\right] \\ \sum_n \langle b|T|n\rangle\langle a|T|n\rangle^\dagger &= -i(\langle b|T|a\rangle - \langle a|T|b\rangle^*) \\ \sum_n T_{bn}T_{an}^* &= -i(T_{ba} - T_{ab}^*). \end{aligned} \quad (5.125)$$

if  $a = b$

$$|T_{aa}|^2 = -i \text{Im } T_{aa}. \quad (5.126)$$

# Chapter 6

## Two body decays

In this chapter we use directly the Feynman rules for Fermions to carry out the calculation of the decay of the standard model Higgs into a pair of fermions. In chapter 7 we will obtain the corresponding Feynman rules from the  $S$ -matrix expansion.

### 6.1 Particle decays

Particle decay [6] is the spontaneous process of one elementary particle transforming into other elementary particles. During this process, an elementary particle becomes a different particle with less mass and an intermediate particle such as  $W$  boson in muon decay.

For a particle of a mass  $M$ , the differential decay width according Eq. (5.113), is

$$d\Gamma_n = \frac{(2\pi)^4}{2M} |\mathcal{M}|^2 d\Phi^{(n)}(P; p_1, p_2, \dots, p_n) \quad (6.1)$$

The phase space can be determined from Eq. (5.110)

$$d\Phi^{(n)}(P; p_1, p_2, \dots, p_n) = \delta^4(P - \sum_{i=1}^n p_i) \left( \prod_{i=1}^n \frac{d^3 p_i}{(2\pi)^3 2E_i} \right). \quad (6.2)$$





We will keep the  $d\Gamma$  notation until all the integrals get evaluated.

The two-body decays in eq. (5.118) is

$$\frac{d\Gamma}{d\Omega} = \frac{1}{64\pi^2 M^3} |\mathcal{M}_{fi}|^2 \lambda^{1/2}(M^2, m_2^2, m_1^2) \quad (6.3)$$

## 6.2 Width decay

Reglas de Feynman: Time direction from left to right.

- Initial particle:  $u(p)$  
- Initial antiparticle:  $\bar{v}(p)$  
- Final particle:  $\bar{u}(p)$  
- Final antiparticle:  $v(p)$  

We consider now a general Yukawa interaction term

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{int}} = hH\bar{f}_1f_2 \quad (6.4)$$

For the  $H \rightarrow \bar{f}_1f_2$  decay. The interaction between the Higgs boson with fermions<sup>1</sup> is given by the Yukawa interaction term [1]

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{L}_{\text{Higgs}} &= -G_f \frac{(v+H)}{\sqrt{2}} (\bar{f}_R f_L + \bar{f}_L f_R) \\ &= -\frac{G_f v}{\sqrt{2}} \bar{f}f - \frac{G_f H}{\sqrt{2}} \bar{f}f \\ &= -m_f \bar{f}f - m_f (G_F \sqrt{2})^{1/2} \bar{f}f \end{aligned} \quad (6.5)$$

Such as the electro has acquired a mass  $m_e = G_f \nu / \sqrt{2}$ . On the other hand the coupling to be assigned to the process vertex is  $G_f \sqrt{2}$  or  $m_f / v =$ .

The decay process  $H \rightarrow f\bar{f}$ , is displayed in Fig. 6.1

The Feynman rules, to be explained in Chapter 7 are indicated in Fig. 6.2.

In this way the scattering amplitude is

$$i\mathcal{M} = -im_f (G_F \sqrt{2})^{1/2} \bar{u}(s_1, p_1)v(s_2, p_2). \quad (6.6)$$

where  $p_1, s, p_2$  y  $s_2$  are the momentum and spines of fermion and anti-fermion respectively.

For the general case

$$i\mathcal{M} = -ih\bar{u}(s_1, p_1)v(s_2, p_2). \quad (6.7)$$

<sup>1</sup>In this case we consider only electrons, by the formula is easy generalizable to other fermions

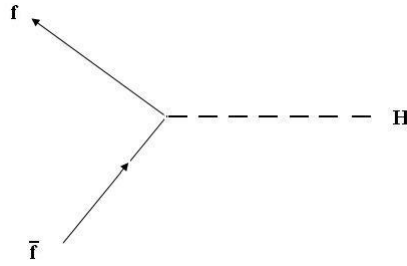


Figure 6.1: Diagrama de proceso  $H \rightarrow f\bar{f}$

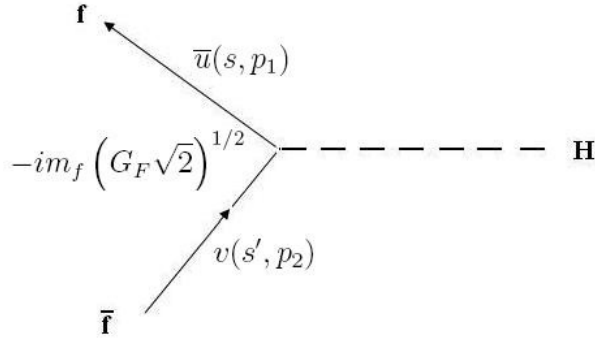


Figure 6.2: Reglas de Feynman del proceso  $H \rightarrow f\bar{f}$

$h = m_f (G_F \sqrt{2})^{1/2}$  in the standard models Now, having into account that  $\gamma^{0\dagger} = \gamma^0$

$$\begin{aligned}
 & (\bar{u}(s_1, p_1)v(s_2, p_2))^\dagger \\
 &= v^\dagger(s_2, p_2)(\bar{u}(s_1, p_1))^\dagger \\
 &= v^\dagger(s_2, p_2)(u^\dagger(s_1, p_1)\gamma^0)^\dagger \\
 &= v^\dagger(s_2, p_2)(\gamma^{0\dagger}u(s_1, p_1)) \\
 &= v^\dagger(s_2, p_2)(\gamma^0u(s_1, p_1)) \\
 &= \bar{v}(s_2, p_2)u(s_1, p_1).
 \end{aligned}$$

Squaring  $\mathcal{M}$ , and summing over possible polarization states of final particles, we have

$$\sum_{s_1, s_2} |\mathcal{M}|^2 = h^2 \sum_{s_1, s_2} (\bar{u}(s_1, p_1)v(s_2, p_2))(\bar{v}(s_2, p_2)u(s_1, p_1)). \tag{6.8}$$



The several sums in Ec. (6.8) can be calculated by expressing the products  $\bar{u}v$  y  $\bar{v}u$  en in terms of their components, as follow

$$\begin{aligned}
& \sum_{s_1, s_2} (\bar{u}(s_1, p_1)v(s_2, p_2))(\bar{v}(s_2, p_2)u(s_1, p_1)) \\
&= \sum_{s_1, s_2} (\bar{u}_\alpha(s_1, p_1)v_\alpha(s_2, p_2))(\bar{v}_\beta(s_2, p_2)u_\beta(s_1, p_1)) \\
&= \sum_{s_1, s_2} (u_\beta(s_1, p_1)\bar{u}_\alpha(s_1, p_1))(v_\alpha(s_2, p_2)\bar{v}_\beta(s_2, p_2)) \\
&= \sum_s u_\beta(s_1, p_1)\bar{u}_\alpha(s_1, p_1) \sum_{s_2} v_\alpha(s_2, p_2)\bar{v}_\beta(s_2, p_2) \\
&= (\not{p}_1 + m_f)_{\beta\alpha}(\not{p}_2 - m_f)_{\alpha\beta} \\
&= \text{Tr}[(\not{p}_1 + m_f)(\not{p}_2 - m_f)]. \tag{6.9}
\end{aligned}$$

Taking into account that  $\text{Tr}[\gamma_\nu] = 0$ , and from the commutation relations for  $\gamma_\mu$  matrices

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Tr}[\gamma_\mu\gamma_\nu] &= \text{Tr}[-\gamma_\nu\gamma_\mu + 2g^{\mu\nu}] \\
&= \text{Tr}[-\gamma_\nu\gamma_\mu] + 2g^{\mu\nu} \text{Tr}[\mathbf{1}] \\
&= \text{Tr}[-\gamma_\mu\gamma_\nu] + 2g^{\mu\nu}4 \quad (\text{Tr}[AB] = \text{Tr}[BA]) \\
\text{Tr}[\gamma_\mu\gamma_\nu] &= 4g^{\mu\nu}.
\end{aligned}$$

In this way

$$\begin{aligned}
& \text{Tr}[(\not{p}_1 + m_1)(\not{p}_2 - m_2)] \\
&= \text{Tr}[(\gamma_\mu p_1^\mu + m_1)(\gamma_\nu p_2^\nu - m_2)] \\
&= \text{Tr}[\gamma_\mu\gamma_\nu p_1^\mu p_2^\nu - m_2\gamma_\mu p_1^\mu + m_1\gamma_\nu p_2^\nu - m_1m_2] \\
&= p_1^\mu p_2^\nu \text{Tr}[\gamma_\mu\gamma_\nu] - 4m_1m_2 \\
&= 4g_{\mu\nu}p_1^\mu p_2^\nu - 4m_1m_2 \\
&= 4(p_1 \cdot p_2 - m_1m_2).
\end{aligned}$$

where  $m_1, m_2$  are the final masses, and

$$\sum_{s_1, s_2} |\mathcal{M}|^2 = 4h^2(p_1 \cdot p_2 - m_1m_2).$$

From eq. (5.115)

$$\begin{aligned}
M &= E_1 + E_2 \\
|\mathbf{p}_1| &= |\mathbf{p}_2| \tag{6.10}
\end{aligned}$$

Therefore

$$E_1 E_2 = \frac{M^2 - E_1^2 - E_2^2}{2} \quad (6.11)$$

$$\begin{aligned} p_1 \cdot p_2 - m_f^2 &= E_1 E_2 - \mathbf{p}_1 \cdot \mathbf{p}_2 - m_1 m_2 \\ &= E_1 E_2 + \mathbf{p}_1^2 - m_1 m_2 \\ &= \frac{M^2 - E_1^2 - E_2^2}{2} + \mathbf{p}_1^2 - m_1 m_2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (M^2 - m_1^2 - \mathbf{p}_1^2 - m_2^2 - \mathbf{p}_1^2) + \mathbf{p}_1^2 - m_1 m_2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (M^2 - m_1^2 - m_2^2 - 2m_1 m_2) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [M^2 - (m_1 - m_2)^2] \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, the scattering amplitude is

$$\sum_{s_1, s_2} |\mathcal{M}|^2 = 2h^2 [M^2 - (m_1 + m_2)^2] \quad (6.12)$$

Replacing back in eq. (6.3)

$$\frac{d\Gamma}{d\Omega} = \frac{h^2}{32\pi^2 M^3} \lambda^{1/2}(M^2, m_2^2, m_1^2) [M^2 - (m_1 + m_2)^2] \quad (6.13)$$

After the integration  $\int d\Omega_{\text{CM}} = 4\pi^2$  we have

$$\Gamma = \frac{h^2}{8\pi M^3} \lambda^{1/2}(M^2, m_2^2, m_1^2) [M^2 - (m_1 + m_2)^2] \quad (6.14)$$

For  $m_1 = m_2 = m_f$

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda^{1/2}(M^2, m_2^2, m_1^2) &= M^2 \left(1 - \frac{4m_f^2}{M^2}\right)^{1/2} \\ [M^2 - (m_1 + m_2)^2] &= M^2 \left(1 - \frac{4m_f^2}{M^2}\right) \end{aligned} \quad (6.15)$$

---

<sup>2</sup>  $\int_0^{2\pi} d\phi \int_0^\pi \sin\theta d\theta = 4\pi$

and therefore

$$\Gamma(H \rightarrow f\bar{f}) = \frac{h^2}{8\pi} M \left(1 - \frac{4m_f^2}{M^2}\right)^{3/2} \quad (6.16)$$

In the case of the standard model Higgs with mass  $M_H$  decaying to fermion pair, according to the Lagrangian in eq. (6.5)

$$\Gamma(H \rightarrow f\bar{f}) = \frac{M_H m_f^2 G_F}{4\pi\sqrt{2}} \left(1 - 4\frac{m_f^2}{M_H^2}\right)^{3/2}, \quad (6.17)$$

In the limit  $m_f \ll M_H$  this expression reduces to

$$\Gamma(H \rightarrow f\bar{f}) = \frac{M_H m_f^2 G_F}{4\pi\sqrt{2}}. \quad (6.18)$$

### 6.3 $e^+e^- \rightarrow \mu^+\mu^-$

$$\mathcal{L} = \frac{e^2}{s} [\bar{v}(k_2)\gamma^\lambda u(k_1)] [\bar{v}(k_2)\gamma^\lambda u(k_1)] \quad (6.19)$$

# Chapter 7

## Feynman Rules

When the case of interacting fields are considered, the particles can be created, destroyed and scattered. In essence this requires solving the coupled non-linear field equations for given conditions. This is an extremely difficult problem which has only been solved in perturbation theory.

In the Heisenberg picture, which we have so far been using, this program is still very complex, and it was decisive for the successful development of the theory to work instead in the interaction picture. In section 7.1 we write the  $S$ -matrix expansion derived in Chapter 5, in the interaction picture. In section 7.3 we show how to use the Wick expansion to calculate  $S$ -matrix elements involving scalars and spinors.

### 7.1 Interaction picture

This part is based in [3]. In the Schrödinger Picture (SP) the time dependence is carried by the states according to the Schrödinger equation

$$i\hbar \frac{\partial}{\partial t} |a, t\rangle_S = H |a, t\rangle_S \quad (7.1)$$

With the solution given in Eq. (??)

$$|a, t\rangle_S = U(t, t_i) |a\rangle_S \quad (7.2)$$

where  $U$  is the unitary operator [see Eq. (??)]

$$U \equiv U(t, t_i) = e^{-iH(t-t_i)} \quad (7.3)$$

Given the state  $|a, t\rangle_S$  in the SP, in the Heisenberg picture (HP) we defined the state

$$|a\rangle_H = U^\dagger |a, t\rangle_S = |a\rangle_S \quad (7.4)$$

Si  $O^S$  is an operator in the SP, the corresponding Heisenberg operator is defined as

$$O^H(t) = U^\dagger O^S U \quad (7.5)$$

Hence, the transformation from HP to SP is unitary. At  $t = t_i$ , states and operators in the two pictures are the same. We see from Eq. (7.4) that in the HP state vectors are constant in time, while from Eq. (7.5) the Heisenberg operators evolve with time. It is convenient to keep the temporal label in the Heisenberg states

$$|a\rangle_H = |a, t_i\rangle_H \quad (7.6)$$

Eq. (7.5) ensures the invariance of matrix elements and commutation relations:

$${}_S\langle b, t | O^S | a, t \rangle_S = {}_S\langle b, t | U O^H(t) U^\dagger | a, t \rangle_S = {}_H\langle b, t_i | O^H(t) | a, t_i \rangle_H \quad (7.7)$$

$$[O^S, P^S] = c \Rightarrow [O^H(t), P^H(t)] = c \quad (7.8)$$

where  $c$  is a constant.

Differentiation of Eq. (7.5)

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d}{dt} O^H(t) &= \left( \frac{d}{dt} U^\dagger \right) O^S U + U^\dagger O^S \frac{d}{dt} U \\ &= iH U^\dagger O^S U + U^\dagger O^S U (-iH) \\ &= -i(O^H H - H O^H), \end{aligned} \quad (7.9)$$

gives the Heisenberg equation of motion

$$i \frac{d}{dt} O^H(t) = [O^H(t), H] \quad (7.10)$$

The interaction picture (IP) arises if the Hamiltonian is split into two parts

$$H = H_0 + H_I. \quad (7.11)$$

In quantum field theory  $H_I$  will describe the interaction between two fields, themselves described by  $H_0$

IP is related to the SP by the unitary transformation

$$U_i \equiv U_i(t, t_i) = e^{-iH_I(t-t_i)}, \quad (7.12)$$

in this way,

$$|a, t\rangle_I = U_0^\dagger |a, t\rangle_S, \quad (7.13)$$

and

$$O^I(t) = U_0^\dagger O^S U_0. \quad (7.14)$$

Thus the relation between IP and SP is similar to that between HP and SP, but with the unitary transformation  $U_0$  involving only the non-interacting Hamiltonian  $H_0$ . Note that both the vector states as the operators in the IP are time-dependent.

Differentiating Eq. (7.14) gives the differential equation of motion operators in the IP:

$$i \frac{d}{dt} O^I(t) = [O^I(t), H_0] \quad (7.15)$$

Substituting Eq. (7.13) into the Schrödinger Eq. (??), one obtains the equation of motion of state vectors in the IP, If the system is described by a time-dependent state vector  $|\Phi(t)\rangle$

$$\begin{aligned} i \frac{d}{dt} |a, t\rangle_S &= H^S |a, t\rangle_S \\ i \frac{d}{dt} (U_0 |\Phi(t)\rangle) &= H^S U_0 |\Phi(t)\rangle \\ i \left( \frac{d}{dt} U_0 \right) |\Phi(t)\rangle + i U_0 \frac{d}{dt} |\Phi(t)\rangle &= H^S U_0 |\Phi(t)\rangle \\ U_0 H_0 |\Phi(t)\rangle + i U_0 \frac{d}{dt} |\Phi(t)\rangle &= H^S U_0 |\Phi(t)\rangle \\ U_0 H_0 |\Phi(t)\rangle + i U_0 \frac{d}{dt} |\Phi(t)\rangle &= (H_0 + H_I^S) U_0 |\Phi(t)\rangle \\ i U_0 \frac{d}{dt} |\Phi(t)\rangle &= H_I^S U_0 |\Phi(t)\rangle \\ i \frac{d}{dt} |\Phi(t)\rangle &= U_0 H_I^S U_0 |\Phi(t)\rangle \end{aligned} \quad (7.16)$$

$$i \frac{d}{dt} |\Phi(t)\rangle_I = H_I^I |\Phi(t)\rangle_I, \quad (7.17)$$

where, as in Eq. (7.14)

$$H_I^I = e^{iH_0^S(t-t_i)} H_I^S e^{-iH_0^S(t-t_i)} \quad (7.18)$$

is the interaction Hamiltonian in the IP, with  $H_I^S$  and  $H_0^S$  being the interaction and free-field Hamiltonian in the SP. From now on we shall omit the labels I, used in the equations to distinguish the IP, as we shall be working exclusively in the IP in what follows.

Eq. (7.17) is a Schrödinger-like equation with the time dependent Hamiltonian  $H_I(t)$ . With the interaction switched off (i.e. we put  $H_I = 0$ ), the state vector is constant in time. The interaction leads to the state  $|\Phi(t)\rangle$  changing with time. Given that the system is in a state  $|i\rangle$  at an initial time  $t = t_i$ , i.e.

$$|\Phi(t_i)\rangle = |i\rangle, \quad (7.19)$$

the solution of Eq. (7.17) with this initial condition gives the state  $|\Phi(t)\rangle$  of the system at any other time  $t$ . It follows from the Hermiticity of the operator  $H_I(t)$  that the time development of the state  $|\Phi(t)\rangle$  according to Eq. (7.17) is a unitary transformation. Accordingly it preserves the normalization of states

$$\langle\Phi(t)|\Phi(t)\rangle = \text{const.} \quad (7.20)$$

and, more generally, the scalar product.

Clearly the formalism which we are here developing is not appropriate for the description of bound states but it is particularly suitable for scattering processes. In a collision processes the state vector  $|i\rangle$  will define an initial state, long before the scattering occurs ( $t_i = -\infty$ ), by specifying a definite number of particles, with definite properties and far apart from each other so that they do not interact. (For example  $|i\rangle$  would specify a definite number of electrons, and positrons with given momenta and spins). In the scattering process, the particles will come close together, collide (i.e interact) and fly apart again. Eq. (7.17) determines the state  $|\Phi(t)\rangle$  into which the initial state

$$|\Phi(-\infty)\rangle = |i\rangle, \quad (7.21)$$

evolves at  $t = \infty$ , long after the scattering is over and all particles are far apart again. The  $S$ -matrix relates  $|\Phi(\infty)\rangle$  to  $|\Phi(-\infty)\rangle$  and is defined by

$$|\Phi(\infty)\rangle = S|\Phi(-\infty)\rangle = S|i\rangle, \quad (7.22)$$

A collision can lead to many different final states  $|f\rangle$ , and all these possibilities are constrained within  $|\Phi(\infty)\rangle$ .

The transition probability is given by

$$|\langle f|\Phi(\infty)\rangle|^2 = |\langle f|S|i\rangle|^2 \equiv S_{fi}^2, \quad (7.23)$$

where  $S_{fi}$  is the corresponding probability amplitude.

In order to calculate the  $S$ -matrix we must solve Eq. (7.17) for the initial condition (7.19). These equations can be combined into the integral equation

$$\begin{aligned} d|\Phi(t)\rangle &= -i dt H_I(t) |\Phi(t)\rangle \\ \int_{|\Phi(-\infty)\rangle}^{|\Phi(t)\rangle} d|\Phi(t)\rangle &= -i \int_{-\infty}^t dt_1 H_I(t_1) |\Phi(t_1)\rangle \\ |\Phi(t)\rangle - |\Phi(-\infty)\rangle &= -i \int_{-\infty}^t dt_1 H_I(t_1) |\Phi(t_1)\rangle \end{aligned} \quad (7.24)$$

$$|\Phi(t)\rangle = |i\rangle - i \int_{-\infty}^t dt_1 H_I(t_1) |\Phi(t_1)\rangle. \quad (7.25)$$

In the limit  $t \rightarrow \infty$

$$|\Phi(\infty)\rangle = S^{(0)} |i\rangle - i \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_1 H_I(t_1) |\Phi(t_1)\rangle. \quad (7.26)$$

where

$$S^{(0)} = 1. \quad (7.27)$$

From Eq. (7.25) we can obtain  $|\Phi(t_1)\rangle$  at next order:

$$|\Phi(t_1)\rangle = |i\rangle - i \int_{-\infty}^{t_1} dt_2 H_I(t_2) |\Phi(t_2)\rangle. \quad (7.28)$$

This equation then can be solved iteratively. If  $H_I$  is small we can solve this equation by iteration

$$|\Phi(t)\rangle = |i\rangle + (-i) \int_{-\infty}^t dt_1 H_I(t_1) |i\rangle + (-i)^2 \int_{-\infty}^t dt_1 \int_{-\infty}^{t_1} dt_2 H_I(t_1) H_I(t_2) |\Phi(t_2)\rangle. \quad (7.29)$$

In the limit  $t \rightarrow \infty$

$$\begin{aligned} |\Phi(t)\rangle &= \left[ S^{(0)} + (-i) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_1 H_I(t_1) \right] |i\rangle + (-i)^2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_1 \int_{-\infty}^{t_1} dt_2 H_I(t_1) H_I(t_2) |\Phi(t_2)\rangle \\ &= (S^{(0)} + S^{(1)}) |i\rangle + (-i)^2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_1 \int_{-\infty}^{t_1} dt_2 H_I(t_1) H_I(t_2) |\Phi(t_2)\rangle, \end{aligned} \quad (7.30)$$



where

$$S^{(1)} = (-i) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_1 H_I(t_1). \quad (7.31)$$

The next order of Eq. (7.29) is

$$\begin{aligned} |\Phi(t)\rangle = & |i\rangle + (-i) \int_{-\infty}^t dt_1 H_I(t_1) |i\rangle + (-i)^2 \int_{-\infty}^t dt_1 \int_{-\infty}^{t_1} dt_2 H_I(t_1) H_I(t_2) \\ & \times \left[ |i\rangle + (-i) \int_{-\infty}^{t_2} dt_3 H_I(t_3) |i\rangle + (-i)^2 \int_{-\infty}^{t_2} dt_3 \int_{-\infty}^{t_3} dt_4 H_I(t_3) H_I(t_4) |\Phi(t_4)\rangle \right] \end{aligned} \quad (7.32)$$

$$\begin{aligned} |\Phi(t)\rangle = & |i\rangle + (-i) \int_{-\infty}^t dt_1 H_I(t_1) |i\rangle + (-i)^2 \int_{-\infty}^t dt_1 \int_{-\infty}^{t_1} dt_2 H_I(t_1) H_I(t_2) |i\rangle \\ & + (-i)^3 \int_{-\infty}^t dt_1 \int_{-\infty}^{t_1} dt_2 \int_{-\infty}^{t_2} dt_3 H_I(t_1) H_I(t_2) H_I(t_3) |i\rangle \\ & + (-i)^4 \int_{-\infty}^t dt_1 \int_{-\infty}^{t_1} dt_2 \int_{-\infty}^{t_2} dt_3 \int_{-\infty}^{t_3} dt_4 H_I(t_1) H_I(t_2) H_I(t_3) H_I(t_4) |\Phi(t_4)\rangle \end{aligned} \quad (7.33)$$

In the limit  $t \rightarrow \infty$

$$\begin{aligned} |\Phi(t)\rangle = & (S^{(0)} + S^{(1)} + S^{(2)} + S^{(3)}) |i\rangle \\ & + (-i)^4 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_1 \int_{-\infty}^{t_1} dt_2 \int_{-\infty}^{t_2} dt_3 \int_{-\infty}^{t_3} dt_4 H_I(t_1) H_I(t_2) H_I(t_3) H_I(t_4) |\Phi(t_4)\rangle \end{aligned} \quad (7.34)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} S^{(2)} = & (-i)^2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_1 \int_{-\infty}^{t_1} dt_2 H_I(t_1) H_I(t_2) \\ S^{(3)} = & (-i)^3 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_1 \int_{-\infty}^{t_1} dt_2 \int_{-\infty}^{t_2} dt_3 H_I(t_1) H_I(t_2) H_I(t_3) \end{aligned} \quad (7.35)$$

and so on we obtain the  $S$ -matrix

$$\begin{aligned} S = & \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} S^{(n)} \\ = & 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-i)^n}{n!} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_1 \int_{-\infty}^{t_1} dt_2 \dots \int_{-\infty}^{t_{n-1}} dt_n H_I(t_1) H_I(t_2) \dots H_I(t_n). \end{aligned} \quad (7.36)$$

## 7.2 Atomic decay

Here we follow closely [16] chapter 3.

For the atomic decay at first order in perturbation theory, we have

$$S_{\beta\alpha}^{(1)} = -i \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt \langle \beta | H_I(t) | \alpha \rangle. \quad (7.37)$$

where the Hamiltonian in the interaction picture is

$$H = H_A + H_{EM} + H_I(t) = H_0 + H_I(t), \quad (7.38)$$

where, following the definition of the interaction picture

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_a(\mathbf{r}, t) &= e^{-iH_A t} \psi_a(\mathbf{r}) \\ &= U_A(t) \psi_a(\mathbf{r}), \end{aligned} \quad (7.39)$$

$$H_I(t) = U_A^{-1} H'_I(t) U_A. \quad (7.40)$$

The several terms of the Hamiltonia are

$$H_A = \frac{\mathbf{p}_e^2}{2m} - \frac{Z\alpha}{r_e}, \quad (7.41)$$

$$H_{EM} = \frac{1}{2} \int d^3r \{ : \boldsymbol{\pi}^2(\mathbf{r}, t) : + : \mathbf{B}^2(\mathbf{r}, t) : \}, \quad (7.42)$$

$$H'_I(t) = \left\{ \frac{e}{2m} \left( \mathbf{p}_e \cdot \mathbf{A}(\mathbf{r}_e, t) + \mathbf{A}(\mathbf{r}_e, t) \cdot \mathbf{p}_e + \frac{e^2}{2m} \mathbf{A}^2(\mathbf{r}_e, t) \right) \right\}, \quad (7.43)$$

and  $\alpha = e^2/(4\pi)$ . The states as defined as

$$|a, n\rangle = \psi_a(\mathbf{r}_e) |n\rangle. \quad (7.44)$$

The scalar product of the atomic states requires an integration over the coordinate  $r_e$

$$\langle a', n' | a, n \rangle = \int d^3r \psi_{a'}^*(\mathbf{r}_e) \psi_a(\mathbf{r}_e) \langle n' | n \rangle. \quad (7.45)$$

For one photon decay of an initial atomic state  $a$  into a final atomic state  $b$  and a photon of energy  $\omega_n$  and polarization  $\lambda$ , the states are

$$\begin{aligned} |\alpha\rangle &= |\alpha, 0\rangle = \psi_a(r_e)|0\rangle \\ |\beta\rangle &= |b, 1_{n\lambda}\rangle = \psi_b(r_e)|1_{n\lambda}\rangle, \end{aligned} \quad (7.46)$$

where

$$|1_{n\lambda}\rangle = a_{n\lambda}^\dagger|0\rangle \quad (7.47)$$

is the one-photon state with frequency  $\omega_n$  and polarization  $\lambda$ . Since

$$\langle 1_{n\lambda}|\mathbf{A}^2|0\rangle \supset \langle 1_{n\lambda}|(a_{n\lambda}^\dagger a_{n\lambda}^\dagger + a_{n\lambda}^\dagger a_{n\lambda} + a_{n\lambda} a_{n\lambda})|0\rangle = \langle 0|1_{n\lambda}\rangle = 0 \quad (7.48)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} (\mathbf{p}_e \cdot \mathbf{A}(r_e, t) + \mathbf{A}(r_e, t) \cdot \mathbf{p}_e) \psi_a(r_e) &= -i(\nabla_e \cdot \mathbf{A}(r_e, t) + \mathbf{A}(r_e, t) \cdot \nabla_e) \psi_a(r_e) \\ &= -i\{(\nabla_e \cdot \mathbf{A}) \psi_a + \mathbf{A} \cdot \nabla_e \psi_a + \mathbf{A} \cdot \nabla_e \psi_a\} \\ &= -i\{2\mathbf{A} \cdot \nabla_e \psi_a\}, \end{aligned} \quad (7.49)$$

where  $\nabla \cdot \mathbf{A} = 0$  was used.

With all of this we have a simplified formula

$$\begin{aligned} S_{ba} &= -i \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt \langle b, 1_{n\lambda} | U_A^{-1} \left( -\frac{ie}{m} \mathbf{A}(r_e, t) \cdot \nabla_e \right) U_A | a, 0 \rangle \\ S_{ba} &= -i \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt \langle b, 1_{n\lambda} | U_A^{-1} \left( -\frac{ie}{m} \mathbf{A}(r_e, t) \cdot \nabla_e \right) U_A | a, 0 \rangle \\ S_{ba} &= -i \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt \langle b, 1_{n\lambda} | e^{iE_b t} \left( -\frac{ie}{m} \mathbf{A}(r_e, t) \cdot \nabla_e \right) e^{-iE_a t} | a, 0 \rangle \\ &= - \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt e^{i(E_b - E_a)t} \int d^3 r_e \langle 1_{n\lambda} | \psi_b^*(r_e) \frac{e}{m} (\mathbf{A}(r_e, t) \cdot \nabla_e) \psi_a(r) | 0 \rangle \\ &= - \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt e^{i(E_b - E_a)t} \frac{e}{m} \int d^3 r_e \{ \psi_b^*(r_e) \nabla_e \psi_a(r) \} \cdot \langle 1_{n\lambda} | \mathbf{A}(r_e, t) | 0 \rangle. \end{aligned} \quad (7.50)$$

Since

$$\begin{aligned}
\langle 1_{n\lambda} | \mathbf{A}(r_e, t) | 0 \rangle &= \sum_{n'\lambda'} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\omega_{n'} L^3}} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{n'}^{\lambda'} \langle 1_{n\lambda} | a_{n'\lambda'}^\dagger | 0 \rangle e^{ik_{n'} \cdot x_e} \\
&= \sum_{n'\lambda'} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\omega_{n'} L^3}} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_{n'}^{\lambda'} \langle 1_{n\lambda} | a_{n'\lambda'}^\dagger | 0 \rangle e^{ik_{n'} \cdot x_e} \\
&= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\omega_n L^3}} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_n^\lambda \langle 1_{n\lambda} | 1_{n\lambda} \rangle e^{ik_n \cdot x_e} \\
&= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\omega_n L^3}} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_n^\lambda e^{i\omega_n t - \mathbf{k}_n \cdot \mathbf{r}_e}.
\end{aligned} \tag{7.51}$$

Inserting this expression into (7.50) gives

$$S_{ba} = -i2\pi\delta(E_b + \omega_n - E_a) \frac{1}{\sqrt{L^3}} M_{ba}, \tag{7.52}$$

where the decay amplitude  $M_{ba}$  is

$$M_{ba} = -i \frac{e}{m} \frac{1}{2\omega_n} \int d^3 r_e e^{-i\mathbf{k}_n \cdot \mathbf{r}_e} \psi_b^*(r_e) \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_n^\lambda \cdot \nabla_e \psi_a(r). \tag{7.53}$$

In most atomic decays, the energy of the emitted photon, which is equal to  $\omega_n = E_b - E_a$ , is much less than  $1/R$ , where  $R$  is the size of the atomic system, and hence the maximum range of the integral over  $r_e$ . In this case, the dipole approximation

$$e^{-i\mathbf{k}_n \cdot \mathbf{r}_e} \approx 1 \tag{7.54}$$

is extremely good. Then we have

$$M_{ba} = \frac{e}{m} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\omega_n}} \boldsymbol{\epsilon}_n^\lambda \cdot \mathbf{p}_{ba}, \tag{7.55}$$

where

$$\mathbf{p}_{ba} = -i \int d^3 r_e \psi_b^*(r_e) \nabla_e \psi_a(r_e). \tag{7.56}$$

The differential decay rate, and using

$$[2\pi\delta(E_f - E_i)]^2 = 2\pi\delta(E_f - E_i)T, \tag{7.57}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\Delta W_{ba} &= \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|S_{ba}(T/2, -T/2)|^2}{T} \\
&= \lim_{T \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{T} 2\pi \delta(E_b + \omega_n - E_a) T \frac{1}{L^3} |M_{ba}|^2 \\
&= 2\pi \delta(E_b + \omega_n - E_a) \frac{1}{L^3} |M_{ba}|^2
\end{aligned} \tag{7.58}$$

Then

$$\Delta W_{ba} = \frac{2\pi}{V} \delta(E_b + \omega_n - E_a) \frac{e^2}{2\omega_n m^2} |\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_n^\lambda \cdot \mathbf{p}_{ba}|^2. \tag{7.59}$$

Summing over all final photon states to get the total  $a \rightarrow b$  decay rate gives

$$\begin{aligned}
W_{ba} &= \sum_{n,\lambda} \frac{2\pi}{V} \delta(E_b + \omega_n - E_a) \frac{e^2}{2\omega_n m^2} |\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_n^\lambda \cdot \mathbf{p}_{ba}|^2 \\
&= \sum_\lambda \sum_n \frac{2\pi}{V} \delta(E_b + \omega_n - E_a) \frac{e^2}{2\omega_n m^2} |\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_n^\lambda \cdot \mathbf{p}_{ba}|^2.
\end{aligned} \tag{7.60}$$

Using

$$\sum_n \rightarrow \frac{V}{(2\pi)^3} \int d^3k \tag{7.61}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
W_{ba} &= \sum_\lambda \int \frac{d^3k}{(2\pi)^2} \delta(E_b + \omega_n - E_a) \frac{e^2}{2\omega m^2} |\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_n^\lambda \cdot \mathbf{p}_{ba}|^2 \\
&= \frac{e^2}{2m^2} \sum_\lambda \int \frac{d^3k}{(2\pi)^2 \omega} \delta(E_b + \omega_n - E_a) |\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_n^\lambda \cdot \mathbf{p}_{ba}|^2 \\
&= \frac{e^2}{2m^2} \sum_\lambda \int |\mathbf{k}|^2 d|\mathbf{k}| \int d\Omega \frac{d^3k}{(2\pi)^2 \omega} \delta(E_b + \omega - E_a) |\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_n^\lambda \cdot \mathbf{p}_{ba}|^2.
\end{aligned} \tag{7.62}$$

By using  $|\mathbf{k}| = \omega$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}
W_{ba} &= \frac{e^2}{2m^2} \sum_\lambda \int d\omega \frac{\omega}{(2\pi)^2} \delta(E_b + \omega - E_a) \int d\Omega |\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_n^\lambda \cdot \mathbf{p}_{ba}|^2 \\
&= \frac{e^2}{4\pi} \left( \frac{\omega}{2\pi m^2} \right) \sum_\lambda \int d\Omega |\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_n^\lambda \cdot \mathbf{p}_{ba}|^2,
\end{aligned} \tag{7.63}$$

where  $\omega = E_b - E_a$ . Integrating over all directions  $\widehat{\mathbf{k}}$  of the outgoing photon

$$\sum_{\lambda} \int d\Omega |\boldsymbol{\epsilon}_n^{\lambda} \cdot \mathbf{p}_{ba}|^2 = \frac{8\pi}{3} |\mathbf{p}_{ba}|^2. \quad (7.64)$$

Then the total rate for the decay of the state  $a$  into  $b$  is

$$W_{ba} = \frac{e^2}{4\pi} \left( \frac{4\omega}{3m^2} \right) |\mathbf{p}_{ba}|^2. \quad (7.65)$$

### 7.3 Yukawa interaction

As a concrete example, we take a theory with a fermion field and scalar field, which interact via the Yukawa interaction [4]:

$$\mathcal{L}_{\text{int}} = -h\bar{\psi}\psi\phi. \quad (7.66)$$

Let the quantum of the field  $\phi$  be denoted by  $B$ , since the particle is a boson. The quanta of the fermionic field  $\psi$  will be called electrons. The mass of  $B$  is  $M$ , and the mass of the electron by  $m$ . Suppose  $M > 2m$ , so that kinematically it is possible to have the  $B$  particle decay into an electron-positron pair. The process is denoted by

$$B(k) \rightarrow e^{-}(p) + e^{+}(p'), \quad (7.67)$$

where  $k, p, p'$  are the 4-momenta of the particles.

For the interaction Hamiltonian we have

$$\mathcal{H}_I = h : \bar{\psi}\psi\phi : \quad (7.68)$$

where the required ordered product will be explained in next section. The term linear in the interaction Hamiltonian in the  $S$ -matrix. It is

$$\begin{aligned} S^{(1)} &= \\ &= -ih \int d^4x : \bar{\psi}\psi\phi : . \end{aligned} \quad (7.69)$$

$$S^{(1)} = -ih \int d^4x : (\bar{\psi}_+ + \bar{\psi}_-)(\psi_+ + \psi_-)(\phi_+ + \phi_-) : . \quad (7.70)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L}_{int} &= -h : (\bar{\psi}_+ + \bar{\psi}_-) (\psi_+ + \psi_-) (\phi_+ + \phi_-) : \\
&= : \bar{\psi}_+ \psi_+ \phi_+ + \bar{\psi}_+ \psi_+ \phi_- + \bar{\psi}_+ \psi_- \phi_+ + \bar{\psi}_+ \psi_- \phi_- + \bar{\psi}_- \psi_+ \phi_+ \\
&\quad + \bar{\psi}_- \psi_+ \phi_- + \bar{\psi}_- \psi_- \phi_+ + \bar{\psi}_- \psi_- \phi_- : \\
&= \bar{\psi}_- \psi_- \phi_+ +
\end{aligned} \tag{7.71}$$

To check that only the ordered terms are different from zero we can analyse the full terms for initial and final states defined as  $|i\rangle = |0_{\bar{\psi}}, 0_{\psi}, 1_{\phi}\rangle$  y  $\langle f| = \langle 1_{\bar{\psi}}, 1_{\psi}, 0_{\phi}|$ .

$$\phi_+ |n_{\phi}\rangle \propto |n-1_{\phi}\rangle \qquad \langle n_{\phi}| \phi_+ \propto \langle n+1_{\phi}| \tag{7.72}$$

y

$$\phi_- |n_{\phi}\rangle \propto |n+1_{\phi}\rangle \qquad \langle n_{\phi}| \phi_- \propto \langle n-1_{\phi}| \tag{7.73}$$

Y lo mismo tendremos bien sea para un campo fotónico o fermiónico.

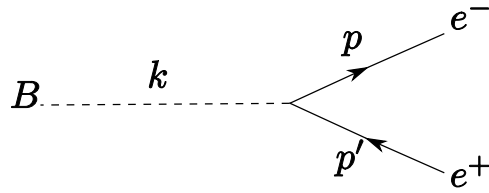
El Langrangiano de interacción de nuestro interés está dado por

$$\mathcal{L}_{int} = -h \bar{\psi} \psi \phi \tag{7.74}$$

Que en términos de las componentes + y - de los campos se puede expresar como

De desarrollo del langrangiano en las componentes de los campos, vemaos qué términos contribuyen al elemento de matriz

$$\begin{aligned}
\langle 1_{\bar{\psi}}, 1_{\psi}, 0_{\phi} | \bar{\psi}_+ \psi_+ \phi_+ | 0_{\bar{\psi}}, 0_{\psi}, 1_{\phi} \rangle &\propto \langle 2_{\bar{\psi}}, 2_{\psi}, 0_{\phi} | 0_{\bar{\psi}}, 0_{\psi}, 0_{\phi} \rangle = 0 \\
\langle 1_{\bar{\psi}}, 1_{\psi}, 0_{\phi} | \bar{\psi}_+ \psi_+ \phi_- | 0_{\bar{\psi}}, 0_{\psi}, 1_{\phi} \rangle &\propto \langle 2_{\bar{\psi}}, 2_{\psi}, 0_{\phi} | 0_{\bar{\psi}}, 0_{\psi}, 2_{\phi} \rangle = 0 \\
\langle 1_{\bar{\psi}}, 1_{\psi}, 0_{\phi} | \bar{\psi}_+ \psi_- \phi_+ | 0_{\bar{\psi}}, 0_{\psi}, 1_{\phi} \rangle &\propto \langle 2_{\bar{\psi}}, 0_{\psi}, 0_{\phi} | 0_{\bar{\psi}}, 0_{\psi}, 0_{\phi} \rangle = 0 \\
\langle 1_{\bar{\psi}}, 1_{\psi}, 0_{\phi} | \bar{\psi}_+ \psi_- \phi_- | 0_{\bar{\psi}}, 0_{\psi}, 1_{\phi} \rangle &\propto \langle 2_{\bar{\psi}}, 0_{\psi}, 0_{\phi} | 0_{\bar{\psi}}, 0_{\psi}, 2_{\phi} \rangle = 0 \\
\langle 1_{\bar{\psi}}, 1_{\psi}, 0_{\phi} | \bar{\psi}_- \psi_+ \phi_+ | 0_{\bar{\psi}}, 0_{\psi}, 1_{\phi} \rangle &\propto \langle 0_{\bar{\psi}}, 2_{\psi}, 0_{\phi} | 0_{\bar{\psi}}, 0_{\psi}, 0_{\phi} \rangle = 0 \\
\langle 1_{\bar{\psi}}, 1_{\psi}, 0_{\phi} | \bar{\psi}_- \psi_+ \phi_- | 0_{\bar{\psi}}, 0_{\psi}, 1_{\phi} \rangle &\propto \langle 0_{\bar{\psi}}, 2_{\psi}, 0_{\phi} | 0_{\bar{\psi}}, 0_{\psi}, 2_{\phi} \rangle = 0 \\
\langle 1_{\bar{\psi}}, 1_{\psi}, 0_{\phi} | \bar{\psi}_- \psi_- \phi_+ | 0_{\bar{\psi}}, 0_{\psi}, 1_{\phi} \rangle &\propto \langle 0_{\bar{\psi}}, 0_{\psi}, 0_{\phi} | 0_{\bar{\psi}}, 0_{\psi}, 0_{\phi} \rangle \neq 0 \\
\langle 1_{\bar{\psi}}, 1_{\psi}, 0_{\phi} | \bar{\psi}_- \psi_- \phi_- | 0_{\bar{\psi}}, 0_{\psi}, 1_{\phi} \rangle &\propto \langle 0_{\bar{\psi}}, 0_{\psi}, 0_{\phi} | 0_{\bar{\psi}}, 0_{\psi}, 2_{\phi} \rangle = 0
\end{aligned}$$

Figure 7.1: Feynman diagrams for  $B \rightarrow e^+e^-$ 

The only term that contributes to the matrix element of the process is

$$-ih \int d^4x \bar{\psi}_- \psi_- \phi_+ . \quad (7.75)$$

Let us define the one-particle states as in eq. (??)

$$|B(\mathbf{p})\rangle \equiv \sqrt{\frac{1}{V}} a_{\mathbf{p}}^\dagger |0\rangle \quad (7.76)$$

From eq. (??)

$$\begin{aligned} |e^-(\mathbf{p}, s)\rangle &\equiv \sqrt{\frac{1}{V}} a_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p}) |0\rangle \\ |e^+(\mathbf{p}, s)\rangle &\equiv \sqrt{\frac{1}{V}} b_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p}) |0\rangle , \end{aligned} \quad (7.77)$$

Using the commutation relations, our states are then normalized as

$$\begin{aligned} \langle B(\mathbf{p}) | B(\mathbf{p}') \rangle &= \frac{(2\pi)^3}{V} \delta^3(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{p}') \\ \langle e^-(\mathbf{p}, s) | e^-(\mathbf{p}', s') \rangle &= \frac{(2\pi)^3}{V} \delta_{ss'} \delta^3(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{p}') \\ \langle e^+(\mathbf{p}, s) | e^+(\mathbf{p}', s') \rangle &= \frac{(2\pi)^3}{V} \delta_{ss'} \delta^3(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{p}') \end{aligned} \quad (7.78)$$

As established in Sec. 3.1, it is convenient to work in the discrete limit where (??)

$$\delta^3(\mathbf{0}) = \frac{V}{(2\pi)^3} . \quad (7.79)$$



Now we can write down the action of various field operators on different one particles states. Using the Fourier decomposition of the scalar field in eq. (??), and taking into account that  $a_{\mathbf{p}}|0\rangle = 0$ , we have

$$\begin{aligned}\phi_+(x)|B(\mathbf{k})\rangle &= \int d^3p \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2\omega_p}} \widehat{a}_p e^{-ip \cdot x} |B(\mathbf{k})\rangle \\ &= \int d^3p \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2\omega_p}} \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}} e^{-ip \cdot x} \frac{1}{\sqrt{V}} \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{k}}^\dagger |0\rangle \\ &= \int d^3p \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2\omega_p V}} e^{-ip \cdot x} [\widehat{a}_{\mathbf{p}}, \widehat{a}_{\mathbf{k}}^\dagger] |0\rangle.\end{aligned}\quad (7.80)$$

By using the commutation relations in eq. (??) we have

$$\phi_+(x)|B(\mathbf{k})\rangle = \int d^3p \frac{\delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{k})}{\sqrt{2\omega_p V}} e^{-ip \cdot x} |0\rangle \quad (7.81)$$

$$\phi_+(x)|B(\mathbf{k})\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\omega_k V}} e^{-ik \cdot x} |0\rangle \quad (7.82)$$

Similarly, we have

$$\begin{aligned}\phi_+(x)|B(\mathbf{k})\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\omega_k V}} e^{-ik \cdot x} |0\rangle \\ \psi_+(x)|e^-(\mathbf{p}, s)\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E_p V}} u_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{-ip \cdot x} |0\rangle \\ \bar{\psi}_+(x)|e^+(\mathbf{p}', s')\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E_{p'} V}} \bar{v}_{s'}(\mathbf{p}') e^{-ip' \cdot x} |0\rangle,\end{aligned}\quad (7.83)$$

where  $\omega_k$  and  $E_p$  represent the energies of the scalar and the electron for the 3-momenta in the subscripts.

Similarly, for the adjoint operators

$$\begin{aligned}\langle B(\mathbf{k})|\phi_-(x) &= \langle 0| \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\omega_k V}} e^{ik \cdot x} \\ \langle e^-(\mathbf{p}, s)|\bar{\psi}_-(x) &= \langle 0| \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E_p V}} \bar{u}_s(\mathbf{p}) e^{ip \cdot x} \\ \langle e^+(\mathbf{p}', s')|\psi_-(x) &= \langle 0| \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E_{p'} V}} v_{s'}(\mathbf{p}') e^{ip' \cdot x},\end{aligned}\quad (7.84)$$

In the lowest order the only term which contributes to the matrix element is the term shown in Eq. (7.75). The matrix element at first order in Eq. (7.95), between the initial and the final state is then

$$S_{fi}^{(1)} = -ih \int d^4x \langle e^-(p)e^+(p') | \bar{\psi}_- \psi_- \phi_+ | B(k) \rangle . \quad (7.85)$$

Using Eqs. (7.83)(7.84), we obtain

$$S_{fi}^{(1)} = (-ih) \bar{u}_s(\mathbf{p}) v_{s'}(\mathbf{p}') \int d^4x e^{i(p+p'-k)\cdot x} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\omega_k V}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E_p V}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E_{p'} V}} . \quad (7.86)$$

Since

$$\int d^4x e^{i(p+p'-k)\cdot x} = (2\pi)^4 \delta^4(k - p - p') , \quad (7.87)$$

we obtain

$$S_{fi}^{(1)} = \left[ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\omega_k V}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E_p V}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E_{p'} V}} \right] (2\pi)^4 \delta^4(k - p - p') [(-ih) \bar{u}_s(\mathbf{p}) v_{s'}(\mathbf{p}')] \quad (7.88)$$

Comparing with Eq. (??) we have therefore that the relativistic matrix element is

$$i\mathcal{M}_{fi} = (-ih) \bar{u}_s(\mathbf{p}) v_{s'}(\mathbf{p}') , \quad (7.89)$$

and everything else is the history presented in Chapter 6.

## 7.4 Wick Theorem

From [4]. The normal ordering procedure involved putting all the annihilation operators to the right of all creation operators so that it annihilates the vacuum. But the time ordering raises complications because in it all operators at earlier times must be further to the right. So creation operators at later times would be to the right of annihilation operators at later times, contrary to what we need for normal ordering. The advantage of normal ordered products is that their expectation values vanish in the vacuum.

If  $H_I$  contains an even number of fermion factors, we can use the time-ordered product  $T\{\dots\}$  of  $n$  factors to write this expression in the equivalent form. For  $S^{(2)}$  we have for example

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_1 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_2 T\{H_I(t_2)H_I(t_1)\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_1 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_2 \theta(t_2 - t_1) H_I(t_2) H_I(t_1) + \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_1 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_2 \theta(t_1 - t_2) H_I(t_1) H_I(t_2) \quad (7.90)$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_1 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_2 T\{H_I(t_2)H_I(t_2)\} = 2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_1 \int_{-\infty}^{t_1} dt_2 H_I(t_2)H_I(t_2). \quad (7.91)$$

$$S = 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-i)^n}{n!} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_1 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_2 \dots \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} dt_n T\{H_I(t_1)H_I(t_2)\dots H_I(t_n)\}, \quad (7.92)$$

In terms of the Hamiltonian density, we have

$$S = 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-i)^n}{n!} \int \dots \int d^4x_1 d^4x_2 \dots d^4x_n T\{\mathcal{H}_I(x_1)\mathcal{H}_I(x_2)\dots \mathcal{H}_I(x_n)\}, \quad (7.93)$$

In the above perturbation formalism the states  $|i\rangle$  and  $|f\rangle$  are, as usual, eigenstates of the unperturbed free-field Hamiltonian  $H_0$ . As such can be introduced inside the integrals

$$\begin{aligned} S_{fi} &= \langle f|S|i\rangle \\ &= 1 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-i)^n}{n!} \int \dots \int d^4x_1 d^4x_2 \dots d^4x_n \langle f| T\{\mathcal{H}_I(x_1)\mathcal{H}_I(x_2)\dots \mathcal{H}_I(x_n)\}|i\rangle. \end{aligned} \quad (7.94)$$

For example, at first order

$$\begin{aligned} S_{fi}^{(1)} &= \langle f|S^{(1)}|i\rangle \\ &= \langle f| -i \int d^4x_1 T\{\mathcal{H}_I(x_1)\}|i\rangle \\ &= -i \int d^4x_1 \langle f| : \mathcal{H}_I(x_1) : |i\rangle. \end{aligned} \quad (7.95)$$

In order to evaluate this integrals we need to write the time ordered product in terms of the fields. This can done by induction. We start by considering the simple no trivial case with two scalar fields

$$T\{\phi(x_1)\phi(x_2)\} =: \phi(x_1)\phi(x_2) : + \underbrace{\phi(x_1)\phi(x_2)} \quad (7.96)$$

The same expression can be obtained for fermions. Generalizing the results for  $n$  scalar or fermion fields, but with an even number of fermions fields, we have the Wick theorem

$$\begin{aligned} T\{\Phi(x_1)\Phi(x_2)\Phi(x_3)\dots \Phi(x_n)\} &= : \Phi(x_1)\Phi(x_2)\Phi(x_3)\dots \Phi(x_n) : + \\ &+ \underbrace{\Phi(x_1)\Phi(x_2)} : \Phi(x_3)\dots \Phi(x_n) : \\ &+ : \Phi(x_1)\underbrace{\Phi(x_2)\Phi(x_3)}\dots \Phi(x_n) : + \dots \end{aligned} \quad (7.97)$$

For details of the full result see for example [4].

## 7.5 Scattering

From the previous calculation we have

$$S^{(n)} = \frac{(-i)^n}{n!} \int \cdots \int d^4x_1 d^4x_2 \cdots d^4x_n \text{T}\{\mathcal{H}_I(x_1)\mathcal{H}_I(x_2)\cdots\mathcal{H}_I(x_n)\}. \quad (7.98)$$

The relevant term for the scattering

$$e^-(p_1) + e^-(p_2) \rightarrow e^-(p'_1) + e^-(p'_2) \quad (7.99)$$

is

$$\begin{aligned} S^{(2)} &= \frac{(-i)^2}{2!} \int \int d^4x_1 d^4x_2 \text{T}\{\mathcal{H}_I(x_1)\mathcal{H}_I(x_2)\} \\ &= \frac{(-ih)^2}{2!} \int \int d^4x_1 d^4x_2 \text{T}\{:(\bar{\psi}\psi\phi)_{x_1}(\bar{\psi}\psi\phi)_{x_2}: \} \\ &= \frac{(-ih)^2}{2!} \int \int d^4x_1 d^4x_2 :(\bar{\psi}\psi\phi)_{x_1}(\bar{\psi}\psi\phi)_{x_2}: + \frac{(-ih)^2}{2!} \int \int d^4x_1 d^4x_2 :(\bar{\psi}\psi\phi)_{x_1}\underbrace{(\bar{\psi}\psi\phi)_{x_2}}: + \cdots \end{aligned} \quad (7.100)$$

The first term corresponds to two disconnected Feynman diagrams that does not contribute to the  $S$ -matrix. For the process at hand, we want terms where four fermionic operators are not contracted, corresponding to the particles in the initial and final states. The second term in the previous expansion of the Wick theorem is the only satisfying this requirement. In this way

$$S^{(2)}(e^+e^- \rightarrow e^+e^-) = \frac{(-ih)^2}{2!} \int \int d^4x_1 d^4x_2 \underbrace{\phi(x_1)\phi(x_2)} :(\bar{\psi}\psi)_{x_1}(\bar{\psi}\psi)_{x_2}: \quad (7.101)$$

The Wick contraction can be written as:

$$\begin{aligned} \underbrace{\phi(x_1)\phi(x_2)} &= \langle 0|T\{\phi(x_1)\phi(x_2)\}|0\rangle \\ &= i\Delta_F(x_1 - x_2) \end{aligned} \quad (7.102)$$

since

$$\phi(x) = \phi_+(x) + \phi_-(x), \quad (7.103)$$

$$T[\phi(x_1), \phi(x_2)] = \theta(t_1 - t_2)\phi(x_1)\phi(x_2) + \theta(t_2 - t_1)\phi(x_2)\phi(x_1) \quad (7.104)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\langle 0|T[\phi(x_1), \phi(x_2)]|0\rangle &= \theta(t_1 - t_2)\langle 0|\phi(x_1)\phi(x_2) + \theta(t_2 - t_1)\langle 0|\phi(x_2)\phi(x_1)|0\rangle \\
&= \theta(t_1 - t_2)\langle 0|\phi_+(x_1)\phi_-(x_2) + \theta(t_2 - t_1)\langle 0|\phi_+(x_2)\phi_-(x_1)|0\rangle \\
&= \langle 0|\theta(t_1 - t_2)\phi(x_1)_+\phi_-(x_2) + \theta(t_2 - t_1)\langle 0|\phi_+(x_2)\phi_-(x_1)|0\rangle
\end{aligned} \tag{7.105}$$

with

$$\phi_+(x) = \int d^3p \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2\omega_p}} \hat{a}_p e^{-ip \cdot x} \quad \phi_-(x) = \int d^3p \frac{1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2\omega_p}} \hat{a}_p^\dagger e^{ip \cdot x}, \tag{7.106}$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\langle 0|T(\phi(x_1)\phi(x_2))|0\rangle &= \theta(t_1 - t_2)\langle 0| \int \frac{d^3p_1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2E_{p_1}}} \hat{a}_{p_1} e^{-ip_1 \cdot x_1} \int \frac{d^3p_2}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2E_{p_2}}} \hat{a}_{p_2}^\dagger e^{-ip_2 \cdot x_2} |0\rangle \\
&\quad + \theta(t_2 - t_1)\langle 0| \int \frac{d^3p_2}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2E_{p_2}}} \hat{a}_{p_2} e^{-ip_2 \cdot x_2} \int \frac{d^3p_1}{(2\pi)^3 \sqrt{2E_{p_1}}} \hat{a}_{p_1}^\dagger e^{-ip_1 \cdot x_1} |0\rangle \\
&= \theta(t_1 - t_2) \int \int \frac{d^3p_1 d^3p_2}{(2\pi)^6 \sqrt{2E_{p_1}} \sqrt{2E_{p_2}}} e^{-ip_1 \cdot x_1} e^{-ip_2 \cdot x_2} \langle 0|\hat{a}_{p_1} \hat{a}_{p_2}^\dagger |0\rangle \\
&\quad + \theta(t_2 - t_1) \int \int \frac{d^3p_2 d^3p_1}{(2\pi)^6 \sqrt{2E_{p_2}} \sqrt{2E_{p_1}}} e^{-ip_2 \cdot x_2} e^{-ip_1 \cdot x_1} \langle 0|\hat{a}_{p_2} \hat{a}_{p_1}^\dagger |0\rangle
\end{aligned} \tag{7.107}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&= \theta(t_1 - t_2) \int \int \frac{d^3p_1 d^3p_2}{(2\pi)^6 \sqrt{2E_{p_1}} \sqrt{2E_{p_2}}} e^{-ip_1 \cdot x_1} e^{-ip_2 \cdot x_2} \langle 0|\hat{a}_{p_1} \hat{a}_{p_2}^\dagger |0\rangle \\
&\quad + \theta(t_2 - t_1) \int \int \frac{d^3p_2 d^3p_1}{(2\pi)^6 \sqrt{2E_{p_2}} \sqrt{2E_{p_1}}} e^{-ip_2 \cdot x_2} e^{-ip_1 \cdot x_1} \langle 0|\hat{a}_{p_2} \hat{a}_{p_1}^\dagger |0\rangle
\end{aligned} \tag{7.108}$$

On the other hand

$$: (\bar{\psi}\psi)_{x_1} (\bar{\psi}\psi)_{x_2} := : \bar{\psi}^\alpha(x_1) \psi^\alpha(x_1) \bar{\psi}^\beta(x_2) \psi^\beta(x_2) : . \tag{7.109}$$

From the Fourier expansions in eqs. (??), (??) we have that  $a_s^\dagger$  and  $a_s$  are the creation and annihilation operators for particles. As we have only particles (and not antiparticles) in the initial and final states, the only non-zero contribution of the ordered product in eq. (7.109) must have the order  $a^\dagger a^\dagger a a$ . As  $\psi_+$  and  $\bar{\psi}_-$  are associated to  $a$  and  $a^\dagger$  respectively, the only non-zero contribution from the ordered fermion product is

$$: (\bar{\psi}\psi)_{x_1} (\bar{\psi}\psi)_{x_2} := -\bar{\psi}_-^\alpha(x_1) \bar{\psi}_-^\beta(x_2) \psi_+^\alpha(x_1) \psi_+^\beta(x_2). \quad (7.110)$$

The relevant  $S$ -matrix element then reads

$$\begin{aligned} S_{fi}^{(2)} &= -\frac{(-i\hbar)^2}{2} \int \int d^4x_1 d^4x_2 \\ &\quad \times \langle e^-(\mathbf{p}'_1) e^-(\mathbf{p}'_2) | i\Delta_F(x_1 - x_2) \bar{\psi}_-^\alpha(x_1) \bar{\psi}_-^\beta(x_2) \psi_+^\alpha(x_1) \psi_+^\beta(x_2) | e^-(\mathbf{p}_1) e^-(\mathbf{p}_2) \rangle \\ &= -\frac{(-i\hbar)^2}{2} \int \int d^4x_1 d^4x_2 i\Delta_F(x_1 - x_2) \\ &\quad \times \langle e^-(\mathbf{p}'_1) e^-(\mathbf{p}'_2) | \bar{\psi}_-^\alpha(x_1) \bar{\psi}_-^\beta(x_2) \psi_+^\alpha(x_1) \psi_+^\beta(x_2) | e^-(\mathbf{p}_1) e^-(\mathbf{p}_2) \rangle \\ &= -\frac{(-i\hbar)^2}{2} \int \int d^4x_1 d^4x_2 \int \frac{d^4q}{(2\pi)^4} i\Delta_F(q) e^{iq \cdot (x_1 - x_2)} \\ &\quad \times \langle e^-(\mathbf{p}'_1) e^-(\mathbf{p}'_2) | \bar{\psi}_-^\alpha(x_1) \bar{\psi}_-^\beta(x_2) \psi_+^\alpha(x_1) \psi_+^\beta(x_2) | e^-(\mathbf{p}_1) e^-(\mathbf{p}_2) \rangle \end{aligned} \quad (7.111)$$

The two particle Fock state is, after proper normalization

$$|e^-(\mathbf{p}_1) e^-(\mathbf{p}_2)\rangle = \frac{1}{\sqrt{V}} a_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p}_2) a_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p}_1) |0\rangle \quad (7.112)$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_+^\alpha(x_1) \psi_+^\beta(x_2) |e^-(\mathbf{p}_1) e^-(\mathbf{p}_2)\rangle &= \int \frac{d^3k}{\sqrt{2E_k V}} \int \frac{d^3k'}{\sqrt{2E_{k'} V}} u^\alpha(\mathbf{k}) u^\beta(\mathbf{k}') e^{-ik \cdot x_1} e^{-ik' \cdot x_2} \\ &\quad \times a_s(\mathbf{k}) a_s(\mathbf{k}') a_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p}_2) a_s^\dagger(\mathbf{p}_1) |0\rangle \end{aligned} \quad (7.113)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_+^\alpha(x_1) \psi_+^\beta(x_2) |e^-(\mathbf{p}_1) e^-(\mathbf{p}_2)\rangle &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E_{p_1} V}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E_{p_2} V}} \\ &\quad \times [u^\alpha(\mathbf{p}_1) u^\beta(\mathbf{p}_2) e^{-ip_1 \cdot x_1} e^{-ip_2 \cdot x_2} - u^\alpha(\mathbf{p}_2) u^\beta(\mathbf{p}_1) e^{-ip_2 \cdot x_1} e^{-ip_1 \cdot x_2}] |0\rangle \end{aligned} \quad (7.114)$$

Following similar steps, we find

$$\begin{aligned} \langle e^-(\mathbf{p}'_1) e^-(\mathbf{p}'_2) | \bar{\psi}_-^\alpha(x_1) \bar{\psi}_-^\beta(x_2) &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E'_{p_1} V}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E'_{p_2} V}} \\ &\quad \times \langle 0 | [\bar{u}^\alpha(\mathbf{p}'_1) \bar{u}^\beta(\mathbf{p}'_2) e^{-ip'_1 \cdot x_1} e^{-ip'_2 \cdot x_2} - \bar{u}^\alpha(\mathbf{p}'_2) \bar{u}^\beta(\mathbf{p}'_1) e^{-ip'_2 \cdot x_1} e^{-ip'_1 \cdot x_2}] \end{aligned} \quad (7.115)$$

As expected, the final result can be written in term of three different factors: the momentum conservation, normalization, and the relativistic amplitude

$$S_{fi}^{(2)} = i(2\pi)^4 \delta^4 \left( \sum_{i=1,2} p_i - \sum_{f=1,2} p'_f \right) \prod_{i=1,2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E_i V}} \prod_{f=1,2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E'_f V}} \mathcal{M}_{fi} \quad (7.116)$$

where

$$\mathcal{M}_{fi} = (ih)^2 [\bar{u}^\alpha(\mathbf{p}'_2) \bar{u}^\beta(\mathbf{p}'_1) \Delta_F(p_1 - p'_2) u^\alpha(\mathbf{p}_1) u^\beta(\mathbf{p}_2) - \bar{u}^\alpha(\mathbf{p}'_1) \bar{u}^\beta(\mathbf{p}'_2) \Delta_F(p_1 - p'_1) u^\alpha(\mathbf{p}_1) u^\beta(\mathbf{p}_2)] \quad (7.117)$$

The two contributions are displayed in Fig. 7.2 Since

$$\Delta_F(q) = \frac{1}{q^2 - m^2} \quad (7.118)$$

In the limit  $q^2 \ll m^2$

$$\Delta_F = -\frac{1}{m^2} \quad (7.119)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{M}_{fi} &= \frac{h^2}{m^2} [\bar{u}^\alpha(\mathbf{p}'_2) u^\alpha(\mathbf{p}_1) \bar{u}^\beta(\mathbf{p}'_1) u^\beta(\mathbf{p}_2) - \bar{u}^\alpha(\mathbf{p}'_1) u^\alpha(\mathbf{p}_1) \bar{u}^\beta(\mathbf{p}'_2) u^\beta(\mathbf{p}_2)] \\ &= \frac{h^2}{m^2} [\bar{u}(\mathbf{p}'_2) u(\mathbf{p}_1) \bar{u}(\mathbf{p}'_1) u(\mathbf{p}_2) - \bar{u}(\mathbf{p}'_1) u(\mathbf{p}_1) \bar{u}(\mathbf{p}'_2) u(\mathbf{p}_2)] \end{aligned} \quad (7.120)$$

For one interaction of type  $\bar{\psi} \Gamma \psi$  we should have

$$\mathcal{M}_{fi} = \frac{h^2}{m^2} [\bar{u}(\mathbf{p}'_2) \Gamma u(\mathbf{p}_1) \bar{u}(\mathbf{p}'_1) \Gamma u(\mathbf{p}_2) - \bar{u}(\mathbf{p}'_1) \Gamma u(\mathbf{p}_1) \bar{u}(\mathbf{p}'_2) \Gamma u(\mathbf{p}_2)] \quad (7.121)$$

For the interaction of a fermion pair with  $W_\mu^\pm$ , we know from the standard model Lagrangian [1], that

$$\frac{g^2}{2\sqrt{2}} \bar{\psi} \gamma^\mu (1 - \gamma_5) \psi \quad (7.122)$$

Therefore in this case

$$\Gamma = \gamma^\mu (1 - \gamma_5) \quad (7.123)$$

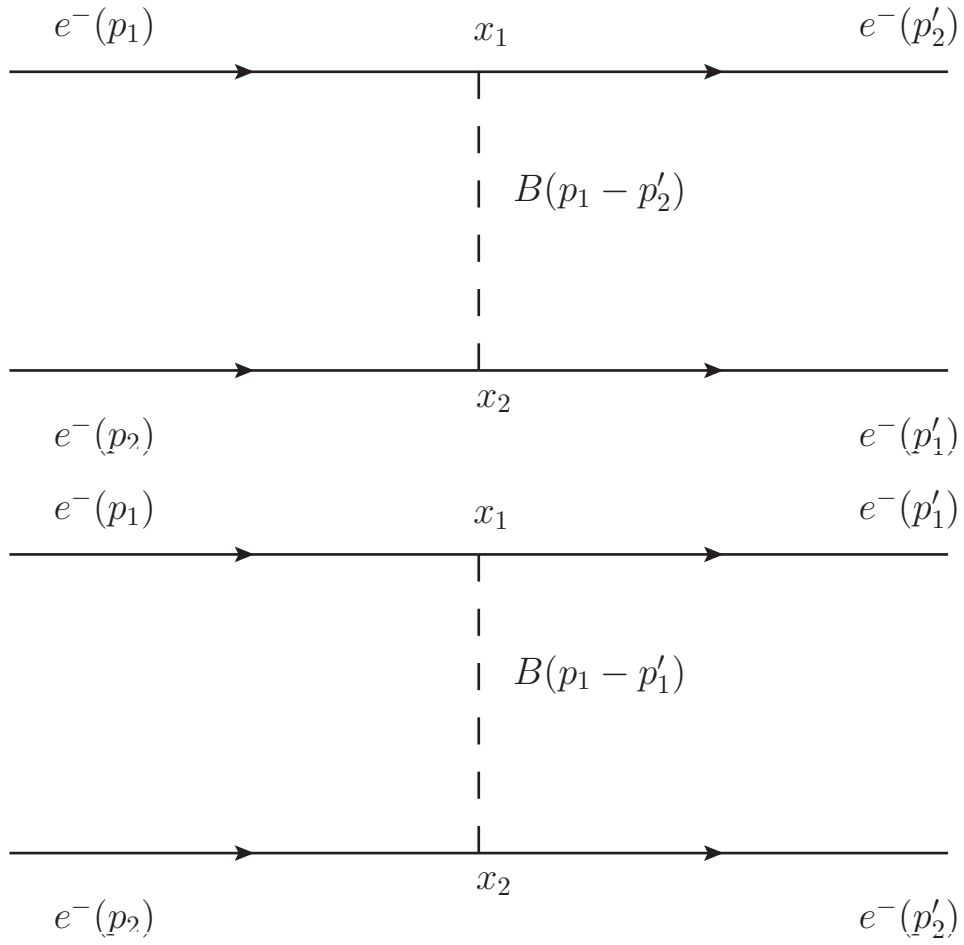


Figure 7.2: fermion scattering



For  $p \ll M_W^2$  the analysis is similar to the previous one with

$$\begin{aligned} \underbrace{W^\mu(x_1)W^\nu(x_2)} &= \langle 0|T\{W^\mu(x_1)W^\nu(x_2)\}|0\rangle \\ &\approx \int \frac{d^4q}{(2\pi)^4} \frac{g^{\mu\nu}}{M_W^2} e^{-iq \cdot (x_1 - x_2)} \end{aligned} \quad (7.124)$$

For the process

$$e^-(p) + \nu_\mu(k) \rightarrow \mu^-(p') + \nu_e(k') \quad (7.125)$$

the global coupling for  $p \ll M_W^2$  is

$$\frac{g^2}{8M_W^2} = \frac{G_F}{\sqrt{2}} \quad (7.126)$$

After the replacement  $G_F/\sqrt{2} \equiv h^2/m^2$ , we have

$$S_{fi}^{(2)} = i(2\pi)^4 \delta^4(p_1 + p_2 - p'_1 - p'_2) \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E_1V}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E_2V}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E'_1V}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2E'_2V}} \mathcal{M}_{fi} \quad (7.127)$$

where

$$\mathcal{M}_{fi} = \frac{G_F}{\sqrt{2}} \bar{u}_{\nu_e}(\mathbf{p}'_2) \Gamma u_e(\mathbf{p}_1) \bar{u}_\mu(\mathbf{p}'_1) \Gamma u_{\nu_\mu}(\mathbf{p}_2) \quad (7.128)$$

The corresponding Feynman diagram is shown in Fig. 7.3 Therefore we have

$$\mathcal{M}_{fi} = \frac{G_F}{\sqrt{2}} \bar{u}_{\nu_e}(\mathbf{p}'_2) \gamma^\mu (1 - \gamma_5) u_e(\mathbf{p}_1) \bar{u}_\mu(\mathbf{p}'_1) \gamma_\mu (1 - \gamma_5) u_{\nu_\mu}(\mathbf{p}_2) \quad (7.129)$$

We now must square the scattering amplitude,  $\mathcal{M}$ , and summing up over final spin states, and averaging over the initial spin states, as we did in Eq. (??). The result that will be obtained in detail in Chapter 9 for the muon-decay is

$$|\overline{\mathcal{M}}|^2 = 64 G_F^2 (p_1 \cdot p_2)(p'_1 \cdot p'_2) \quad (7.130)$$

From Eq. (??)

$$\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} = \frac{1}{64\pi^2 s} \left( \frac{s - m_\mu^2}{s - m_e^2} \right) |\overline{\mathcal{M}}|^2 \quad (7.131)$$

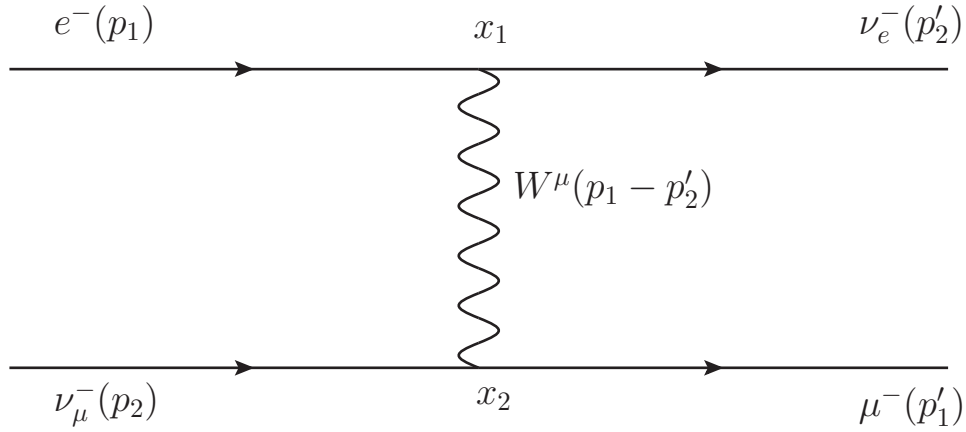


Figure 7.3: scattering with four fermions

The center of mass (CM) frame is defined by the condition in Eq. (??):

$$\mathbf{p}_1 + \mathbf{p}_2 = 0 \quad (7.132)$$

The  $\delta$ -function in Eq. (7.127)

$$\delta^{(4)}(p_1 + p_2 - p'_1 - p'_2) = \delta^{(3)}(\mathbf{p}_1 + \mathbf{p}_2 - \mathbf{p}'_1 - \mathbf{p}'_2) \delta(E_1 + E_2 - E'_1 - E'_2) \quad (7.133)$$

implies

$$\mathbf{p}_1 + \mathbf{p}_2 - \mathbf{p}'_1 - \mathbf{p}'_2 = 0 \stackrel{\text{CM}}{\Rightarrow} \begin{cases} \mathbf{p}_1 = -\mathbf{p}_2 \\ \mathbf{p}'_1 = -\mathbf{p}'_2 \end{cases} \quad (7.134)$$

Moreover

$$\sqrt{s} = E_1 + E_2 \quad (7.135)$$

In the CM frame

$$\begin{aligned} s &= (E_1 + E_2)^2 \\ &= \left( \sqrt{\mathbf{p}_1^2 + m_1^2} + \sqrt{\mathbf{p}_2^2 + m_2^2} \right)^2 \\ &= \left( \sqrt{\mathbf{p}_1^2 + m_e^2} + \sqrt{\mathbf{p}_1^2 + m_{\nu_e}^2} \right)^2 \end{aligned} \quad (7.136)$$

Therefore

$$E_2 = |\mathbf{p}_1| \quad (7.137)$$

We already have the expression for  $|\mathbf{p}_1|$  as given in eq. (7.138). In this case  $m_2 = 0$ , and  $m_1 = m_e$ , so that

$$|\mathbf{p}_1| = \frac{s - m_e^2}{2\sqrt{s}} \quad (7.138)$$

From (7.137)

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt{s} &= E_1 + E_2 \\ &= E_1 + |\mathbf{p}_1| \end{aligned} \quad (7.139)$$

$$\begin{aligned} E_1 &= \sqrt{s} - |\mathbf{p}_1| \\ &= \sqrt{s} + \frac{-s + m_e^2}{2\sqrt{s}} \\ &= \frac{2s - s + m_e^2}{2\sqrt{s}} \\ &= \frac{s + m_e^2}{2\sqrt{s}} \end{aligned} \quad (7.140)$$

Then, by using Eqs. (7.134), (7.137) and (7.138), and (7.140), we have

$$\begin{aligned} p_1 \cdot p_2 &= E_1 E_2 - \mathbf{p}_1 \cdot \mathbf{p}_2 \\ &= E_1 |\mathbf{p}_1| + \mathbf{p}_1^2 \\ &= \frac{(s - m_e^2)(s + m_e^2)}{4s} + \frac{(s - m_e^2)^2}{4s} \\ &= \frac{(s - m_e^2)}{4s} (s + m_e^2 + s - m_e^2) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} (s - m_e^2) \end{aligned} \quad (7.141)$$

As  $p_2^2 = p_2'^2 = 0$ , we have from  $\delta$ -function

$$\begin{aligned} (p_1 + p_2)^2 &= (p_1' + p_2')^2 \\ (p_1 + p_2)^2 &= (p_1' + p_2')^2 \\ p_1^2 + 2p_1 \cdot p_2 + p_2^2 &= p_1'^2 + 2p_1' \cdot p_2' + p_2'^2 \\ p_1^2 + 2p_1 \cdot p_2 &= p_1'^2 + 2p_1' \cdot p_2' \\ m_e^2 + 2p_1 \cdot p_2 &= m_e^2 + 2p_1' \cdot p_2' \end{aligned} \quad (7.142)$$

$$p'_1 \cdot p'_2 = p_1 \cdot p_2 - \frac{1}{2}(m_\mu^2 - m_e^2) \quad (7.143)$$

$$p'_1 \cdot p'_2 = \frac{1}{2}(s - m_\mu^2) \quad (7.144)$$

Replacing back in Eq. (7.130) and then in Eq. (7.131) we have

$$\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} = \frac{1}{64\pi^2 s} \left( \frac{s - m_\mu^2}{s - m_e^2} \right) 64G_F^2 \frac{1}{2}(s - m_e^2) \frac{1}{2}(s - m_\mu^2) \quad (7.145)$$

$$\frac{d\sigma}{d\Omega} = \frac{G_F^2 (s - m_\mu^2)^2}{4\pi^2 s} \quad (7.146)$$

$$\sigma = \frac{G_F^2 (s - m_\mu^2)^2}{\pi s} \quad (7.147)$$

Note that  $\sigma \propto s$ .



# Chapter 8

## Neutrinos

### 8.1 Weinberg operator

Based on Akhmedov, hep-ph/0001264; Langacker, arXiv:1112.5992

With the definition

$$\psi^c = C\bar{\psi}^T \qquad \psi_L^c = C\bar{\psi}_L^T .$$

The Majorana mass term should be of the form  $\bar{\nu}_L^c \nu_L$ . Since  $\nu_L$  has  $I_3 = 1/2$ , the Majorana mass term has  $I_3 = 1$ <sup>1</sup>. With  $L = (\nu_L \ e_L)^T$

$$\bar{L}^c \boldsymbol{\tau} i \tau_2 L \sim (3, -2) .$$

One would need an isotriplet scalar field  $\Delta \sim (3, 2)$ , which either elemental or composite. The term

$$H^T \boldsymbol{\tau} i \tau_2 H \sim (3, -2) ,$$

can play the role of the composite triplet, where  $H = (H^+ \ H^0)^T$

Can the operator

$$\frac{f}{M} (\bar{L}^c \boldsymbol{\tau} i \tau_2 L) \cdot (H^T \boldsymbol{\tau} i \tau_2 H)$$

---

<sup>1</sup>Any  $SU(2)$  spinor  $\chi$ ,  $\chi^T i \tau_2$  satisfy that

- both  $\chi_1^\dagger \chi_2$  and  $\chi_1^T i \tau_2 \chi_2$  are invariant.
- both  $\chi_1^\dagger \boldsymbol{\tau} \chi_2$  and  $\chi_1^T i \boldsymbol{\tau} \tau_2 \chi_2$  transform as vectors.

be generated as an effective operator at some loop level?

Explicitly we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\overline{L^c} \boldsymbol{\tau} i \tau_2 L &= (\overline{\nu_L^c} \quad \overline{e_L^c}) \left[ \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & -i \\ i & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{pmatrix} \right] \begin{pmatrix} e_L \\ -\nu_L \end{pmatrix} \\
&= (\overline{\nu_L^c} \quad \overline{e_L^c}) \left[ \begin{pmatrix} -\nu_L \\ e_L \end{pmatrix}, i \begin{pmatrix} \nu_L \\ e_L \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} e_L \\ \nu_L \end{pmatrix} \right] \\
&= (\overline{e_L^c} e_L - \overline{\nu_L^c} \nu_L, i (\overline{\nu_L^c} \nu_L + \overline{e_L^c} e_L), \overline{\nu_L^c} e_L + \overline{e_L^c} \nu_L)
\end{aligned}$$

Replacing back  $\overline{\nu_L^c} \rightarrow H^+$ ,  $\overline{e_L^c} \rightarrow H^0$ ,  $\nu_L \rightarrow H^+$ , and  $e_L \rightarrow H^0$ , we have

$$H^T \boldsymbol{\tau} i \tau_2 H = (H^0 H^0 - H^+ H^+, i (H^0 H^0 + H^+ H^+), H^+ H^0 + H^+ H^+).$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&(\overline{L^c} \boldsymbol{\tau} i \tau_2 L) \cdot (H^T \boldsymbol{\tau} i \tau_2 H) \\
&= 2 (-\overline{e_L^c} e_L H^+ H^+ - \overline{\nu_L^c} \nu_L H^0 H^0 + \overline{\nu_L^c} e_L H^+ H^0 + \overline{e_L^c} \nu_L H^+ H^0) \\
&= -2 (\overline{\nu_L^c} H^0 - \overline{e_L^c} H^+) (H^0 \nu_L - H^+ e_L) \\
&= -2 \left[ (\overline{\nu_L^c} \quad \overline{e_L^c}) \begin{pmatrix} H^0 \\ -H^+ \end{pmatrix} \right] \left[ (H^0 \quad -H^+) \begin{pmatrix} \nu_L \\ e_L \end{pmatrix} \right]
\end{aligned} \tag{8.1}$$

We have the Weinberg operator

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L} &= -\frac{f}{2M} (\overline{L^c} \boldsymbol{\tau} i \tau_2 L) \cdot (H^T \boldsymbol{\tau} i \tau_2 H) + \text{h.c} \\
&= \frac{f}{M} (\overline{L^c} \tilde{H}^*) (\tilde{H}^\dagger L) + \text{h.c} \\
&= \frac{f}{M} (\overline{\nu_L^c} H^0 - \overline{e_L^c} H^+) (H^0 \nu_L - H^+ e_L) + \text{h.c} \\
&= \frac{f}{M} (\epsilon_{12} \overline{L}_1^c H_2 + \epsilon_{21} \overline{L}_2^c H_1) (\epsilon_{12} L_1 H_2 + \epsilon_{21} L_2 H_1) + \text{h.c} \\
&= \frac{f}{M} \overline{L}_a^c H_c L_b H_d \epsilon_{ac} \epsilon_{bd} + \text{h.c}.
\end{aligned}$$

See Weinberg, PRL43(1979)1566.

# Chapter 9

## Three body decays

### 9.1 Muon decay

For a three body decay we have from eq. (6.1)

$$\begin{aligned} d\Gamma &= \frac{1}{(2\pi)^5} \frac{1}{2M} |\mathcal{M}|^2 \delta^4(P - p_1 - p_2 - p_3) \frac{d^3p_1}{2E_1} \frac{d^3p_2}{2E_2} \frac{d^3p_3}{2E_3} \\ &= \frac{1}{(2\pi)^5} \frac{1}{2M} \frac{d^3p_1}{2E_1} \int |\mathcal{M}|^2 \delta^4(P - p_1 - p_2 - p_3) \frac{d^3p_2}{2E_2} \frac{d^3p_3}{2E_3} \end{aligned} \quad (9.1)$$

#### 9.1.1 Amplitude estimation

Since  $\mathcal{M}$  is dimensionless, the amplitude averaged over spins for  $\mu$  decay must be

$$|\mathcal{M}|^2 = CG_F^2 m_\mu^4. \quad (9.2)$$

We use

$$C = \frac{1}{2}(2 \times 2 \times 1 \times 1) = 2 \quad (9.3)$$

The first factor is for the initial average and the factor are for the number of spin states of  $\mu$ ,  $e$  and the two neutrinos.



Consider first the integral

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \delta^4(P - p_1 - p_2) \frac{d^3 p_1}{2E_1} \frac{d^3 p_2}{2E_2} &= \int \delta(E - E_1 - E_2) \delta^3(\mathbf{P} - \mathbf{p}_1 - \mathbf{p}_2) \frac{d^3 p_1}{2E_1} \frac{d^3 p_2}{2E_2} \\
&= \int \delta(E - E_1 - E_2) \frac{d^3 p_2}{4E_1 E_2} \int \delta^3(\mathbf{P} - \mathbf{p}_1 - \mathbf{p}_2) d^3 p_1 \\
&= \int \delta(E - E_1 - E_2) \frac{d^3 p_2}{4E_1 E_2} \int \delta^3(\mathbf{p}_1 + \mathbf{p}_2 - \mathbf{P}) d^3 p_1 \\
&= \int \delta(E - E_1 - E_2) \frac{d^3 p_2}{4E_1 E_2} \int \delta^3[\mathbf{p}_1 - (\mathbf{P} - \mathbf{p}_2)] d^3 p_1 \quad (9.4)
\end{aligned}$$

using

$$\int \delta(x - x_0) dx = 1 \quad (9.5)$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \delta^4(P - p_1 - p_2) \frac{d^3 p_1}{2E_1} \frac{d^3 p_2}{2E_2} &= \int \delta(E - E_1 - E_2) \frac{d^3 p_2}{4E_1 E_2} \\
\int \delta^4(P - p_1 - p_2) \frac{d^3 p_1}{2E_1} \frac{d^3 p_2}{2E_2} &= \int \delta(E - E_1 - E_2) \frac{\mathbf{p}_2^2 d|\mathbf{p}_2| d\Omega}{4E_1 E_2} \quad (9.6)
\end{aligned}$$

Since  $|\mathbf{p}_1| = |\mathbf{p}_2|$  we have

$$\begin{aligned}
E = E_1 + E_2 &= (m_1^2 + \mathbf{p}_1^2)^{1/2} + (m_2^2 + \mathbf{p}_2^2)^{1/2} \\
&= (m_1^2 + \mathbf{p}_2^2)^{1/2} + (m_2^2 + \mathbf{p}_2^2)^{1/2} \quad (9.7)
\end{aligned}$$

differentiating this equation with respect to  $\mathbf{p}_2$

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{dE}{d|\mathbf{p}_2|} &= \frac{1}{2} \left( \frac{2|\mathbf{p}_2|}{(m_1^2 + \mathbf{p}_2^2)^{1/2}} + \frac{2|\mathbf{p}_2|}{(m_2^2 + \mathbf{p}_2^2)^{1/2}} \right) \\
&= |\mathbf{p}_2| \left( \frac{1}{E_1} + \frac{1}{E_2} \right) \\
&= |\mathbf{p}_2| \left( \frac{E_1 + E_2}{E_1 E_2} \right) \quad (9.8)
\end{aligned}$$

Therefore

$$d|\mathbf{p}_2| = \frac{dE}{|\mathbf{p}_2|} \left( \frac{E_1 E_2}{E_1 + E_2} \right) \quad (9.9)$$

replacing back in eq. (9.6)

$$\begin{aligned}
\int \delta^4(P - p_1 - p_2) \frac{d^3 p_1}{2E_1} \frac{d^3 p_2}{2E_2} &= \int \frac{dE}{|\mathbf{p}_2|} \delta(E - E_1 - E_2) \frac{\mathbf{p}_2^2 d\Omega}{4E_1 E_2} \left( \frac{E_1 E_2}{E_1 + E_2} \right) \\
&= \int dE \delta(E - E_1 - E_2) \frac{|\mathbf{p}_2| d\Omega}{4(E_1 + E_2)} \\
&= \int \frac{|\mathbf{p}_2|}{4E} d\Omega
\end{aligned} \tag{9.10}$$

For a relativistic particle  $|\mathbf{p}_2| \approx E_2 = E/2$  and

$$\int \delta^4(P - p_1 - p_2) \frac{d^3 p_1}{E_1} \frac{d^3 p_2}{E_2} = 2\pi \tag{9.11}$$

Applying this result to eq. (9.1) we have

$$\begin{aligned}
d\Gamma &= \frac{1}{(2\pi)^5} \frac{1}{2M} \frac{d^3 p_1}{2E_1} \int |\mathcal{M}|^2 \delta^4(P - p_1 - p_2 - p_3) \frac{d^3 p_2}{2E_2} \frac{d^3 p_3}{2E_3} \\
&= \frac{1}{(2\pi)^5} \frac{1}{2M} \frac{d^3 p_1}{8E_1} |\mathcal{M}|^2 \int \delta^4(P - p_1 - p_2 - p_3) \frac{d^3 p_2}{E_2} \frac{d^3 p_3}{E_3} \\
&= \frac{1}{(2\pi)^5} \frac{1}{2M} \frac{d^3 p_1}{8E_1} |\mathcal{M}|^2 (2\pi) \\
&= \frac{G_F^2 m_\mu^4}{8(2\pi)^4 m_\mu E_1} \mathbf{p}_1^2 d|\mathbf{p}_1| \int d\Omega \\
&\approx \frac{G_F^2 m_\mu^3}{8(2\pi)^4 E_1} E_1^2 dE_1 (4\pi) \\
&\approx \frac{G_F^2 m_\mu^3}{4(2\pi)^3} E_1 dE_1
\end{aligned} \tag{9.12}$$

As the maximum value of  $E_1$  is  $m_\mu/2$

$$\begin{aligned}
\Gamma &\approx \frac{G_F^2 m_\mu^3}{4(2\pi)^3} \int_0^{m_\mu/2} E_1 dE_1 \\
&= \frac{G_F^2 m_\mu^3}{4(2\pi)^3} \frac{m_\mu^2}{8},
\end{aligned} \tag{9.13}$$

or

$$\Gamma = \frac{3 G_F^2 m_\mu^5}{4 \cdot 192\pi^3}. \tag{9.14}$$

### 9.1.2 Amplitude calculation

The Standard Model Lagrangian includes

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L} &= -\frac{\sqrt{2}g}{2}(\bar{\nu}_{eL}\gamma^\mu e_L W_\mu^+ + \bar{e}_L\gamma^\mu \nu_{eL} W_\mu^- + \bar{\nu}_{\mu L}\gamma^\mu \mu_L W_\mu^+ + \bar{\mu}_L\gamma^\mu \nu_{\mu L} W_\mu^-) \\
&= -\frac{g}{\sqrt{2}}(\bar{\nu}_e\gamma^\mu P_L e W_\mu^+ + \bar{e}\gamma^\mu P_L \nu_e W_\mu^- + \bar{\nu}_\mu\gamma^\mu P_L \mu W_\mu^+ + \bar{\mu}\gamma^\mu P_L \nu_\mu W_\mu^-) \\
&= -\frac{g}{2\sqrt{2}}(\bar{\nu}_e\gamma^\mu(1-\gamma_5)e W_\mu^+ + \bar{e}\gamma^\mu(1-\gamma_5)\nu_e W_\mu^- + \bar{\nu}_\mu\gamma^\mu(1-\gamma_5)\mu W_\mu^+ + \bar{\mu}\gamma^\mu(1-\gamma_5)\nu_\mu W_\mu^-)
\end{aligned} \tag{9.15}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
(\bar{\nu}_e\gamma^\mu P_L e W_\mu^+)^\dagger &= e^\dagger\gamma^\mu P_L^\dagger(\bar{\nu}_e)^\dagger W_\mu^- = e^\dagger P_L\gamma^{\mu\dagger}\gamma^0\nu_e W_\mu^- = e^\dagger\gamma^0\gamma^0\gamma^{\mu\dagger}P_R\gamma^0\nu_e W_\mu^- \\
&= \bar{e}\gamma^0\gamma^{\mu\dagger}\gamma^0 P_L\nu_e W_\mu^- = \bar{e}\gamma^\mu P_L\nu_e W_\mu^-
\end{aligned} \tag{9.16}$$

We can build the effective Lagrangian

Applying the Feynman rules to the diagram in fig. 9.1 we have the amplitude

$$\mathcal{M} = \frac{-ig^2}{8}\bar{u}_3\gamma_\mu(1-\gamma_5)u_1\left(\frac{-g^{\mu\nu} + q^\mu q^\nu/M_W^2}{q^2 - M_W^2}\right)\bar{u}_4\gamma_\nu(1-\gamma_5)v_2 \tag{9.17}$$

where  $u$  ( $v$ ) is for an incoming particle and  $\bar{u}$  ( $\bar{v}$ ) is for an ongoing particle (antiparticle).

The Dirac equations for spinors  $u$  and  $v$  are

$$\begin{aligned}
(\not{p} - m)u &= 0 & (\not{p} + m)v &= 0 \\
\bar{u}(\not{p} - m) &= 0 & \bar{v}(\not{p} + m) &= 0.
\end{aligned} \tag{9.18}$$

In this way

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{1}{M_W^2}\gamma_\mu q^\mu(1-\gamma_5)u_1\bar{u}_4\gamma_\nu q^\nu(1-\gamma_5) &= \frac{1}{M_W^2}(1+\gamma_5)\not{q}u_1\bar{u}_4\not{q}(1-\gamma_5) \\
&= -\frac{m_\mu m_e}{M_W^2}(1+\gamma_5)u_1\bar{u}_4(1-\gamma_5)
\end{aligned} \tag{9.19}$$

the term in  $q^\mu q^\nu$  can be safely neglected. The term  $q^2$  is  $m_\mu^2$  is small compared with  $m_W^2$ . Therefore

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{M} &= \frac{-ig^2}{8M_W^2}\bar{u}_3\gamma_\mu(1-\gamma_5)u_1\bar{u}_4\gamma^\mu(1-\gamma_5)v_2 \\
&= \frac{-iG_F}{\sqrt{2}}\bar{u}_3\gamma_\mu(1-\gamma_5)u_1\bar{u}_4\gamma^\mu(1-\gamma_5)v_2
\end{aligned} \tag{9.20}$$

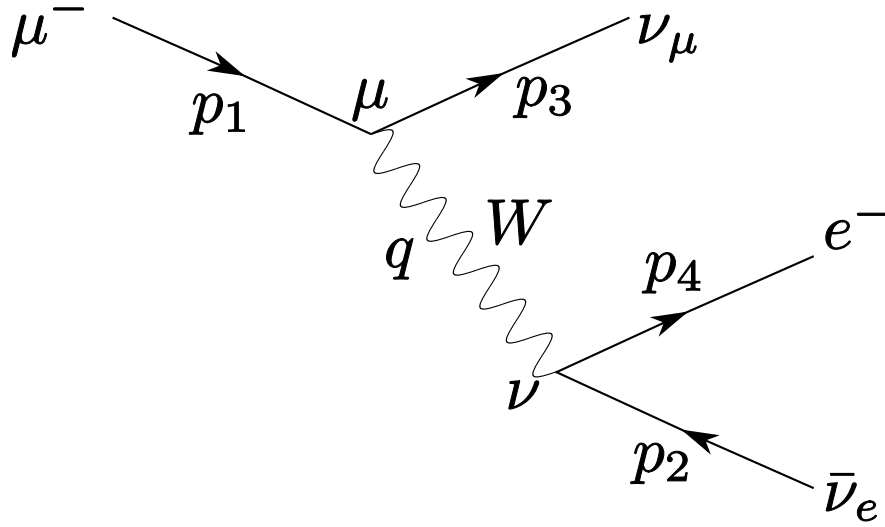


Figure 9.1: Tree level diagram for muon decay

$\mathcal{M}$  is a dimensionless scalar. The relevant coupling is

$$\frac{g^2}{8M_W^2} = \frac{G_F}{\sqrt{2}}. \quad (9.21)$$

The conjugate is, following the same steps that in eq. (9.16)

$$\begin{aligned} \mathcal{M}^* &= \frac{ig^2}{8M_W^2} [\bar{u}_3\gamma_\mu(1-\gamma_5)u_1]^\dagger [\bar{u}_4\gamma^\mu(1-\gamma_5)v_2]^\dagger \\ \mathcal{M}^* &= \frac{ig^2}{8M_W^2} [\bar{u}_1\gamma_\mu(1-\gamma_5)u_3] [\bar{v}_2\gamma^\mu(1-\gamma_5)u_4]. \end{aligned} \quad (9.22)$$

Multiplying  $\mathcal{M}$  and  $\mathcal{M}^*$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} |\mathcal{M}|^2 &= \frac{g^4}{64M_W^4} [\bar{u}_3\gamma_\mu(1-\gamma_5)u_1\bar{u}_1\gamma_\nu(1-\gamma_5)u_3] \\ &\quad \times [\bar{u}_4\gamma^\mu(1-\gamma_5)v_2\bar{v}_2\gamma^\nu(1-\gamma_5)u_4] \\ &= \frac{g^4}{64M_W^4} L_{\mu\nu}M^{\mu\nu} \end{aligned} \quad (9.23)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} L_{\mu\nu} &= [\bar{u}_{3\alpha}\gamma_\mu^{\alpha\beta}(1-\gamma_5)_{\beta\gamma}u_1\bar{u}_{1\delta}\gamma_\nu^{\delta\epsilon}(1-\gamma_5)_{\epsilon\eta}u_3] \\ M^{\mu\nu} &= [\bar{u}_4^\alpha\gamma_{\alpha\beta}^\mu(1-\gamma_5)^{\beta\gamma}v_{2\gamma}\bar{v}_2^\delta\gamma_{\delta\epsilon}^\nu(1-\gamma_5)^{\epsilon\eta}u_{4\eta}] \end{aligned} \quad (9.24)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
L_{\mu\nu} &= [u_3^\eta \bar{u}_3 \alpha \gamma_\mu^{\alpha\beta} (1 - \gamma_5)_{\beta\gamma} u_1^\gamma \bar{u}_1 \delta \gamma_\nu^{\delta\epsilon} (1 - \gamma_5)_{\epsilon\eta}] \\
&= [(u_3 \bar{u}_3)_{\eta\alpha} \gamma_\mu^{\alpha\beta} (1 - \gamma_5)_{\beta\gamma} (u_1 \bar{u}_1)_{\gamma\delta} \gamma_\nu^{\delta\epsilon} (1 - \gamma_5)_{\epsilon\eta}] \\
&= \text{Tr} [(u_3 \bar{u}_3) \gamma_\mu (1 - \gamma_5) (u_1 \bar{u}_1) \gamma_\nu (1 - \gamma_5)]
\end{aligned} \tag{9.25}$$

Using

$$\sum_s u(p, s) \bar{u}(p, s) = (\not{p} + m) \qquad \sum_s v(p, s) \bar{v}(p, s) = (\not{p} - m) \tag{9.26}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\sum_s L_{\mu\nu} &= \text{Tr} [(\not{p}_3) \gamma_\mu (1 - \gamma_5) (\not{p}_1 + m_\mu) \gamma_\nu (1 - \gamma_5)] \\
&= p_3^\alpha \text{Tr} [\gamma_\alpha \gamma_\mu (1 - \gamma_5) (p_1^\beta \gamma_\beta + m_\mu) \gamma_\nu (1 - \gamma_5)] \\
&= p_3^\alpha \text{Tr} [(\gamma_\alpha \gamma_\mu - \gamma_\alpha \gamma_\mu \gamma_5) (p_1^\beta \gamma_\beta \gamma_\nu (1 - \gamma_5) + m_\mu \gamma_\nu (1 - \gamma_5))] \\
&= p_3^\alpha \text{Tr} [p_1^\beta \gamma_\alpha \gamma_\mu \gamma_\beta \gamma_\nu (1 - \gamma_5) - p_1^\beta \gamma_\alpha \gamma_\mu \gamma_5 \gamma_\beta \gamma_\nu (1 - \gamma_5) \\
&\quad + m_\mu \gamma_\alpha \gamma_\mu \gamma_\nu (1 - \gamma_5) - m_\mu \gamma_\alpha \gamma_\mu \gamma_5 \gamma_\nu (1 - \gamma_5)] \\
&= p_3^\alpha \text{Tr} [p_1^\beta \gamma_\alpha \gamma_\mu \gamma_\beta \gamma_\nu - p_1^\beta \gamma_\alpha \gamma_\mu \gamma_\beta \gamma_\nu \gamma_5 - p_1^\beta \gamma_\alpha \gamma_\mu \gamma_5 \gamma_\beta \gamma_\nu + p_1^\beta \gamma_\alpha \gamma_\mu \gamma_5 \gamma_\beta \gamma_\nu \gamma_5 \\
&\quad + m_\mu \gamma_\alpha \gamma_\mu \gamma_\nu - m_\mu \gamma_\alpha \gamma_\mu \gamma_\nu \gamma_5 - m_\mu \gamma_\alpha \gamma_\mu \gamma_5 \gamma_\nu + m_\mu \gamma_\alpha \gamma_\mu \gamma_5 \gamma_\nu \gamma_5]
\end{aligned} \tag{9.27}$$

as the trace of an odd number of  $\gamma$ -matrices is zero, we have

$$\begin{aligned}
\sum_s L_{\mu\nu} &= p_3^\alpha p_1^\beta \text{Tr} [\gamma_\alpha \gamma_\mu \gamma_\beta \gamma_\nu - \gamma_\alpha \gamma_\mu \gamma_\beta \gamma_\nu \gamma_5 - \gamma_\alpha \gamma_\mu \gamma_\beta \gamma_\nu \gamma_5 + \gamma_\alpha \gamma_\mu \gamma_\beta \gamma_\nu \gamma_5^2] \\
&= 2p_3^\alpha p_1^\beta \text{Tr} [\gamma_\alpha \gamma_\mu \gamma_\beta \gamma_\nu (1 - \gamma_5)]
\end{aligned} \tag{9.28}$$

Similarly

$$\sum_s M^{\mu\nu} = 2p_{4\delta} p_{2\epsilon} \text{Tr} [\gamma^\delta \gamma^\mu \gamma^\epsilon \gamma^\nu (1 - \gamma_5)] \tag{9.29}$$

substituting back in eq. (9.23) we have,

$$\begin{aligned}
|\mathcal{M}|^2 &= \frac{g^4}{64M_W^4} 4p_3^\alpha p_1^\beta p_{4\delta} p_{2\epsilon} \text{Tr} [\gamma_\alpha \gamma_\mu \gamma_\beta \gamma_\nu (1 - \gamma_5)] \text{Tr} [\gamma^\delta \gamma^\mu \gamma^\epsilon \gamma^\nu (1 - \gamma_5)] \\
&= \frac{g^4}{64M_W^4} 4p_3^\alpha p_1^\beta p_{4\delta} p_{2\epsilon} (64\delta_\delta^\alpha \delta_\epsilon^\beta) \\
&= \frac{g^4}{64M_W^4} 4 \times 64(p_3 \cdot p_4)(p_1 \cdot p_2) \\
&= \frac{4g^4}{M_W^4} (p_3 \cdot p_4)(p_1 \cdot p_2) \\
&= 4 \left( 8 \frac{g^2}{8M_W^2} \right)^2 (p_3 \cdot p_4)(p_1 \cdot p_2) \\
&= 4 \left( 8 \frac{G_F}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^2 (p_3 \cdot p_4)(p_1 \cdot p_2) \\
&= 128 G_F^2 (p_3 \cdot p_4)(p_1 \cdot p_2) \\
&= 256 \frac{G_F^2}{2} (p_3 \cdot p_4)(p_1 \cdot p_2).
\end{aligned} \tag{9.30}$$

The demonstration of the used  $\text{Tr} \times \text{Tr}$  identity can be found in Appendix B. of [8].

The spin-averaged differential decay width for  $\mu^- \rightarrow \nu_\mu e^- \bar{\nu}_e$  is

$$\begin{aligned}
d\Gamma &= \frac{1}{(2\pi)^5} \frac{1}{2E_1} \frac{d^3p_3}{2E_3} \left( \frac{1}{2} \sum |\mathcal{M}|^2 \right) \delta^4(p_1 - p_2 - p_3 - p_4) \frac{d^3p_2}{2E_2} \frac{d^3p_4}{2E_4} \\
&= \frac{1}{2E_1} \frac{1}{2} \sum |\mathcal{M}|^2 \frac{1}{(2\pi)^5} \frac{d^3p_2}{8E_2} \delta^4(p_1 - p_2 - p_3 - p_4) \frac{d^3p_3}{E_3} \frac{d^3p_4}{E_4} \\
&= \frac{1}{2} \frac{4g^4}{M_W^4} \frac{1}{(2\pi)^5 2E_1} (p_1 \cdot p_2)(p_3 \cdot p_4) \frac{d^3p_2}{2E_2} \delta^4(p_1 - p_2 - p_3 - p_4) \frac{d^3p_3}{2E_3} \frac{d^3p_4}{2E_4} \\
&= \frac{2g^4}{16(2\pi)^5 M_W^4 E_1 E_4} p_1^\beta p_4^\alpha d^3p_4 I_{\alpha\beta}
\end{aligned} \tag{9.31}$$

where the covariant integral  $I_{\alpha\beta}$  on the neutrino momentum is

$$I_{\alpha\beta} = \int p_{3\alpha} p_{2\beta} \delta^4(p - p_2 - p_3) \frac{d^3p_2}{E_2} \frac{d^3p_3}{E_3}. \tag{9.32}$$

The variable  $p$  in ec. (9.32) is defined as  $p = p_1 - p_4 = p_2 + p_3$ . Moreover

$$\begin{aligned}
p^2 &= p_2^2 + p_3^2 + 2p_2 \cdot p_3 \\
&= m_{\nu_e}^2 + m_{\nu_\mu}^2 + 2p_2 \cdot p_3 \\
&\approx 2p_2 \cdot p_3 \\
g_{\alpha\beta} p^\alpha p^\beta &= 2g_{\alpha\beta} p_3^\alpha p_2^\beta \\
p^\alpha p^\beta &= 2p_3^\alpha p_2^\beta.
\end{aligned} \tag{9.33}$$

$I_{\alpha\beta}$  must have the form

$$I_{\alpha\beta} = g_{\alpha\beta} A(p^2) + p_\alpha p_\beta B(p^2). \tag{9.34}$$

Defining the itegral  $I$  as follows

$$I = \int \delta^4(p - p_2 - p_3) \frac{d^3 p_2}{E_2} \frac{d^3 p_3}{E_3}, \tag{9.35}$$

Since

$$\begin{aligned}
m_\nu^2 \approx 0 &= E_\nu^2 - \mathbf{p}_\nu^2 \\
E_\nu^2 &= \mathbf{p}_\nu^2
\end{aligned} \tag{9.36}$$

and in addition the integral  $I$  is covariant, we choose to evaluate it in the rest frame of the two neutrinos  $|\mathbf{p}_2| = |\mathbf{p}_3|$ , which implies  $E_2 = E_3$ .

$$\begin{aligned}
I &= \int \delta(E - E_2 - E_3) \delta^3(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{p}_2 - \mathbf{p}_3) \frac{d^3 p_2}{E_2} \frac{d^3 p_3}{E_3} \\
&= \int \delta(E - E_2 - E_3) \frac{d^3 p_2}{E_2 E_3} \underbrace{\int \delta^3(\mathbf{p} - \mathbf{p}_2 - \mathbf{p}_3) d^3 p_3}_{=1} \\
&= \int \frac{\delta(E - 2E_2)}{E_2^2} \mathbf{p}_2^2 d|\mathbf{p}_2| d\Omega \\
&= \int \frac{\delta(E - 2E_2)}{E_2^2} E_2^2 dE_2 (4\pi) \\
&= 4\pi \int \delta\left(2\left(E_2 - \frac{E}{2}\right)\right) dE_2 \\
&= 4\pi \frac{1}{2} \int \delta\left(E_2 - \frac{E}{2}\right) dE_2 \\
&= 2\pi
\end{aligned} \tag{9.37}$$

then multiplying (6.13) by  $g^{\alpha\beta}$  and  $p^\alpha p^\beta$  successively gives, using eq. (9.33)

$$g^{\alpha\beta} I_{\alpha\beta} = 4A + p^2 B = \int p_3 \cdot p_2 \delta^4(p - p_2 - p_3) \frac{d^3 p_2}{E_2} \frac{d^3 p_3}{E_3} = \frac{p^2}{2} I = \pi p^2$$

In order to compute  $p^\alpha p^\beta I_{\alpha\beta}$ , we make use of the fact that it is a Lorentz invariant quantity, so that we may evaluate it in any reference frame. In particular, we can evaluate it in the rest frame of the neutrinos involved in this process. This means that  $p = p_2 + p_3 = (p^0, \mathbf{0})$  and  $E_2 = E_3$

$$p^\alpha p^\beta I_{\alpha\beta} = p^2 A + p^4 B \tag{9.38}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= p^\alpha p^\beta \int \frac{d^3 p_2}{E_2} \frac{d^3 p_3}{E_3} p_{3\alpha} p_{2\beta} \delta^4(p - p_2 - p_3) \\ &= \int \frac{d^3 p_2}{E_2} \frac{d^3 p_3}{E_3} E_3 p^0 E_2 p^0 \delta^4(p - p_2 - p_3) \\ &= (p^0)^2 \int d^3 p_2 d^3 p_3 \delta^4(p - p_2 - p_3) \end{aligned} \tag{9.39}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= (p^0)^2 \int d^3 p_2 \delta(p^0 - 2E_2) \\ &= (p^0)^2 \int dE_2 E_2^2 d\Omega \frac{1}{2} \delta\left(\frac{p^0}{2} - E_2\right) = 4\pi \frac{p^2}{2} \left(\frac{p^2}{2}\right)^2 \\ &= \frac{\pi p^4}{2} \end{aligned} \tag{9.40}$$

where the usual tricks have been used to simplify the integrals, using the delta function inside.

Therefore

$$A = \frac{p^2}{4} (\pi - B) \tag{9.41}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{p^4}{4} (\pi - B) + p^4 B &= \frac{\pi p^4}{2} \\ \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{B}{4} + B &= \frac{\pi}{2} \\ \frac{3B}{4} &= \frac{\pi}{4} \\ B &= \frac{\pi}{3} \end{aligned} \tag{9.42}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
A &= \frac{p^2}{4} \left( \pi - \frac{\pi}{3} \right) \\
&= \frac{p^2}{4} \left( \frac{2\pi}{3} \right) \\
&= \frac{\pi p^2}{6}
\end{aligned} \tag{9.43}$$

$$I_{\alpha\beta} = \frac{\pi}{6} (g_{\alpha\beta} p^2 + 2p_\alpha p_\beta) . \tag{9.44}$$

Substituting back in eq. (9.31) we have

$$\begin{aligned}
d\Gamma &= \frac{2\pi g^4}{16 \times 6(2\pi)^5 M_W^4 E_1 E_4} p_1^\beta p_4^\alpha (g_{\alpha\beta} p^2 + 2p_\alpha p_\beta) d^3 p_4 \\
d\Gamma &= \frac{2g^4}{16 \times 12(2\pi)^4 M_W^4 E_1 E_4} [(p_1 \cdot p_4) p^2 + 2(p \cdot p_1)(p \cdot p_4)] d^3 p_4 \\
d\Gamma &= \frac{2g^4}{192(2\pi)^4 M_W^4 E_1 E_4} [(p_1 \cdot p_4) p^2 + 2(p \cdot p_1)(p \cdot p_4)] d^3 p_4
\end{aligned} \tag{9.45}$$

For further evaluation we will use the rest frame of the decaying muon. In this frame the four-momentum are

$$\begin{aligned}
p_1 &= (m_\mu, \mathbf{0}) \\
p_4 &= (E_4, \mathbf{p}_4) \\
p &= p_1 - p_4 = (m_\mu - E_4, -\mathbf{p}_4) \\
p^2 &= E^2 - \mathbf{p}^2 = m_\mu^2 - 2m_\mu E_4 + (E_4^2 - \mathbf{p}_4^2) = m_\mu^2 + m_e^2 - 2m_\mu E_4
\end{aligned} \tag{9.46}$$

Moreover

$$\begin{aligned}
p_1 \cdot p_4 &= m_\mu E_4 \\
p \cdot p_1 &= m_\mu^2 - m_\mu E_4 \\
p \cdot p_4 &= m_\mu E_4 - E_4^2 + \mathbf{p}_4^2 = m_\mu E_4 - m_e^2 \\
p_4^2 &= m_e^2 = E_4^2 - \mathbf{p}_4^2 \Rightarrow \mathbf{p}_4^2 = E_4^2 - m_e^2 \\
|\mathbf{p}_4| &= (E_4^2 - m_e^2)^{1/2} \\
&\Rightarrow \frac{d|\mathbf{p}_4|}{dE_4} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{2E_4}{(E_4^2 - m_e^2)^{1/2}} = \frac{E_4}{|\mathbf{p}_4|} \\
&\Rightarrow d|\mathbf{p}_4| = \frac{E_4}{|\mathbf{p}_4|} dE_4 \\
d^3 p_4 &= \mathbf{p}_4^2 d|\mathbf{p}_4| d\Omega = |\mathbf{p}_4| E_4 dE_4 d\Omega
\end{aligned} \tag{9.47}$$

Substituting back in eq. (9.45) we have

$$d\Gamma = \frac{2g^4}{192(2\pi)^4 M_W^4 m_\mu} |\mathbf{p}_4| dE_4 d\Omega [(m_\mu^2 + m_e^2 - 2m_\mu E_4)m_\mu E_4 + 2(m_\mu^2 - m_\mu E_4)(m_\mu E_4 - m_e^2)] \quad (9.48)$$

Neglecting electron mass we have  $|\mathbf{p}_4| = E_4$ , and

$$\begin{aligned} d\Gamma &= \frac{2g^4(4\pi)}{192(2\pi)^4 M_W^4 m_\mu} E_4 dE_4 [(m_\mu^2 - 2m_\mu E_4)m_\mu E_4 + 2(m_\mu^2 - m_\mu E_4)m_\mu E_4] \\ &= \frac{2 \times 2g^4}{192(2\pi)^3 M_W^4 m_\mu} m_\mu E_4^2 [m_\mu^2 - 2m_\mu E_4 + 2m_\mu^2 - 2m_\mu E_4] dE_4 \\ &= \frac{4g^4}{192(2\pi)^3 M_W^4} E_4^2 [3m_\mu^2 - 4m_\mu E_4] dE_4 \\ &= \frac{4g^4}{192(2\pi)^3 M_W^4} m_\mu^2 E_4^2 \left[ 3 - 4 \frac{E_4}{m_\mu} \right] dE_4 \\ &= \frac{4g^4}{192(2\pi)^3 M_W^4} \frac{m_\mu^4}{4} \left( \frac{2E_4}{m_\mu} \right)^2 \left[ 3 - 2 \left( \frac{2E_4}{m_\mu} \right) \right] \frac{m_\mu}{2} d \left( \frac{2E_4}{m_\mu} \right) \\ &= \frac{4g^4}{192(2\pi)^3 M_W^4} \frac{m_\mu^5}{8} \left( \frac{2E_4}{m_\mu} \right)^2 \left[ 3 - 2 \left( \frac{2E_4}{m_\mu} \right) \right] d \left( \frac{2E_4}{m_\mu} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (9.49)$$

$E_4$  varies from 0 to  $E_4^{\max}$  can be obtained from ( $m_e = 0$ )

$$p_1 - p_4 = p_2 + p_3. \quad (9.50)$$

The square of the factor on the left is

$$\begin{aligned} (p_1 - p_4)^2 &= p_1^2 + p_4^2 - 2p_1 \cdot p_4 \\ &= m_\mu^2 + m_e^2 - 2p_1 \cdot p_4. \end{aligned} \quad (9.51)$$

We have then using eqs. (9.47)(9.50)

$$\begin{aligned} 2p_1 \cdot p_4 &= m_\mu^2 + m_e^2 - (p_1 + p_4)^2 \\ 2m_\mu E_4 &= m_\mu^2 + m_e^2 - (p_2 + p_3)^2 \\ &\approx m_\mu^2 - (p_2 + p_3)^2. \end{aligned} \quad (9.52)$$

$(p_2 + p_3)^2$  is the invariant mass squared of the  $\nu_\mu + \bar{\nu}_e$  system, which ranges from 0 to  $m_\mu^2$ . For  $(p_2 + p_3)^2 = m_\mu^2$  we have  $E_4^{\min} = 0$ , while for  $(p_2 + p_3)^2 = 0$  we have  $E_4^{\max} = m_\mu/2$ . The missing integration on  $d\Gamma$  is in the variable  $x$  such that

$$x = \frac{2E}{m_\mu}, \quad x_{\min} = 0, \quad x_{\max} = \frac{2E_{\max}}{m_\mu} = 1. \quad (9.53)$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned}
\Gamma &= \frac{4g^4}{192(2\pi)^3 M_W^4} \frac{m_\mu^5}{8} \int_0^1 x^2 [3 - 2x] dx \\
&= \frac{4g^4}{192(2\pi)^3 M_W^4} \frac{m_\mu^5}{8} \frac{1}{2} \\
&= \frac{g^4}{192\pi^3 8 M_W^4} \frac{m_\mu^5}{4} \\
&= \frac{g^4}{64 M_W^4} \frac{2}{192\pi^3} m_\mu^5 \\
&= \frac{G_F^2}{2} \frac{2}{192\pi^3} m_\mu^5 \\
&= \frac{G_F^2}{192\pi^3} m_\mu^5
\end{aligned} \tag{9.54}$$

From Eq. (9.49), we also have

$$\begin{aligned}
d\Gamma &= \frac{4g^4}{192(2\pi)^3 M_W^4} E_4^2 [3m_\mu^2 - 4m_\mu E_4] dE_4 \\
&= \frac{g^4}{32 M_W^4} \frac{4}{6(2\pi)^3} E_4^2 [3m_\mu^2 - 4m_\mu E_4] dE_4 \\
&= \frac{G_F^2 2}{3 \times 8\pi^3} E_4^2 [3m_\mu^2 - 4m_\mu E_4] dE_4 \\
&= \frac{G_F^2}{12\pi^3} E_4^2 3m_\mu^2 \left[ 1 - \frac{4}{3} \frac{E_4}{m_\mu} \right] dE_4
\end{aligned} \tag{9.55}$$

$$\frac{d\Gamma}{dE_4} = \frac{G_F^2}{12\pi^3} m_\mu^2 E_4^2 \left[ 3 - \frac{4E_4}{m_\mu} \right] \tag{9.56}$$

Without neglect the electron mass we have

$$\begin{aligned}
d\Gamma &= \frac{2g^4}{192(2\pi)^4 M_W^4 m_\mu} |\mathbf{p}_4| dE_4 d\Omega [(m_\mu^2 + m_e^2 - 2m_\mu E_4)m_\mu E_4 + 2(m_\mu^2 - m_\mu E_4)(m_\mu E_4 - m_e^2)] \\
&= \frac{4g^4}{192(2\pi)^3 M_W^4 m_\mu} dE_4 (E_4^2 - m_e^2)^{1/2} [m_\mu^3 E_4 + m_e^2 m_\mu E_4 - 2(m_\mu E_4)^2 \\
&\quad + 2m_\mu^3 E_4 - 2(m_\mu E_4)^2 - 2m_\mu^2 m_e^2 + 2m_\mu m_e^2 E_4] \\
d\Gamma &= \frac{4g^4}{192(2\pi)^3 M_W^4 m_\mu} dE_4 (E_4^2 - m_e^2)^{1/2} [3m_\mu^3 E_4 + 3m_e^2 m_\mu E_4 - 4(m_\mu E_4)^2 - 2m_\mu^2 m_e^2] \quad (9.57)
\end{aligned}$$

The decay width, in terms of  $x = m_e/m_\mu$  is

$$\begin{aligned}
\Gamma &= \frac{4g^4}{192(2\pi)^3 M_W^4 m_\mu} \int_{m_e}^{m_\mu(1+x^2)/2} (E_4^2 - m_e^2)^{1/2} [(3m_\mu^2 + 3m_e^2 - 4m_\mu E_4)m_\mu E_4 - 2m_\mu^2 m_e^2] dE_4 \\
&= \frac{4g^4}{192(2\pi)^3 M_W^4 m_\mu} \frac{m_\mu^6}{16} I(x), \quad I(x) = 1 - 8x^2 - 24x^4 \ln(x) + 8x^6 - x^8 \\
&= \frac{G_F^2 m_\mu^5}{192\pi^3} I(x) \\
&= \left( \frac{G_F}{\sqrt{2}} \right)^2 \frac{m_\mu^5}{96\pi^3} I(x), \quad (9.58)
\end{aligned}$$

## 9.2 three body decays in radiative seesaw

We have the Lagrangian [15]

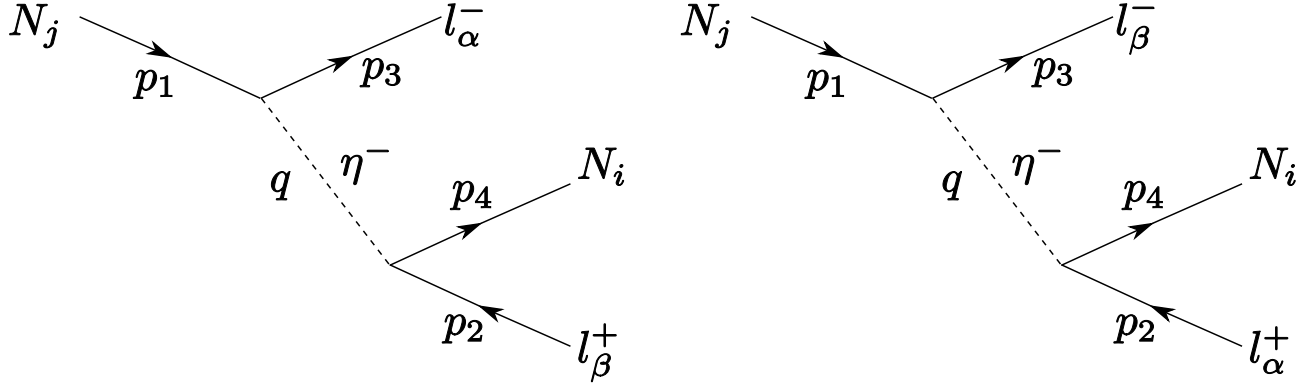
$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L} &= \epsilon_{ab} h_{\alpha j} \bar{N}_j P_L L_\alpha^a \eta^b + \text{h.c.} \\
&= h_{\alpha j} \bar{N}_j P_L L_\alpha^1 \eta^2 - h_{\alpha j} \bar{N}_j P_L L_\alpha^2 \eta^1 + \text{h.c.} \\
&= h_{\alpha j} \bar{N}_j P_L \nu_\alpha \eta^0 - h_{\alpha j} \bar{N}_j P_L l_\alpha \eta^+ + \text{h.c.} \quad (9.59)
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$(\bar{N}_j P_L l_\alpha \eta^+)^{\dagger} = l_\alpha^{\dagger} P_L \gamma^0 N_j \eta^- = \bar{l}_\alpha P_R \gamma^0 N_j \eta^- \quad (9.60)$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathcal{L} &= h_{\alpha j} \bar{N}_j P_L \nu_\alpha \eta^0 - h_{\alpha j} \bar{N}_j P_L l_\alpha \eta^+ + h_{\alpha j}^* \bar{\nu}_\alpha P_R N_j \eta^{*0} - h_{\alpha j}^* \bar{l}_\alpha P_R N_j \eta^- \\
&= \frac{1}{2} [h_{\alpha j} \bar{N}_j (1 - \gamma_5) \nu_\alpha \eta^0 - h_{\alpha j} \bar{N}_j (1 - \gamma_5) l_\alpha \eta^+ + h_{\alpha j}^* \bar{\nu}_\alpha (1 + \gamma_5) N_j \eta^{*0} - h_{\alpha j}^* \bar{l}_\alpha (1 + \gamma_5) N_j \eta^-] \quad (9.61)
\end{aligned}$$

Figure 9.2: Tree level diagram for  $N_j$  decay

Applying Feynman rules to the diagram in fig.2  $N_j(p_1) \rightarrow l_\alpha^-(p_3)h^+$ ,  $h^+ \rightarrow l_\beta^+(p_2) + N_i(p_4)$ .  
we have the amplitude

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{M} &= -ih_{\alpha j}\bar{u}_3(1-\gamma_5)u_1 \left( \frac{1}{q^2 - M_\eta^2} \right) h_{\beta i}\bar{u}_4(1-\gamma_5)v_2 \\
 &\quad - ih_{\beta j}\bar{u}_3(1-\gamma_5)u_1 \left( \frac{1}{q^2 - M_\eta^2} \right) h_{\alpha i}\bar{u}_4(1-\gamma_5)v_2 \\
 &\approx -\frac{iH_{\alpha\beta ij}}{M_\eta^2}\bar{u}_3(1-\gamma_5)u_1\bar{u}_4(1-\gamma_5)v_2
 \end{aligned} \tag{9.62}$$

where

$$H_{\alpha\beta ij} = h_{\alpha j}h_{\beta i} + h_{\alpha i}h_{\beta j} \tag{9.63}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{M}^* &= -\frac{iH_{\alpha\beta ij}}{M_\eta^2}[\bar{u}_3(1-\gamma_5)u_1]^\dagger[\bar{u}_4(1-\gamma_5)v_2]^\dagger \\
 &= -\frac{iH_{\alpha\beta ij}}{M_\eta^2}[\bar{u}_1(1+\gamma_5)u_3][\bar{v}_2(1+\gamma_5)u_4].
 \end{aligned} \tag{9.64}$$

Multiplying  $\mathcal{M}$  and  $\mathcal{M}^*$  we have

$$\begin{aligned}
|\mathcal{M}|^2 &= \frac{H_{\alpha\beta ij}^2}{M_\eta^4} [\bar{u}_3^\alpha (1 - \gamma_5)_{\alpha\beta} u_1^\beta \bar{u}_1^\gamma (1 + \gamma_5)_{\gamma\delta} u_3^\delta] [\bar{u}_4^\alpha (1 - \gamma_5)_{\alpha\beta} v_2^\beta \bar{v}_2^\gamma (1 + \gamma_5)_{\gamma\delta} u_4^\delta] \\
&= \frac{H_{\alpha\beta ij}^2}{M_\eta^4} [u_3^\delta \bar{u}_3^\alpha (1 - \gamma_5)_{\alpha\beta} u_1^\beta \bar{u}_1^\gamma (1 + \gamma_5)_{\gamma\delta}] [u_4^\delta \bar{u}_4^\alpha (1 - \gamma_5)_{\alpha\beta} v_2^\beta \bar{v}_2^\gamma (1 + \gamma_5)_{\gamma\delta}] \\
&= \frac{H_{\alpha\beta ij}^2}{M_\eta^4} [(u_3 \bar{u}_3)_{\delta\alpha} (1 - \gamma_5)_{\alpha\beta} (u_1 \bar{u}_1)_{\beta\gamma} (1 + \gamma_5)_{\gamma\delta}] [(u_4 \bar{u}_4)_{\delta\alpha} (1 - \gamma_5)_{\alpha\beta} (v_2 \bar{v}_2)_{\beta\gamma} (1 + \gamma_5)_{\gamma\delta}] \\
&= \frac{H_{\alpha\beta ij}^2}{M_\eta^4} \text{Tr}[(u_3 \bar{u}_3)(1 - \gamma_5)(u_1 \bar{u}_1)(1 + \gamma_5)] \text{Tr}[(u_4 \bar{u}_4)(1 - \gamma_5)(v_2 \bar{v}_2)(1 + \gamma_5)] \tag{9.65}
\end{aligned}$$

Using eq. (9.26), and neglecting charged fermion masses

$$\begin{aligned}
|\mathcal{M}|^2 &= \frac{H_{\alpha\beta ij}^2}{M_\eta^4} \text{Tr}[\not{p}_3(1 - \gamma_5)(\not{p}_1 + M_j)(1 + \gamma_5)] \text{Tr}[(\not{p}_4 + M_i)(1 - \gamma_5)\not{p}_2(1 + \gamma_5)] \\
&= \frac{H_{\alpha\beta ij}^2}{M_\eta^4} LM \tag{9.66}
\end{aligned}$$

$$L = \text{Tr}[(\not{p}_3 - \not{p}_3\gamma_5)(\not{p}_1 + \not{p}_1\gamma_5 + M_j + M_j\gamma_5)] \tag{9.67}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
L &= \text{Tr}[\not{p}_3\not{p}_1 + \not{p}_3\not{p}_1\gamma_5 + M_j\not{p}_3 + M_j\not{p}_3\gamma_5 - \not{p}_3\gamma_5\not{p}_1 - \not{p}_3\gamma_5\not{p}_1\gamma_5 - \not{p}_3\gamma_5M_j + M_j\gamma_5] \\
&= 2 \text{Tr}[\not{p}_3\not{p}_1] \\
&= 2p_3^\alpha p_1^\beta \text{Tr}[\gamma_\alpha\gamma_\beta] \\
&= 8p_3^\alpha p_1^\beta g_{\alpha\beta} \\
&= 8(p_3 \cdot p_1) \tag{9.68}
\end{aligned}$$

Similarly

$$M = 8(p_4 \cdot p_2) \tag{9.69}$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned}
|\mathcal{M}|^2 &= \frac{H_{\alpha\beta ij}^2}{M_\eta^4} 64(p_3 \cdot p_4)(p_1 \cdot p_2) \\
|\mathcal{M}|^2 &= \frac{H_{\alpha\beta ij}^2}{4M_\eta^4} 4 \times 64(p_3 \cdot p_4)(p_1 \cdot p_2) \tag{9.70}
\end{aligned}$$

In this way, comparing with eq. (9.30), the results for the moun decay can be directly used after the replacements

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{g^4}{64M_W^4} &\rightarrow \frac{H_{\alpha\beta ij}^2}{4M_\eta^4} \\
\frac{g^4}{M_W^4} &\rightarrow \frac{16H_{\alpha\beta ij}^2}{M_\eta^4} \\
m_\mu &\rightarrow M_j \\
x = \frac{m_e}{m_\mu} &\rightarrow \frac{M_i}{M_j}.
\end{aligned} \tag{9.71}$$

The decay width is according eq. (9.58)

$$\begin{aligned}
\Gamma(N_j \rightarrow l_\alpha^\mp l_\beta^\pm N_i) &= \frac{16H_{\alpha\beta ij}^2}{M_\eta^4} \frac{4}{192(2\pi)^3 M_j} \frac{M_j^6}{16} I(x) \\
&= \frac{(h_{\alpha j} h_{\beta i} + h_{\alpha i} h_{\beta j})^2}{2M_\eta^4} \frac{M_j^5}{192\pi^3} I(x)
\end{aligned} \tag{9.72}$$

where

$$I(x) = 1 - 8x^2 - 24x^4 \ln(x) + 8x^6 - x^8, \quad x = \frac{M_i}{M_j}. \tag{9.73}$$

Similarly the decay through  $\eta^0$  is

$$\Gamma(N_j \rightarrow \nu_\alpha \nu_\beta N_i) = \frac{(h_{\alpha j} h_{\beta i} + h_{\alpha i} h_{\beta j})^2}{2M_{\eta^0}^4} \frac{M_j^5}{192\pi^3} I(x) \tag{9.74}$$

In this way, for example for  $N_2$

$$\begin{aligned}
\sum_\alpha \Gamma(N_2 \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_1) &= \sum_\alpha \frac{h_{\alpha 2}^2 h_{\beta 1}^2 + h_{\alpha 1}^2 h_{\beta 2}^2 + 2h_{\alpha 2} h_{\alpha 1} h_{\beta 2} h_{\beta 1}}{2M_\eta^4} \frac{M_2^5}{192\pi^3} I(x) \\
&= \frac{\mathbf{h}_2^2 h_{\beta 1}^2 + \mathbf{h}_1^2 h_{\beta 2}^2 + 2\mathbf{h}_2 \cdot \mathbf{h}_1 h_{\beta 2} h_{\beta 1}}{2M_\eta^4} \frac{M_2^5}{192\pi^3} I(x)
\end{aligned} \tag{9.75}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\sum_{\alpha\beta} \Gamma(N_2 \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_1) &= \frac{\mathbf{h}_2^2 \mathbf{h}_1^2 + \mathbf{h}_1^2 \mathbf{h}_2^2 + 2(\mathbf{h}_2 \cdot \mathbf{h}_1)^2}{2M_\eta^4} \frac{M_2^5}{192\pi^3} I(x) \\
&= \frac{\mathbf{h}_1^2 \mathbf{h}_2^2 + (\mathbf{h}_1 \cdot \mathbf{h}_2)^2}{M_\eta^4} \frac{M_2^5}{192\pi^3} I(x)
\end{aligned} \tag{9.76}$$

In general

$$\begin{aligned}\sum_{\alpha\beta}\Gamma(N_j \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_i) &= \frac{\mathbf{h}_i^2 \mathbf{h}_j^2 + (\mathbf{h}_i \cdot \mathbf{h}_j)^2}{M_\eta^4} \frac{M_j^5}{192\pi^3} I\left(\frac{M_i}{M_j}\right) \\ \sum_{\alpha\beta}\Gamma(N_j \rightarrow \nu_\alpha \nu_\beta N_i) &= \frac{\mathbf{h}_i^2 \mathbf{h}_j^2 + (\mathbf{h}_i \cdot \mathbf{h}_j)^2}{M_{\eta^0}^4} \frac{M_j^5}{192\pi^3} I\left(\frac{M_i}{M_j}\right)\end{aligned}\quad (9.77)$$

For fix  $i$  and  $j$

$$\frac{\sum_{\alpha\beta}\text{Br}(N_j \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_i)}{\sum_{\alpha\beta}\text{Br}(N_j \rightarrow \nu_\alpha \nu_\beta N_i)} = \frac{M_{\eta^0}^4}{M_{\eta^\pm}^4}\quad (9.78)$$

while for

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{\sum_{\alpha\beta}\text{Br}(N_3 \rightarrow \nu_\alpha \nu_\beta N_2)}{\sum_{\alpha\beta}\text{Br}(N_3 \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_1)} &\approx \frac{\mathbf{h}_2^2 \mathbf{h}_3^2 + (\mathbf{h}_2 \cdot \mathbf{h}_3)^2}{\mathbf{h}_1^2 \mathbf{h}_3^2 + (\mathbf{h}_1 \cdot \mathbf{h}_3)^2} \frac{M_{\eta^\pm}^4}{M_{\eta^0}^4} I(M_2/M_3) \\ \frac{\sum_{\alpha\beta}\text{Br}(N_3 \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_2)}{\sum_{\alpha\beta}\text{Br}(N_3 \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_1)} &\approx \frac{\mathbf{h}_2^2 \mathbf{h}_3^2 + (\mathbf{h}_2 \cdot \mathbf{h}_3)^2}{\mathbf{h}_1^2 \mathbf{h}_3^2 + (\mathbf{h}_1 \cdot \mathbf{h}_3)^2} I(M_2/M_3)\end{aligned}\quad (9.79)$$

For  $N_2$  the total decay width is

$$\Gamma_{\text{tot}}(N_2) = [\mathbf{h}_1^2 \mathbf{h}_2^2 + (\mathbf{h}_1 \cdot \mathbf{h}_2)^2] \frac{M_2^5}{192\pi^3} I\left(\frac{M_1}{M_2}\right) \left[ \frac{1}{M_{\eta^\pm}^4} + \frac{1}{M_{\eta^0}^4} \right]\quad (9.80)$$

And the individual branchings through  $\eta^\pm$  given by eq. (9.72).

For  $N_3$  we have several possibilities for signals with charged leptons. The cleanest one is when  $N_3$  decay only through  $\eta^\pm$  through an intermediate  $N_2$ .

The branching of  $N_3$  to two charged leptons plus missing energy is either

$$\text{Br}(N_3 \rightarrow l_\alpha^\pm l_\beta^\mp N_1)\quad (9.81)$$

where the  $N_3$  is reconstructed, or

$$\text{Br}(N_3 \xrightarrow[\eta^0]{} l_\alpha^\pm l_\beta^\mp N_1) = \text{Br}(N_3 \rightarrow \nu_\alpha \nu_\beta N_2) \times \text{Br}(N_2 \rightarrow l_\alpha^\pm l_\beta^\mp N_1)\quad (9.82)$$

that seem to be very difficult to reconstruct. This also seem to be an irreducible background for

$$\text{Br}(N_2 \rightarrow l_\alpha^\pm l_\beta^\mp N_1)\quad (9.83)$$

To get rid of processes like the one in eq. (9.82) must be  $\text{Br}(N_3 \rightarrow \nu_\alpha \nu_\beta N_2)$  is suppressed. This happens if



- $I(M_2/M_3) \ll 1$ . In this case the mutilepton signal for  $N_3$  is also suppressed. Clearly this happens for  $M_2 \approx M_3$  as  $I(x)$  is a sharpest function which controls the kinematical suppression. We show below for an specific point that even for  $M_3 - M_2 \approx 20$  GeV, we can have the Branching in eq. (9.81) sufficiently large.
- $M_{\eta^\pm} \ll M_{\eta^0}$

In appendix 9.A, it is shown a full set of yukawas consistent with neutrino physics. For this solution

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\text{Br}(\eta^+ \rightarrow N_3)}{\text{Br}(\eta^+ \rightarrow N_1)} &\approx 0.61 & \frac{\text{Br}(\eta^+ \rightarrow N_2)}{\text{Br}(\eta^+ \rightarrow N_1)} &\approx 0.37 \\ \text{Br}(\eta^+ \rightarrow N_1) &\approx 0.51 & \text{Br}(\eta^+ \rightarrow N_2) &\approx 0.19 & \text{Br}(\eta^+ \rightarrow N_3) &\approx 0.30 \end{aligned} \quad (9.84)$$

Below we estimate the branchings to  $N_3 \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_1$  or  $N_3 \rightarrow \nu_\alpha \nu_\beta N_2 \rightarrow \nu_\alpha \nu_\beta l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_1$ . For this we need the Branchings for  $N_2 \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_1$  compared with Branching to  $N_2 \rightarrow \nu_\alpha \nu_\beta N_1$ . In general this is From this, the visible decays are using eq. (9.78)

$$\frac{\sum_{\alpha\beta} \text{Br}(N_2 \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_1)}{\sum_{\alpha\beta} \text{Br}(N_2 \rightarrow \nu_\alpha \nu_\beta N_1)} \approx 0.758 \Rightarrow \sum_{\alpha\beta} \text{Br}(N_2 \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_1) = 0.431 \quad (9.85)$$

On the other hand the chanel for  $N_3$  are  $N_3 \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_1$ ,  $N_3 \rightarrow \nu_\alpha \nu_\beta N_1$ ,  $N_3 \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_2$ , and  $N_3 \rightarrow \nu_\alpha \nu_\beta N_2$ . From eqs. (9.78) (9.79)

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\sum_{\alpha\beta} \text{Br}(N_3 \rightarrow \nu_\alpha \nu_\beta N_2)}{\sum_{\alpha\beta} \text{Br}(N_3 \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_1)} &\approx 0.0812 & \frac{\sum_{\alpha\beta} \text{Br}(N_3 \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_2)}{\sum_{\alpha\beta} \text{Br}(N_3 \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_1)} &\approx 0.0615 \\ \frac{\sum_{\alpha\beta} \text{Br}(N_3 \rightarrow \nu_\alpha \nu_\beta N_1)}{\sum_{\alpha\beta} \text{Br}(N_3 \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_1)} &\approx 1.320 \end{aligned} \quad (9.86)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{\alpha\beta} \text{Br}(N_3 \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_1) &\approx \frac{1}{1 + 0.0812 + 0.0615 + 1.320} = 0.406 \\ \sum_{\alpha\beta} \text{Br}(N_3 \rightarrow \nu_\alpha \nu_\beta N_1) &\approx 0.536 \\ \sum_{\alpha\beta} \text{Br}(N_3 \rightarrow \nu_\alpha \nu_\beta N_2) &\approx 0.030 \\ \sum_{\alpha\beta} \text{Br}(N_3 \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_2) &\approx 0.025 \end{aligned} \quad (9.87)$$

The expected background for  $N_{2,3} \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_1$  is

$$\sum_{\alpha\beta} \text{Br}(N_3 \rightarrow \nu_\alpha \nu_\beta N_2) \times \sum_{\alpha\beta} \text{Br}(N_2 \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_1) \approx 0.030 \times 0.431 = 0.013 \quad (9.88)$$

We have that

$$\begin{aligned} \Gamma_{tot}(N_2) &= [\mathbf{h}_1^2 \mathbf{h}_2^2 + (\mathbf{h}_1 \cdot \mathbf{h}_2)^2] \frac{M_2^5}{192\pi^3} I\left(\frac{M_1}{M_2}\right) \left[ \frac{1}{M_{\eta^\pm}^4} + \frac{1}{M_{\eta^0}^4} \right] \\ \Gamma_{vis}(N_2 \rightarrow N_1) &\equiv \sum_{\alpha\beta} \Gamma(N_2 \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_1) \\ &= \frac{\mathbf{h}_1^2 \mathbf{h}_2^2 + (\mathbf{h}_1 \cdot \mathbf{h}_2)^2}{M_{\eta^\pm}^4} \frac{M_2^5}{192\pi^3} I\left(\frac{M_1}{M_2}\right) \\ \Gamma_{vis}(N_3 \rightarrow N_1) &\equiv \sum_{\alpha\beta} \Gamma(N_3 \rightarrow l_\alpha^- l_\beta^+ N_1) \\ &= \frac{\mathbf{h}_1^2 \mathbf{h}_3^2 + (\mathbf{h}_1 \cdot \mathbf{h}_3)^2}{M_{\eta^\pm}^4} \frac{M_3^5}{192\pi^3} I\left(\frac{M_1}{M_3}\right) \\ \Gamma_{invis}(N_3 \rightarrow N_2) &\equiv \sum_{\alpha\beta} \Gamma(N_3 \rightarrow \nu_\alpha \nu_\beta N_2) \\ &= \frac{\mathbf{h}_2^2 \mathbf{h}_3^2 + (\mathbf{h}_2 \cdot \mathbf{h}_3)^2}{M_{\eta^0}^4} \frac{M_3^5}{192\pi^3} I\left(\frac{M_2}{M_3}\right). \end{aligned}$$

From above equations we can obtain the following observable:

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{\text{Br}_{invis}(N_3 \rightarrow N_2) \times \text{Br}_{vis}(N_2 \rightarrow N_1)}{\text{Br}_{vis}(N_3 \rightarrow N_1)} \\ &= \frac{\frac{\mathbf{h}_2^2 \mathbf{h}_3^2 + (\mathbf{h}_2 \cdot \mathbf{h}_3)^2}{M_{\eta^0}^4} \frac{M_3^5}{192\pi^3} I\left(\frac{M_2}{M_3}\right) \times \frac{\mathbf{h}_1^2 \mathbf{h}_2^2 + (\mathbf{h}_1 \cdot \mathbf{h}_2)^2}{M_{\eta^\pm}^4} \frac{M_2^5}{192\pi^3} I\left(\frac{M_1}{M_2}\right)}{\frac{\mathbf{h}_1^2 \mathbf{h}_3^2 + (\mathbf{h}_1 \cdot \mathbf{h}_3)^2}{M_{\eta^\pm}^4} \frac{M_3^5}{192\pi^3} I\left(\frac{M_1}{M_3}\right) \Gamma_{tot}(N_2)} \\ &= \frac{\mathbf{h}_2^2 \mathbf{h}_3^2 + (\mathbf{h}_2 \cdot \mathbf{h}_3)^2}{\mathbf{h}_1^2 \mathbf{h}_3^2 + (\mathbf{h}_1 \cdot \mathbf{h}_3)^2} I\left(\frac{M_2}{M_3}\right) \frac{1}{M_{\eta^0}^4 \left[ \frac{1}{M_{\eta^0}^4} + \frac{1}{M_{\eta^\pm}^4} \right]} \\ &= \frac{\mathbf{h}_2^2 \mathbf{h}_3^2 + (\mathbf{h}_2 \cdot \mathbf{h}_3)^2}{\mathbf{h}_1^2 \mathbf{h}_3^2 + (\mathbf{h}_1 \cdot \mathbf{h}_3)^2} I\left(\frac{M_2}{M_3}\right) \frac{1}{\left[ 1 + \frac{M_{\eta^0}^4}{M_{\eta^\pm}^4} \right]} \end{aligned}$$

## 9.A Sample point

```
write(32,*) (h(i,1),i=1,3),(h(i,2),i=1,3),(h(i,3),i=1,3)
```

```
-0.00188878597  0.000780236776  0.000248251388
-0.000352494763 -0.000180683976 -0.00122443053
0.000392272581  0.00120920029  -0.0012245638
```

So that

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{h}_1^2 &\approx 4.238 \times 10^{-6} & \mathbf{h}_2^2 &\approx 1.656 \times 10^{-6} \\
 \mathbf{h}_3^2 &\approx 3.116 \times 10^{-6} & \mathbf{h}_1 \cdot \mathbf{h}_2 &\approx 2.208 \times 10^{-7} \\
 \mathbf{h}_1 \cdot \mathbf{h}_3 &\approx 1.015 \times 10^{-7} & \mathbf{h}_2 \cdot \mathbf{h}_3 &\approx 1.143 \times 10^{-6}
 \end{aligned} \tag{9.89}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathbf{h}_1^2 \mathbf{h}_2^2 + (\mathbf{h}_1 \cdot \mathbf{h}_2)^2 &\approx 7.067 \times 10^{-12} & \mathbf{h}_1^2 \mathbf{h}_3^2 + (\mathbf{h}_1 \cdot \mathbf{h}_3)^2 &\approx 1.321 \times 10^{-11} \\
 \mathbf{h}_2^2 \mathbf{h}_3^2 + (\mathbf{h}_2 \cdot \mathbf{h}_3)^2 &\approx 6.465 \times 10^{-12}
 \end{aligned} \tag{9.90}$$

The spectrum consistent with neutrino data is

$$\begin{aligned}
 M_1 &\approx 6.16918656 \text{ KeV} & M_2 &\approx 22.8695451 \text{ GeV} & M_3 &\approx 43.126911 \text{ GeV} \\
 M_{\eta^0} &\approx 139.1382 \text{ GeV} & M_{\eta^\pm} &\approx 149.1382 \text{ GeV}
 \end{aligned} \tag{9.91}$$

$$I(M_1/M_3) \approx 1 \qquad I(M_2/M_3) \approx 0.126 \tag{9.92}$$

## 9.B Preliminary discussion

One interesting possibility in view of the large invisible direct decay, like  $N_3 \rightarrow \nu_\alpha \nu_\beta N_1$ , is to get the observables from the missing plus one energetic lepton (coming from  $\eta^+$ ) signal. May be decays like

$$\begin{aligned}
 \eta^+ &\rightarrow l_\alpha^+ N_3 \rightarrow l_\alpha^+ \cancel{E}_T \\
 \eta^+ &\rightarrow l_\alpha^+ N_2 \rightarrow l_\alpha^+ \cancel{E}_T
 \end{aligned} \tag{9.93}$$

Once  $\eta_{R,I}^0$ , or  $\eta^\pm$  are produced the full list of signals is: For  $\eta^\pm$  production. The decay to  $N_j$  is

$$\Gamma(\eta^+ \rightarrow l_\alpha^+ N_j) = \frac{3h_{\alpha j}^2}{16\pi M_\eta} \lambda^{1/2}(M_\eta^2, M_j^2, m_\alpha^2) \left(1 - \frac{M_j^2 + m_\alpha^2}{M_\eta^2}\right) \tag{9.94}$$

$$\sum_{\alpha} \Gamma(\eta^+ \rightarrow l_{\alpha}^+ N_j) = \frac{3\mathbf{h}_j^2}{16\pi M_{\eta}} \lambda^{1/2} (M_{\eta}^2, M_j^2, m_{\alpha}^2) \left(1 - \frac{M_j^2 + m_{\alpha}^2}{M_{\eta}^2}\right) \quad (9.95)$$

with

$$\lambda^{1/2} (M_{\eta}^2, M_j^2, m_{\alpha}^2) = \left[ (M_{\eta}^2 + M_j^2 - m_{\alpha}^2)^2 - 4M_{\eta}^2 M_j^2 \right]^{1/2} \quad (9.96)$$

Neglecting  $m_{\alpha}$  with respect to  $N_{2,3}$ , we have for  $j = 2, 3$

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda^{1/2} (M_{\eta}^2, M_j^2, m_{\alpha}^2) &\approx M_{\eta}^2 \left[ \left(1 + \frac{M_j^2}{M_{\eta}^2}\right)^2 - \frac{4M_j^2}{M_{\eta}^2} \right]^{1/2} \\ &\approx M_{\eta}^2 \left[ 1 + 2\frac{M_j^2}{M_{\eta}^2} - \frac{4M_j^2}{M_{\eta}^2} \right]^{1/2} \\ &\approx M_{\eta}^2 \left[ 1 - 2\frac{M_j^2}{M_{\eta}^2} \right]^{1/2} \\ &\approx M_{\eta}^2 \left[ 1 - \frac{M_j^2}{M_{\eta}^2} \right] \end{aligned} \quad (9.97)$$

Therefore

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{\alpha} \Gamma(\eta^+ \rightarrow l_{\alpha}^+ N_j) &\approx \frac{3\mathbf{h}_j^2 M_{\eta}}{16\pi} \times \begin{cases} \left(1 - \frac{M_j^2}{M_{\eta}^2}\right)^2 & j = 2, 3 \\ 1 & j = 1 \end{cases} \\ &\approx \frac{3\mathbf{h}_j^2 M_{\eta}}{16\pi} \times \begin{cases} \left(1 - 2\frac{M_j^2}{M_{\eta}^2}\right) & j = 2, 3 \\ 1 & j = 1 \end{cases} \end{aligned} \quad (9.98)$$

In this way

$$\begin{aligned} \Gamma_{\text{tor}}(\eta^+) &= \sum_{\alpha j} \Gamma(\eta^+ \rightarrow l_{\alpha}^+ N_j) \\ &\approx \frac{3M_{\eta}}{16\pi} \left[ \mathbf{h}_1^2 + \mathbf{h}_2^2 \left(1 - 2\frac{M_2^2}{M_{\eta}^2}\right) + \mathbf{h}_3^2 \left(1 - 2\frac{M_3^2}{M_{\eta}^2}\right) \right] \end{aligned} \quad (9.99)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\frac{\text{Br}(\eta^+ \rightarrow N_j)}{\text{Br}(\eta^+ \rightarrow N_i)} &= \frac{\sum_{\alpha} \Gamma(\eta^+ \rightarrow l_{\alpha}^+ N_j)}{\sum_{\alpha} \Gamma(\eta^+ \rightarrow l_{\alpha}^+ N_i)} \\
&\approx \frac{\mathbf{h}_j^2 (1 - 2M_j^2/M_{\eta}^2)}{\mathbf{h}_i^2 (1 - 2M_i^2/M_{\eta}^2)} \\
&\approx \frac{\mathbf{h}_j^2}{\mathbf{h}_i^2} (1 - 2M_j^2/M_{\eta}^2)(1 - 2M_i^2/M_{\eta}^2)^{-1} \\
&\approx \frac{\mathbf{h}_j^2}{\mathbf{h}_i^2} (1 - 2M_j^2/M_{\eta}^2)(1 + 2M_i^2/M_{\eta}^2) \\
&\approx \frac{\mathbf{h}_j^2}{\mathbf{h}_i^2} \left[ 1 - 2 \left( \frac{M_j^2 - M_i^2}{M_{\eta}^2} \right) \right]
\end{aligned} \tag{9.100}$$

For three branchings we should have

$$\begin{aligned}
a + b + c &= 1 \\
1 + \frac{b}{a} + \frac{c}{a} &= \frac{1}{a} \\
a &= \frac{1}{1 + b/a + c/a}
\end{aligned} \tag{9.101}$$

In this way

$$\text{Br}(\eta^+ \rightarrow N_1) = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{\text{Br}(\eta^+ \rightarrow N_3)}{\text{Br}(\eta^+ \rightarrow N_1)} + \frac{\text{Br}(\eta^+ \rightarrow N_2)}{\text{Br}(\eta^+ \rightarrow N_1)}} \tag{9.102}$$

From eq.

$$\frac{\text{Br}(N_3 \rightarrow N_1)}{\text{Br}(N_3 \underbrace{\rightarrow}_{\eta^{\pm}} N_2)} = \tag{9.103}$$

# Bibliography

- [1] Diego Restrepo, Hacia la teoría cuántica de campos, curso web, <http://gfif.udea.edu.co>
- [2] M. Maggiore, “A Modern introduction to quantum field theory,” *Oxford University Press, 2005. (Oxford Series in Physics, 12. ISBN 0 19 852073 5)*
- [3] F. Mandl and G. Shaw, *Chichester, Uk: Wiley ( 1984) 354 P. ( A Wiley-interscience Publication)*
- [4] A. Lahiri and P. B. Pal, “A first book of quantum field theory,” *Harrow, UK: Alpha Sci. Int. (2005) 380 p*
- [5] Pal, P. “Representation-independent manipulations with Dirac matrices and spinors”, arXiv:physics/0703214v2 [physics.ed-ph]
- [6] Wikipedia article: [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Particle\\_decay](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Particle_decay)
- [7] M. Klasen, *Int. J. Mod. Phys. C* **14** (2003) 1273 [arXiv:hep-ph/0210426].
- [8] *Electroweak Interactions*, Peter Renton
- [9] Michael E. Peskin and Daniel V. Schroeder. *An introduction to Quantum Field Theory*, Addison-Wesley Publishing Company(1995), p. 101
- [10] ibdg 1, p. 105
- [11] Francis Halzen and Alan D. Martin. *Quarks & Leptons: An introductory Course in Modern Particle Physics*, John Wiley & Sons(1984), p. 89
- [12] Chris Quigg. *Gauge theory of the Strong, Weak and Electromagnetic Interactions*, Westview Press(1997), p. 110
- [13] ibdg 4, p. 130.

- [14] ibdg 5, p. 325.
- [15] D. Aristizabal Sierra, J. Kubo, D. Restrepo, D. Suematsu and O. Zapata, “Radiative seesaw: Warm dark matter, collider and lepton flavour violating signals,” *Phys. Rev. D* **79** (2009) 013011 [arXiv:0808.3340 [hep-ph]].
- [16] *Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory*, Franz Gross, John Wiley & Sons, INC. 1993
- [17] D. McMahon, “Quantum field theory demystified: A self-teaching guide,” *SPIRES entry New York, USA: McGraw-Hill (2009) 299 p*
- [18] R. P. Feynman, “QED. The Strange Theory Of Light And Matter,” *Princeton, Usa: Univ. Pr. ( 1985) 158 P. ( Alix G. Mautner Memorial Lectures)*
- [19] A. Semenov, “LanHEP - a package for the automatic generation of Feynman rules in field theory. Version 3.0,” *Comput. Phys. Commun.* **180** (2009) 431 [arXiv:0805.0555 [hep-ph]], <http://feynrules.phys.ucl.ac.be/>.
- [20] N. D. Christensen and C. Duhr, “FeynRules - Feynman rules made easy,” *Comput. Phys. Commun.* **180**, 1614 (2009) [arXiv:0806.4194 [hep-ph]], <http://feynrules.phys.ucl.ac.be/>.
- [21] Christiano V., Smarandache F., and Lichtenberg F., “[A Note of Extended Proca Equations and Superconductivity](#),” *Progress in Physics*, **1** (2009) 40 [viXra:1003.0054]